

MODELS AND DIMENSIONS

GAGGENAU

THE DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO THE DEFINITIVE KITCHEN

The world of Gaggenau is within your hands.

Our products perform exceptionally, are technologically advanced, built without compromise and designed to be appreciated by both the hand and the eye.

This comprehensive handbook will enable the smooth, we would not say effortless, creation of the kitchen for your client. It is all here, clearly and cleanly presented, easy to find and utterly complete. See for yourself.

The difference is Gaggenau.

EB 333 SINGLE OVEN 2

400 SERIES OVENS 8

200 SERIES OVENS 60

VARIO COOKTOPS 82

COOKTOPS 126

VENTILATION 150

COOLING 212

DISHWASHERS 280

HOME CONNECT | ACCESSORIES 300

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

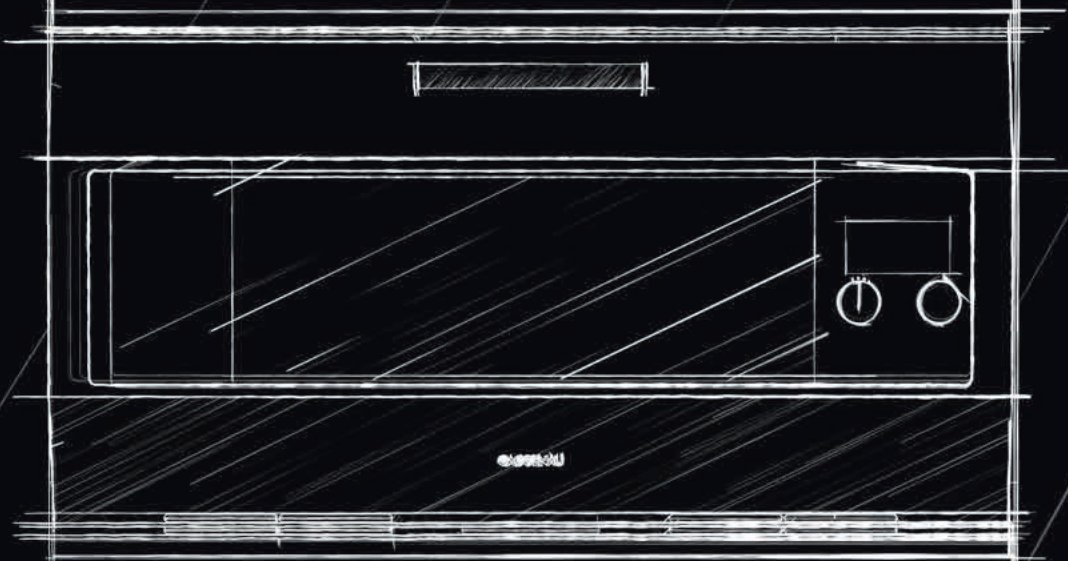
Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



EB 333 SINGLE OVEN

EB 333	4
Accessories special accessories EB 333	5
Technical specifications EB 333	6

**Oven****EB 333****EB 333 611**

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm)

Included in the price

- 1 baking tray, enamelled pyrolysis-safe.
- 1 rotisserie spit.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 broiling tray with wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.

Special accessories**BA 090 100**

Black rotary knobs for EB 333, set of 2 Stainless steel knobs with black coating.

BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.

BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled
1" deep.

BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated
Without opening, with feet.

BA 058 115

Heating element for baking stone and Gastronorm roaster.

BA 058 133

Baking stone
Incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately).
Cannot be used in combination with pull-out system.

BS 020 002

Pizza peel, set of 2.

GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with 2 1/2" lid, non-stick.

Highlights

- One-piece front-hinged door with 3 mm precision crafted stainless steel front door panel.
- Cushioned door opening and closing system.
- Diagonally positioned light sources for optimal interior lighting.
- Pyrolytic system.
- 17 heating methods with core temperature probe, rotisserie spit and baking stone function.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
- TFT touch display.
- Panel-free appliance with control module behind glass.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F - 550 °F.
- Net volume 3.6 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Cooking modes

Convection.
Economy Convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top + 1/3 bottom heat.
Top heat.
1/3 top + bottom heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Convection + 1/3 bottom heat.
Broil + circulated air.
Broiling.
Economy Broil.
Baking stone function.
Roaster function.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Keeping warm.

Handling

Rotary knob and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Front-hinged door with 90° door opening angle.

Features

Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Rotisserie spit.
Outlet for optional additional heating element used for baking stone or gastronorm roaster function.
Baking stone socket.
Actual temperature display.
Rapid heating.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode).
60 W halogen light on the top.
2 x 10 W halogen light (one on each side).
Enameled side shelf supports with 3 rack levels, pyrolysis-safe.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Please read additional information on Home Connect on page 302.

Safety

Thermally insulated door with quintuple glazing.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system.
Gaggenau enamel.
Heated catalyser to clean the oven air.

Planning notes

The door panel surface of the appliance extends 1 1/8" (40 mm) from the furniture carcass.

The outer edge of the door handle extends 3 7/16" (90 mm) from the furniture carcass.

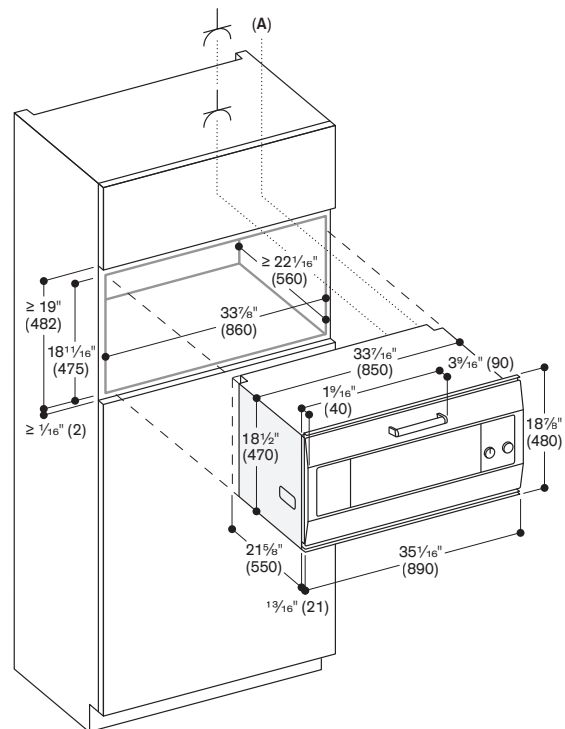
For installation underneath cooktops: Distance between the underside of the cooktop and the top edge of the oven cavity: min. 9/32" (15 mm). The planning notes for the cooktops (particularly regarding ventilation, gas/electric connection) must be taken into account.

To achieve the 21 5/8" (550 mm) installation depth, the connection cable needs to follow the slanted edge on the corner of the housing. Plan a power outlet outside of the cut-out.

The LAN port can be found at the back on the upper left side.

Connection

Total rating 5,900 W
Total Amps: 25 A.
120/208 - 240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)
Total connected load 5,400 W.
Connection cable 47 1/4" without plug (hardwire required).
Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.



A: LAN Port
⌘ Socket

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Included and optional accessories for EB 333

BA 090 100

Stainless steel knobs with black coating.



BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.



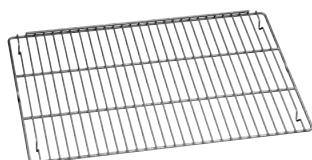
BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled.
1" deep.



BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.



BA 058 115

Heating element for baking stone and
Gastronorm roaster.



BA 058 133

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately). Cannot be used in combination with pull-out system.



BS 020 002

Pizza peel, set of 2.



GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum
GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm),
non-stick.

For roasting in oven with roasting
function. Lower and upper part can
also be used separately, height 4"
(100) and 2 1/2" (65 mm).

For ovens with heating element
BA 056 115 or BA 058 115 and pull-out
system BA 016 or BA 018 (both to be
ordered separately) and for
Combi-steam oven with GN 010 330
adapter and pull-out system
BA 010 301 (both to be ordered
separately).



Included and optional accessories EB 333



			Oven
			EB 333
Black rotary knobs for oven			
BA 090 100	Stainless steel knobs with black coating		◦
Baking tray, enamelled			
BA 028 115	1" deep		•/◦
Pull-out rack			
BA 018 105	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame		◦
Baking stone			
BA 058 133	incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately)		◦
Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminum			
GN 340 230	GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" mm, non-stick For ovens with heating element BA 056 115 or BA 058 115 and pull-out system BA 016 or BA 018 (both to be ordered separately) and for Combi-steam ovens with adapter GN 010 330 and pull-out system BA 010 301 (See also page 303)		◦
Wire rack, chromium-plated			
BA 038 105	no opening, with feet		•/◦
Part No. 706321	For 30" broil pan ET-Nr. 687055, with opening and feet		•/◦
Broiling tray, enamelled			
Part No. 687055	with feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep		•/◦
Heating element			
BA 058 115	Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 058 133		◦
Pizza peel			
BS 020 002	Set of 2		◦

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory.

Oven EB 333



Appliance type	Oven
Stainless steel	EB 333
Dimensions	
Width	(in.) 36" (90 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 35 1/16" x 18 7/8" x 21 5/8"
Door panel extension from furniture carcass	(in.) 13/16"
Niche dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 33 7/8" x 18 1/16" x 22 1/16"
Net weight	(lbs.) 174
Volume / energy efficiency (to EU regulations EN 60350-1, 65/2014 and 66/2014)	
Net volume	(cu.ft.) 3.6
Number of cooking compartments	1
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 24 9/16" x 12 13/32" x 15 7/8"
Energy consumption with top / bottom heat	(kWh) 1.32
Energy consumption with economy convection	(kWh) 0.86
Heat source	electric
Heating methods	
Temperature range	(°F) 85 – 550 F
Convection / Eco convection / top + bottom heat	•/•/•
Top heat / bottom heat / convection + bottom heat	•/•/•
Top + bottom heat	•
top + bottom heat	•
Convection + bottom heat	•
Convection broiling	•
Broiling	•
Compact grill	•
Baking stone function	•
Roaster function	•
Dough proofing / defrosting / keeping warm	•/•/•
Handling	
TFT touch display	•
Controls at the top / centered / at the bottom	•/—/—
Automatic door opening	—
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 44
Individual recipes	50
Door opening angle	(°) 90
Features	
Electronic temperature control	•
Three-Point core temperature probe	•
Automatic programs	•
Rotisserie spit	•
Baking stone outlet	•
Roasting function	•
Actual temperature display	•
Super quick preheating	•
Cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch	•
Long-term timer (Sabbath Mode)	•
Halogen light on the top	(W) 60
Halogen light on on each side	(W) 2 x 10
Rack levels	(No.) 3
Digital services (Home Connect) either via LAN or wireless via WiFi. ²	• ²
Accessories	
Enameled baking tray	1
Wire rack	1
Enameled broiling tray / wire rack for broiling tray	1/1
Safety	
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	5-fold
Child lock / door lock / safety shut-off	•/•/•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•
Cleaning	
Pyrolytic system	•
Gaggenau enamel	•
Heated air cleaning catalyser	•
Connection	
Total rating	(W) 5,900
Total Amps	25
Electrical	120/208 – 240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the niche.

² The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



400 SERIES OVENS

Checklist for appliance combinations 400 series	10
Planning notes for the installation of 400 series ovens	12
400 series ovens	18
400 series Combi-steam ovens	22
400 series Combi-microwave ovens	28
400 series fully automatic espresso machine	30
400 series vacuuming drawers	34
400 series warming drawers	36
Microwaves	39
400 series included and optional accessories	42
400 series technical specifications	46

Checklist for appliance combinations 400 series

This checklist provides the most relevant parameters for the perfect combination and ordering of ovens, Combi-steam ovens, Combi-microwave ovens, fully-automatic espresso machines, fully-automatic espresso machine, vacuuming drawers, warming drawers, dishwashers and dishwashers.

In general:

- When several products are listed (BS/BM and DV/WS), the first appliance is shown.
- Combi-steam ovens, Combi-microwave ovens or a fully-automatic espresso machine in combination with a DV 461 vacuuming drawer or a WS 461 warming drawer (5½" in height) have the same total height as a 24" wide oven and they share the same cut-out. In a combination with the WS 463 warming drawer an intermediate shelf is required.
- Automatic espresso machines (CM 450 / CM 470) are left-hinged only.

Vertical combinations

When planning and ordering please note that:

- The door hinges of the appliances must be on the same side.
- The door hinge (right-/left-hinged) is not reversible.
- The width of the appliances is identical.
- The control modules of 30" wide appliances should meet each other in the middle of the combination.
- No additional product should be installed above the BS.
- Only appliances with controls at the top can be installed above a dishwasher. The cutout for products that are installed above it must be 22½" wide.

Horizontal combinations

When planning and ordering please note that:

- The door hinges need to be placed on the outside in order to use the fully available door opening angle.
- The door hinge (right-/left-hinged) is not reversible.
- A minimum clearance of 3/8" between the two doors must be observed.

Vertical combination, 30" wide products



BS 484/BM 484
BO 480
WS 482

BX 480
WS 482

Combination of 4, 30" wide products



BS 485/BM 485
BO 481

BM 484/BS 484
BO 480

Horizontal combination, 30" wide products



BO 481

BO 480



BO 481

BS 484/BM 484
WS 482

Vertical combination, 24" wide products



BS 474
BO 450
DV 463/WS 463

BS 474
BO 450
DV 461/WS 461

BS 474
BM 450
DV 461/WS 461

BS 475
CM 470/CM 450
DV 461/WS 461



BO 450
DF

BS 470/BM 450
DF

CM 470/CM 450
DF

- BO Ovens
- BS Combi-steam ovens
- BM Combi-microwave oven
- CM Fully-automatic espresso machine
- DV Vacuuming drawers
- WS Warming drawers
- DF Dishwashers

Horizontal combination, 24" wide products



BO 451 BO 450



BO 451 BS 470/BM 450
DV 461/WS 461



BO 451 CM 470/CM 450
DV 461/WS 461



BS 471 BM 450/BS 470
DV 461/WS 461



BS 471/BM 451 CM 470/CM 450
DV 461/WS 461



BO 451 CM 470/CM 450 BS 470/BM 450
DV 461/WS 461 DV 461/WS 461



BS 471/BM 451 CM 470/CM 450 BS 470
DV 461/WS 461 DV 461/WS 461 DV 461/WS 461

Combination of 4 with 24" wide products



BS 475 BS 475
CM 470/CM 450 BO 451
DV 461/WS 461

Combination of 4 with 24" and 30" wide products



BS 475 BS 484/BM 484
CM 470/CM 450 BO 480
DV 463/WS 463

Horizontal combination, 30" and 24" wide products



BO 481 BS 470/BM 450
DV 463/WS 463



BO 481 CM 470/CM 450 BS 470/BM 450
DV 463/WS 463 DV 463/WS 463

Planning notes for the recommended installation of 400 series ovens

Applies to BO/BX/BS/BM/CM/DV/WS

General notes

Installation behind kitchen cabinet doors

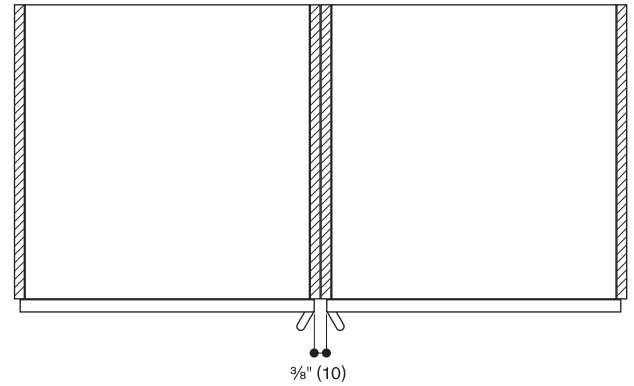
Appliance in operation only with open doors. Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent these types of doors from closing when the appliance is heating or while it is cooling down (fan operation). Please check your local regulations.

Installation side-by-side

When appliances are installed side by side, the clearance between the appliances must be at least $\frac{3}{8}$ " (corresponds to the standard outside measurement of the cabinet opening of $23\frac{5}{8}$ " or 30"). For best possible door opening, the door hinges need to be placed outside in order to use the full available door opening angle. (see picture to the right).

Please note: When Sabbath mode is engaged, the automatic door release is deactivated.

Installation side-by-side



Necessary air openings on the door edges

Gaggenau 400 series ovens are supplied with fresh air for cooling at the top edge and side edges of the door. Hot air is blown out at the door bottom edge. Combi-steam ovens and Combi-microwave ovens have the air inlet at the side edges of the door and the hot air and steam outlets at the top edge of the door.

The front of the appliance extends $1\frac{1}{8}$ " from the cabinet carcass.

Where the edge of a kitchen cabinet sits flat, without a door thickness being added, a recess of $\frac{15}{16}$ " (20 mm) should be considered to ensure the oven frame is not visible after installation.

In order to prevent appliances from overheating and to ensure that they cool down as required after operation, appropriate minimum cross sections of free space must be maintained from kitchen cabinet edges. The measurements given in the drawing apply to all appliances. The following must also be observed:

The area above the appliances

BS:

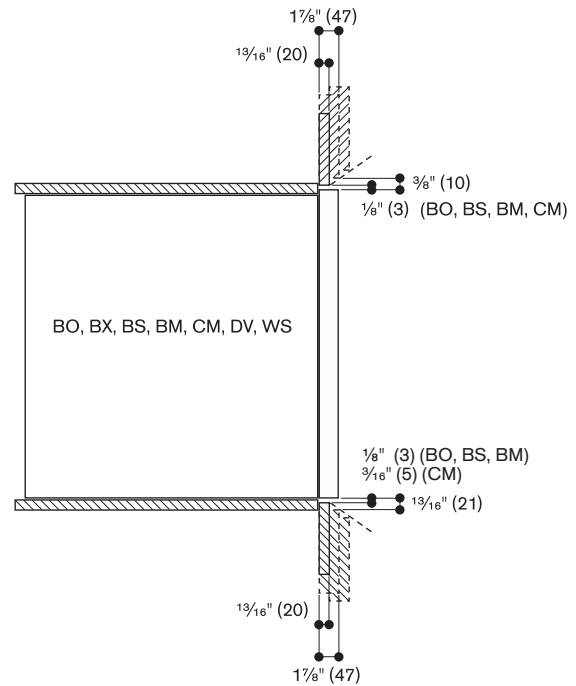
No other electrical appliances should be installed above the BS Combi-steam oven. It is recommended that a horizontal handle is not fitted on cabinet above the BS. Where an edge of a kitchen cabinet protrudes more than $\frac{15}{16}$ " in front of the edge of the cabinet opening, the edge of the kitchen cabinet panel must be steam resistant as is the case above a dishwasher. Steam may possibly penetrate into the shelf compartment.

The area below the appliances

DV/WS:

It must be ensured that there is sufficient access to the lower edge of the vacuuming drawer and warming drawer, if the thickness of the kitchen cabinet door is greater than $\frac{15}{16}$ " (20 mm) in front of the cabinet opening.

Air openings on the door edges above/below. Clearances pertain to a single oven installation. For stacking configurations, please see pages 16-17.

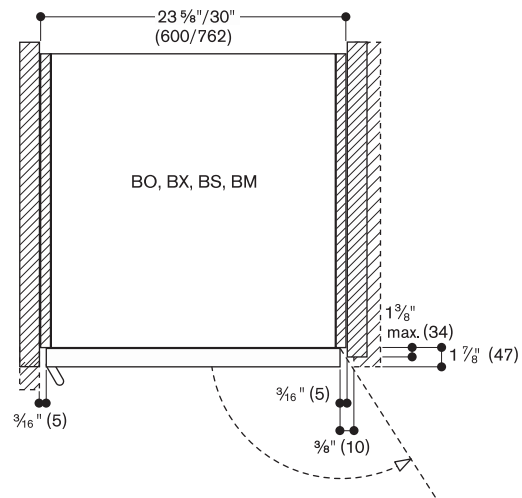


Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

At the sides

In situations where kitchen cabinet doors are thicker, or where sidewalls protrude up to 1 3/8" (34 mm) from the front of the edge of the cabinet opening, the minimum distance on the hinge side is sufficient for the air supply and a door opening angle of 120°. Above that, a distance of 3/8" (10 mm) or even more is required. The handle side may, if required, be covered by a side panel provided that the minimum distance is maintained.

Air openings on the door edges

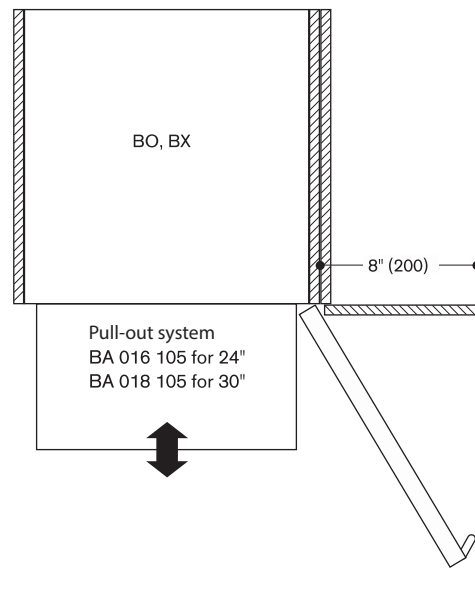


Installation in corners

Door clearance at the sides

When the pull-out system is used, a larger door opening angle of 8" (200 mm) is required. For all other situations, 3 15/16" is recommended. Where there are smaller side clearances down to a minimum of 1 15/16" (50 mm), restrictions in handling hot baking trays should be expected and the user-friendliness of the side-opening door can not be taken for granted.

Installation in corner situation



Installation next to cooling appliances

When installing a 400 series Vario cooling appliance next to a 400 series BO/BM/BS/CM appliance, a minimum lateral distance of 1 3/16" (30 mm) is recommended for energy efficiency and/or space required to open door for handleless configurations.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning notes for flush installation of 400 series ovens

Applies to BO/BX/BS/BM/CM/DV/WS

Flush installation

Important notes about flush installation

When appliances are installed flush, the ovens must have a minimum of $\frac{3}{8}$ " (10 mm) reveal in order for proper ventilation to occur. When installed flush, oven doors will be limited to 90° opening and not 180° if installed conventionally.

A minimum $\frac{13}{16}$ " reveal is required below BO and BX ovens to exhaust properly.

Please note: When Sabbath mode is engaged, the automatic door release is deactivated. Sabbath operation is not possible in this installation as access to the recessed handle will be restricted.

Please note: In order to open the vacuuming or warming drawer please ensure there is sufficient space in between the drawer and the cabinetry underneath.

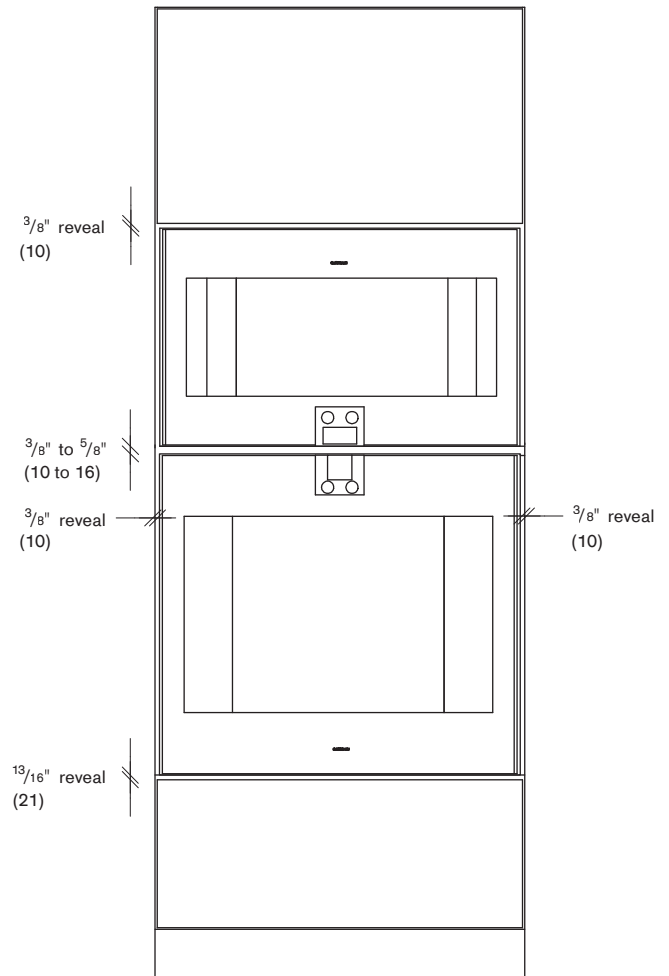
Proper Ventilation

Gaggenau 400 series ovens are supplied with fresh air for cooling at the top edge and side edges of the door. Hot air is blown out at the door bottom edge. Combi-steam ovens have the air inlet at the side edges of the door and the hot air and steam outlets at the top edge of the door. In order to prevent appliances from overheating and to ensure that they cool down as required after operation, appropriate minimum cross sections of free space must be maintained from kitchen cabinet edges.

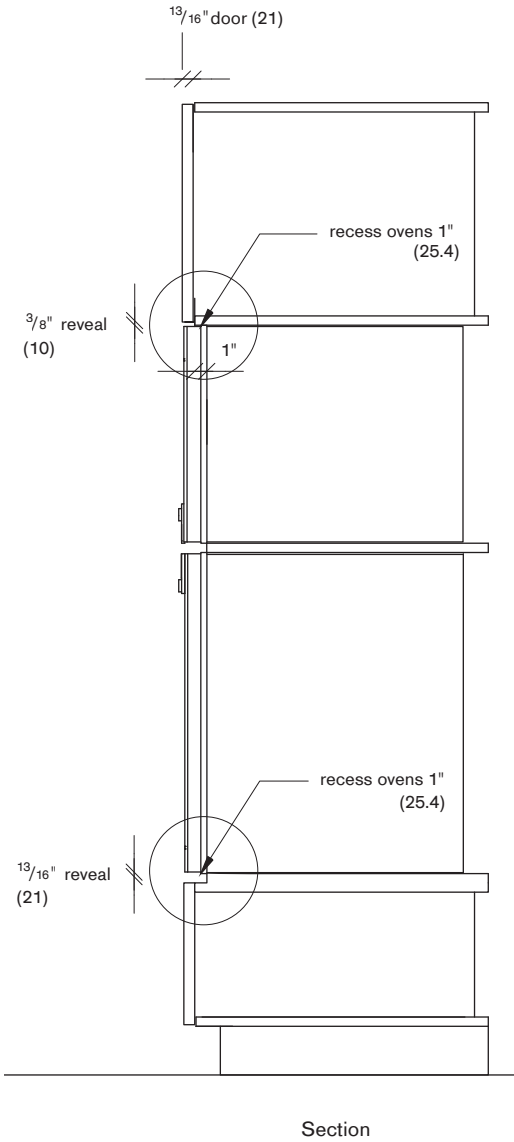
Installation next to cooling appliances

When installing a 400 series Vario cooling appliance next to a 400 series BO/BM/BS/CM appliance, a minimum lateral distance of $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) is recommended for cooling energy efficiency and/or space required to open door for handleless configurations.

BM 484 over BO 480



Elevation



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning notes for combination installation of 400 series ovens

Applies to BO/BX/BS/BM/CM/DV/WS

Combination installation

Important notes for the combination of 24" and 30" appliances

No appliance may be placed above a combi-steam oven.

The combination may accommodate a DV463 vacuuming drawer or a WS463 warming drawer.

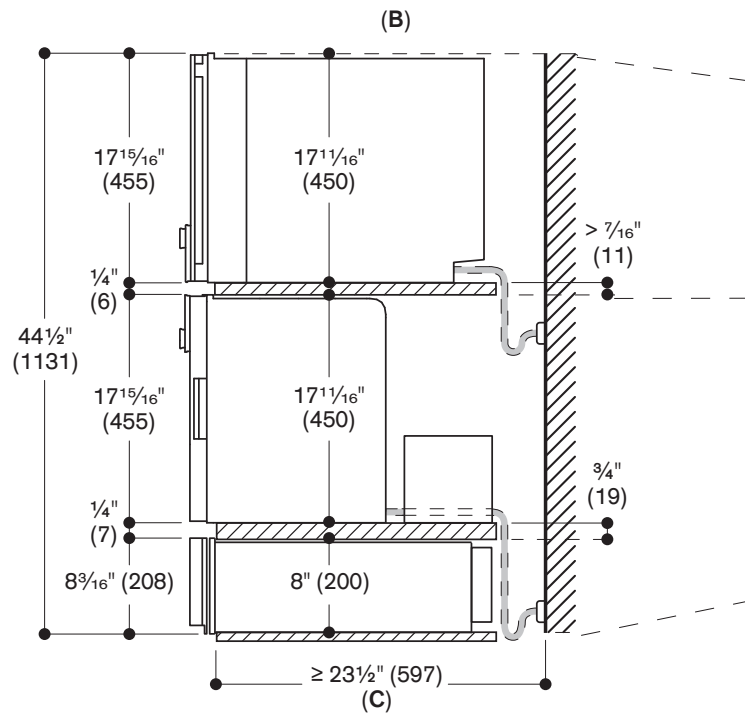
The following combination allows for the doors to be opened via the control panel only. If the use of the integrated handle is desired (as required in Sabbath mode), please widen the distance between appliances as needed.

If a Combi-steam oven is installed, please ensure the 4" minimum drop to connect to the drain line.

If a CM470 plumbed espresso unit is installed, please ensure the 6" minimum drop to connect to the drain line.

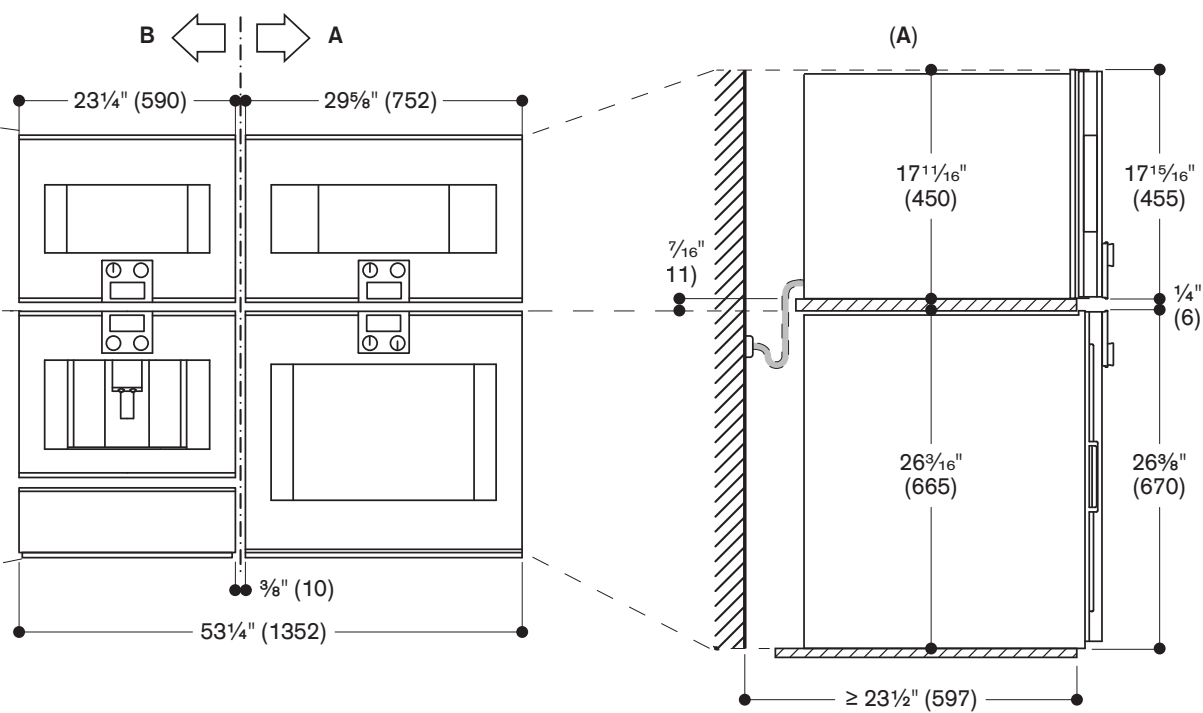
If necessary, the transformer for the CM450/CM470 can be placed in an adjacent cabinet. Note that the length of cable between the transformer to the appliance is 23 1/2" (600 mm).

Combination of 4 with 24" and 30" wide appliances



For detailed information regarding the plumbing requirements (CM470 and combi-steam oven appliances) please refer to the individual planning notes for each appliance.

C: Depth including CM transformer



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series double oven BX 480/BX 481

Controls centered Right-hinged

BX 480 612
Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

BX 481 612
Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

For the upper oven:

- 1 wire rack.
- 1 baking tray, pyrolysis-safe enamel.
- 1 broil tray with wire rack.

For the lower oven:

- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.
- 1 rotisserie spit.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 enameled pyrolysis-safe baking tray.
- 1 broil tray with wire rack.

Optional accessories

BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.

BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled. 1" deep.

BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.

BA 058 115

Heating element for baking stone and Gastronorm roaster.

BA 058 133

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately). Cannot be used in combination with pull-out system.

BS 020 002

Pizza peel, additional set of 2.

GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with 2 1/2" lid non-stick.

Highlights

- Pyrolysis system.
- 17 heating methods, with rotisserie spit, roaster and baking stone function.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- TFT touch display.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F to 550 °F.
- 2x net volume per cooking compartment 4.5 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Cooking modes

Convection.
Economy convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top + 1/3 bottom heat.
Top heat.
1/3 top + bottom heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Convection + 1/3 bottom heat.
Broil + circulated air.
Broil.
Economy broil.
Baking stone function.
Roaster function.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Keeping warm.

Operation

Rotary knob and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Rotisserie spit (lower oven).
Outlet for optional additional heating element used for baking stone or gastronorm roaster function.
Actual temperature display.
Super-quick preheating.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking-time end, timer, stop watch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode).
60 W halogen light on the top.
2x 10W halogen light (one on each side).
Enameled side rack supports with 5 rack levels, pyrolysis-safe.

Safety

Thermally insulated door with quadruple glazing.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system.
Gaggenau enamel.
Heated catalyzer to clean the oven air.

Planning notes

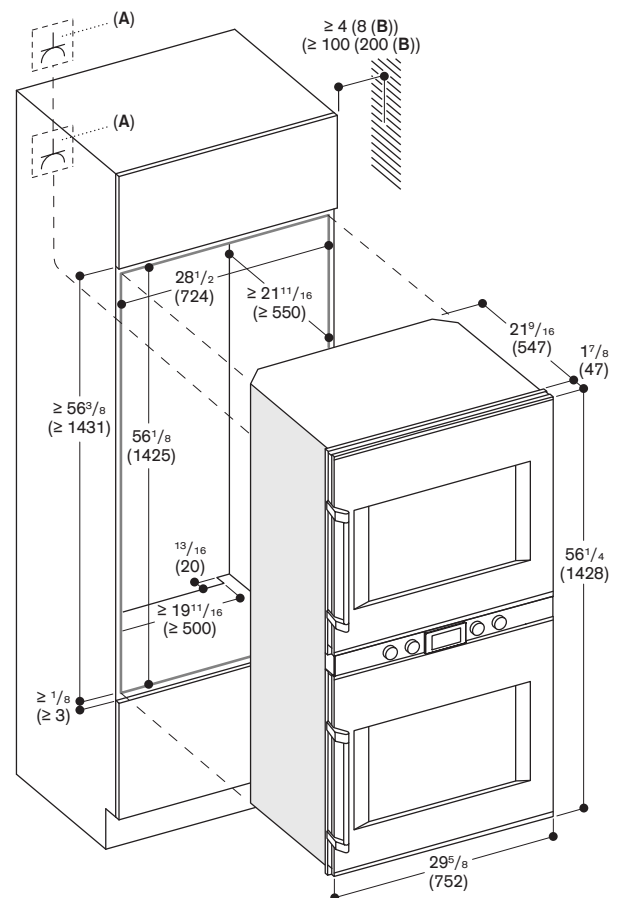
Door hinge not reversible.
The front of the appliance extends 1 1/8" (47 mm) from the cabinet front.
The outer edge of the door handle extends 3 1/16" from the cabinet carcass. When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 90° door opening angle. Consider the overhang, incl. the door handle, when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.

Plan a gap of at least 3/16" between the appliance and adjacent cabinets.
To achieve the 21 1/16" installation depth, the connecting cable needs to follow the slanted edge on the lower right hand corner of the housing.
Locate electrical box in cabinet above unit.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 9,200 W.
Total Amps: 40 A.
120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)
Plan for a 70 7/8" connecting cable (hardwire required).



* 8" (200 mm) clearance needed when using the pull-out system accessory BA 018 165

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





400 series oven BO 480/BO 481

Controls on top

Right-hinged

BO 480 613

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

BO 481 613

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray, pyrolysis-safe enamel.
- 1 rotisserie spit.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 broiling tray with wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.

Optional accessories

BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.

BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled. 1" deep.

BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.

BA 058 115

Heating element for baking stone and Gastronorm roaster.

BA 058 133

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately). Cannot be used in combination with pull-out system.

BS 020 002

Pizza peel, additional set of 2.

GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with 2½" lid non-stick.



Highlights

- Handleless door / automatic door opening / door opening via voice assistant possible.
- Pyrolysis system
- 17 heating methods, with rotisserie spit, roaster and baking stone function
- Automatic programs
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time
- TFT touch display
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F to 550 °F
- Net volume 4,5 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Cooking modes

Convection.
Economy convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top + ½ bottom heat.
Top heat.
½ top + bottom heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Convection + ½ bottom heat.
Broil + circulated air.
Broil.
Economy broil.
Baking stone function.
Roaster function.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Keeping warm.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knob and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Rotisserie spit.
Outlet for optional additional heating element used for baking stone or gastronorm roaster function.
Actual temperature display.
Super-quick preheating.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking-time end, timer, stop watch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode).
60 W halogen light on the top.
2x10W halogen light (one on each side).
Enameled side rack supports with 5 rack levels, pyrolysis-safe.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
The use of Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect Services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Thermally insulated door with quadruple glazing.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system.
Gaggenau enamel.
Heated catalyzer to clean the oven air.

Planning notes

Door hinge not reversible.
The front of the appliance extends 1⅞" (47 mm) from the cabinet carcass.
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.

When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 90° door opening angle.

Plan a gap of at least ⅜" between the appliance and adjacent cabinets.

To achieve the 21⅞" installation depth, the connecting cable needs to follow the slanted edge on the lower right hand corner of the housing.

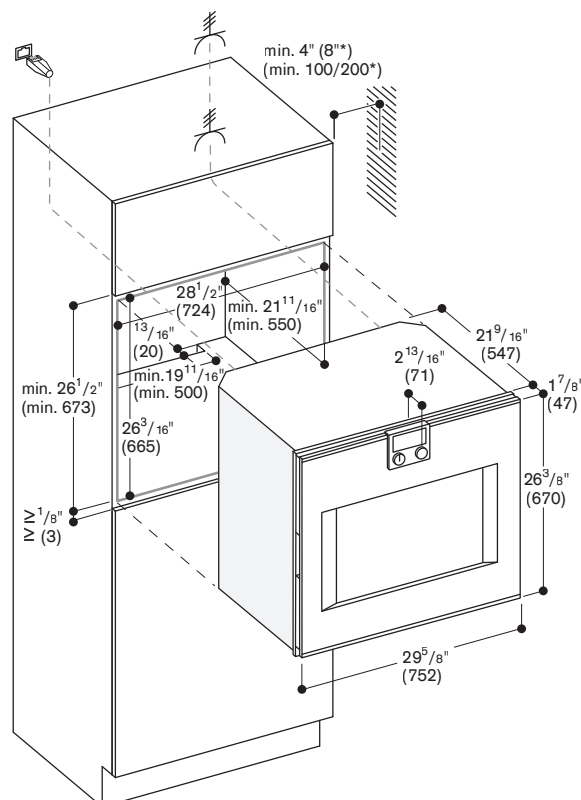
Locate electrical box in cabinet above unit.

The LAN port can be found at the back on the upper right side.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 5,500 W.
Total Amps: 25 A.
120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)
Plan for a 47⅞" connecting cable (hardwire required).
Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.



* 8" (200 mm) clearance needed when using the pull-out system accessory BA 018 165

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Controls on top Right-hinged

BO 450 612
Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

BO 451 612
Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray, pyrolysis-safe enamel.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 broiling tray with wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.

Optional accessories

- BA 016 165**
Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.
- BA 026 115**
Baking tray, enameled.
 $\frac{3}{16}$ " deep.
- BA 036 165**
Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.
- BA 046 117**
Glass tray.
1" deep.
- BA 056 115**
Heating element.
Heating element for baking stone and Gastronorm roaster.
- BA 056 133**
Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately). Cannot be used in combination with pull-out system.
- BA 226 105**
Broiling pan, enameled.
1" deep.
- BS 020 002**
Pizza peel, additional set of 2.
- GN 340 230**
Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with $2\frac{1}{2}$ " lid non-stick.



Highlights

- Handleless door / automatic door opening / door opening via voice assistant possible.
- Pyrolysis system.
- 13 heating methods, with core temperature probe and baking stone function.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- TFT touch display.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F to 550 °F.
- Net volume 3.2 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Cooking modes

Convection.
Economy convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Broil + circulated air.
Broil.
Economy broil.
Baking stone function.
Roaster function.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knob and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Outlet for optional additional heating element used for baking stone or gastronorm roaster function.
Actual temperature display.
Super-quick preheating.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking-time end, timer, stop watch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode).
60 W halogen light on top.
2x 10W halogen light (one on each side).
Enameled side rack supports with 4 rack levels, pyrolysis-safe.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
The use of Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect Services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: www.home-connect.com

Safety

Thermally insulated door with quadruple glazing.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system.
Gaggenau enamel.
Heated catalyzer to clean the oven air.

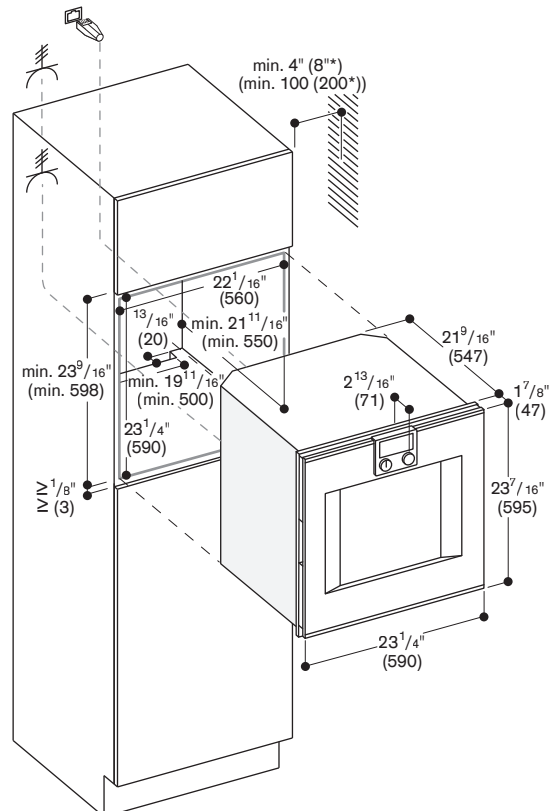
Planning notes

Door hinge not reversible.
The front of the appliance extends $1\frac{7}{8}$ " (47 mm) from the cabinet carcass. Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 90° door opening angle.
Plan a gap of at least $\frac{3}{16}$ " between the appliance and adjacent cabinets.
To achieve the $21\frac{11}{16}$ " installation depth, the connecting cable needs to follow the slanted edge on the lower right hand corner of the housing.
Locate electrical box in cabinet above unit.
The LAN port can be found at the back on the upper right side.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 4,000 W.
Total Amps: 17 A.
208/220 - 240 V / 60 Hz
Plan for a $39\frac{3}{8}$ " connecting cable (hardwire required).
Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.



* 8" (200 mm) clearance needed when using the pull-out system accessory BA 018 165

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



400 series Combi-steam oven
BS 484/BS 485

Controls at the bottom

Right-hinged

BS 484 612

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

BS 485 612

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated.
- 1 Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.
- 1 outlet hose (118") on the appliance, interior diameter 1³/₁₆" (the water connection is the same as for the dishwasher).
- 1 water inlet hose, 118" long (3 m).
- 4 cleaning cartridges.

Installation accessories

GZ 010 011

Extension for the water inlet and outlet hose. Adds an additional 78" (2 m) in overall length.

Required accessories

Part No. 170 024 90

Descaling tablets, set of 4.

Optional accessories

BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack.

BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, 1³/₁₆" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, 1³/₁₆" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 382

Cooking container, non-stick, unperforated, 1³/₁₆" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 391

Cooking container, non-stick, perforated, 1³/₁₆" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 046 117

Glass tray for and 24"/30" BS ovens. 1" deep.

Part No. 170 031 08

Wire rack.

CL S10 040

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.

GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel 1¹/₂" deep, GN 1/3, half tray size Unperforated, 1.5 qt.

GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel 1¹/₂" deep, GN 2/3, full tray size Unperforated, 3 qt.

GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel 1¹/₂" deep, GN 1/3, half tray size. Perforated, 1.5 qt.

GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel 1¹/₂" deep, GN 2/3, full tray size Perforated, 3 qt.

GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum. GN 2/3, height 4", with 2¹/₂" lid non-stick.

Highlights

- Handleless door / automatic door opening / door opening via voice assistant possible.
- Fixed inlet and outlet water connection.
- Cleaning system, fully automatic.
- Large cavity.
- 2 LED light sources.
- External steam generation.
- Steaming without pressure.
- Convection from 85 °F - 450 °F at variable humidity levels of 0%, 30%, 60%, 80% or 100%.
- Sous-vide cooking with accurate temperature regulation.
- Full surface broil element behind glass ceramic, combinable with convection up to 450 °F and steam.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F - 450 °F.
- Net volume 2.1 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Heating methods

Convection + 100 % humidity.
Convection + 80 % humidity.
Convection + 60 % humidity.
Convection + 30 % humidity.
Convection + 0 % humidity.
Low temperature cooking.
Sous-vide cooking.
Broil level 1 (less intensive) + humidity.
Broil level 2 (more intensive) + humidity.
Broil + convection.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Regenerating.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Full surface broil element 2000 W behind glass ceramic.
Steam removal.
Misting.
Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Actual temperature display.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode).
Automatic boiling point detection.
2 x LED light (one on each side).
Hygienic stainless steel cooking interior.
3 rack levels.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For

further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Cleaning program, fully automatic.
Descaling program for the steam generator.
Drying program.
Automatic drying of the cavity at the end of the cooking process.
Strainer filter, removable.
Demo cleaning program.

Planning notes

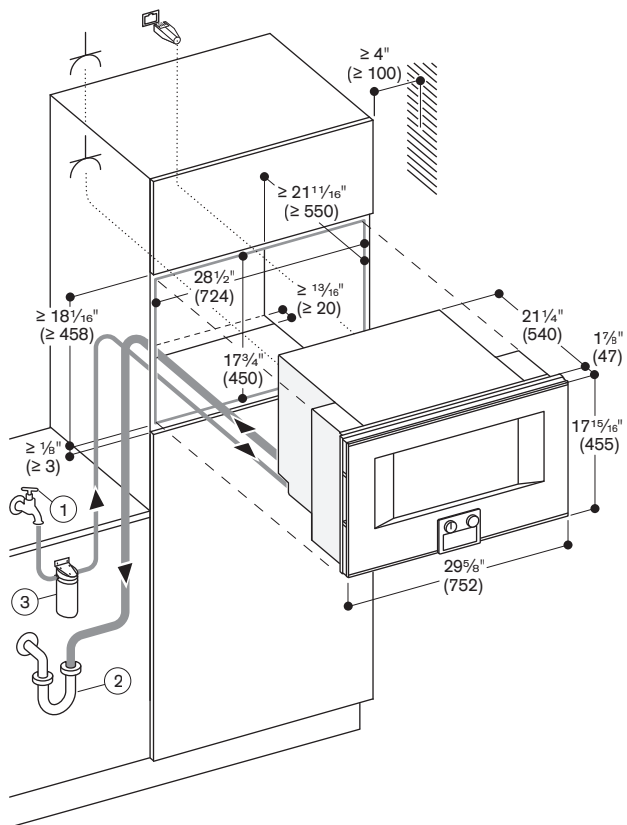
Door hinge not reversible.
No other electrical appliances should be installed above the Combi-steam oven.
The front of the appliance extends 1¹/₈" (47 mm) from the cabinet carcass. At no point may the outlet hose be positioned higher than the bottom edge of the appliance. The outlet hose must also be at least 4" lower than the appliance outlet (see drawing "drainage connection").
Inlet hose can be extended once. The outlet hose must not be longer than a maximum of 204".
The water connection (1) for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.
The connection of the outlet hose to the siphon (2) must not be directly behind the appliance and should be accessible.
The front of the appliance extends 1¹/₈" from the cabinet front.
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
Plan a gap of at least 3¹/₁₆" between the appliance and adjacent cabinets.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 90° door opening angle.
To achieve the 21¹/₁₆" installation depth, the hoses and connecting cable need to follow the slanted edge on the lower left hand corner of the housing and then be led down and up, respectively.
The power outlet needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.
Water connection: 3¹/₁₆" inner diameter, 1" outer diameter (cold water only).
118" long (3 m) stainless steel braided inlet hose included.
Drain connection: 3¹/₁₆"
118" long (3 m) rubber outlet hose included.
Drain size: 1¹/₂" diameter minimum.
Vacuum break recommended.
NOTE: Water from reverse osmosis system must never be used.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13 and pages 16-17.

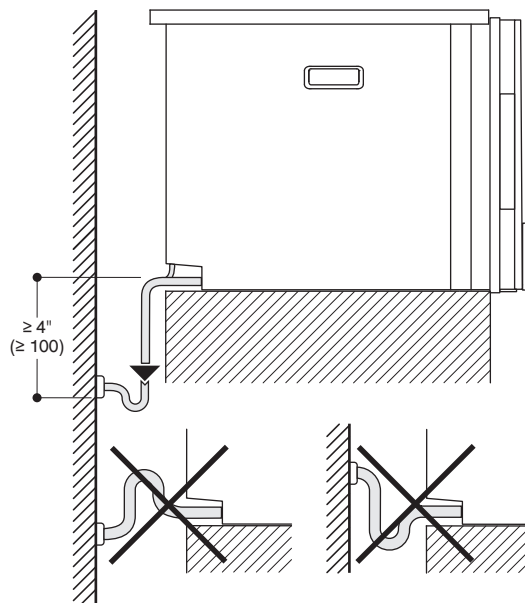
Rating

Total rating 3,100 W.
Total Amps: 16 A.
208/220 - 240 V / 60 Hz
Plan for a 47¹/₁₆" connecting cable without plug (hardwire required)
Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.

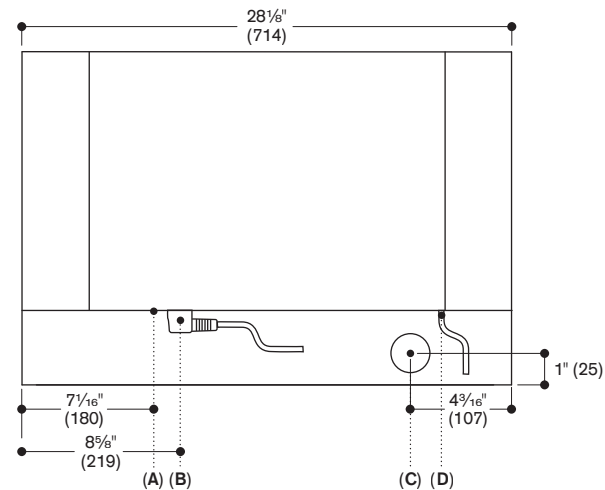




Socket

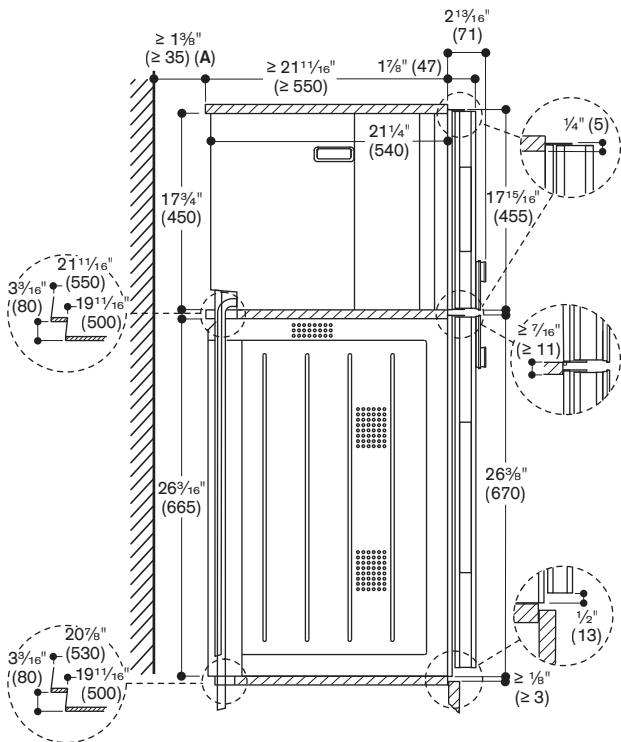


View from rear



- A: LAN connection
- B: Electric terminal box
- C: Water outlet
- D: Cold water inlet

Side view of BS 484/485 above BO



A: Only required if the water hoses for the BS steam oven cannot be accommodated in the corner recesses of the appliances.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series Combi-steam oven BS 470/BS 471

Controls at the top Right-hinged

BS 470 612

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

BS 471 612

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated.
- 1 Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.
- 1 outlet hose (118") on the appliance, interior diameter $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (the water connection is the same as for the dishwasher).
- 1 water inlet hose, 118" long (3 m).
- 4 cleaning cartridge.

Installation accessories

GZ 010 011

Extension for the water inlet and outlet hose. Adds an additional 78" (2 m) in overall length.

Required accessories

Part No. 170 024 90

Descaling tablets, set of 4.

Optional accessories

BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack.

BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 382

Cooking container, non-stick, unperforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 391

Cooking container, non-stick, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 046 117

Glass tray for and 24"/30" BS ovens.
1" deep.

Part No. 170 031 08

Wire rack.

CL S10 040

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.

GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 1/3, half tray size
Unperforated, 1.5 qt.

GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 2/3, full tray size
Unperforated, 3 qt.

GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 1/3, half tray size.
Perforated, 1.5 qt.

GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 2/3, full tray size
Perforated, 3 qt.

GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with $2\frac{1}{2}$ " lid
non-stick.

Highlights

- Handleless door / automatic door opening / door opening via voice assistant possible.
- Fixed inlet and outlet water connection.
- Cleaning system, fully automatic.
- Large cavity.
- 2 LED light sources.
- External steam generation.
- Steaming without pressure.
- Convection from 85 °F - 450 °F at variable humidity levels of 0%, 30%, 60%, 80% or 100%.
- Sous-vide cooking with accurate temperature regulation.
- Full surface broil element behind glass ceramic, combinable with convection up to 450 °F and steam.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F - 450 °F.
- Net volume 2.1 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Heating methods

Convection + 100 % humidity.
Convection + 80 % humidity.
Convection + 60 % humidity.
Convection + 30 % humidity.
Convection + 0 % humidity.
Low temperature cooking.
Sous-vide cooking.
Broil level 1 (less intensive) + humidity.
Broil level 2 (more intensive) + humidity.
Broil + convection.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Regenerating.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Full surface broil element 2000 W behind glass ceramic.
Steam removal.
Misting.
Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Actual temperature display.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode)
Automatic boiling point detection.
2 x LED light (one on each side).
Hygienic stainless steel cooking interior.
3 rack levels.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends

on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Cleaning program, fully automatic.
Descaling program for the steam generator.
Drying program.
Automatic drying of the cavity at the end of the cooking process.
Strainer filter, removable.
Demo cleaning program.

Planning notes

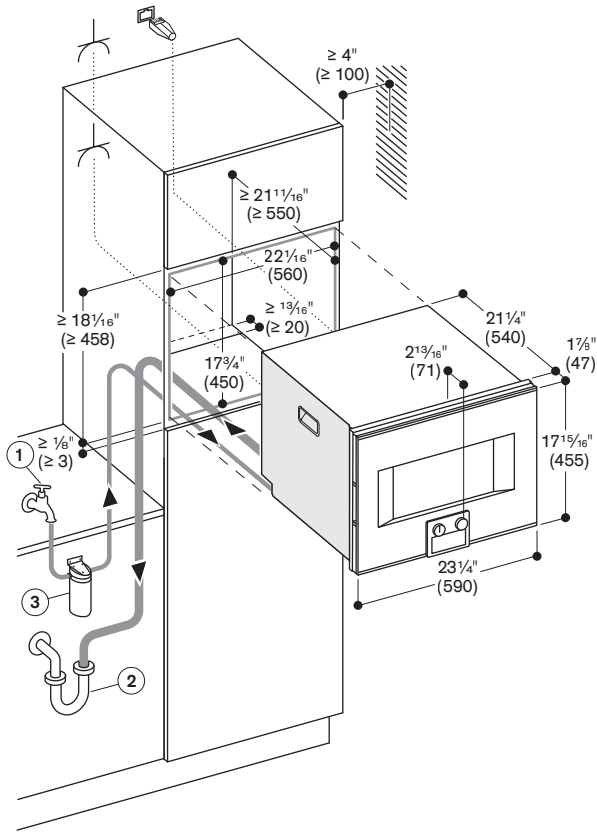
Door hinge not reversible.
No other electrical appliances should be installed above the BS Combi-steam oven.
The front of the appliance extends $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (47 mm) from the cabinet carcass.
At no point may the outlet hose be positioned higher than the bottom edge of the appliance. The outlet hose must also be at least 4" lower than the appliance outlet (see drawing "drainage connection").
Inlet hose can be extended once.
The outlet hose must not be longer than a maximum of 204".
The water connection (1) for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.
The connection of the outlet hose to the siphon (2) must not be directly behind the appliance and should be accessible.
The front of the appliance extends $1\frac{1}{8}$ " from the cabinet front.
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
Plan a gap of at least $\frac{3}{16}$ " between the appliance and adjacent cabinets.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 90° door opening angle. To achieve the $21\frac{1}{16}$ " installation depth, the hoses and connecting cable need to follow the slanted edge on the lower left hand corner of the housing and then be led down and up, respectively.
The power outlet needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.
Water connection: $\frac{3}{8}$ " inner diameter, 1" outer diameter (cold water only)
118" long (3 m) stainless steel braided inlet hose included.
Drain connection: $\frac{3}{4}$ " 118" long (3 m) rubber outlet hose included.
Drain size: 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter minimum.
Vacuum break recommended.
NOTE: Water from reverse osmosis system must never be used.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13 and pages 16-17.

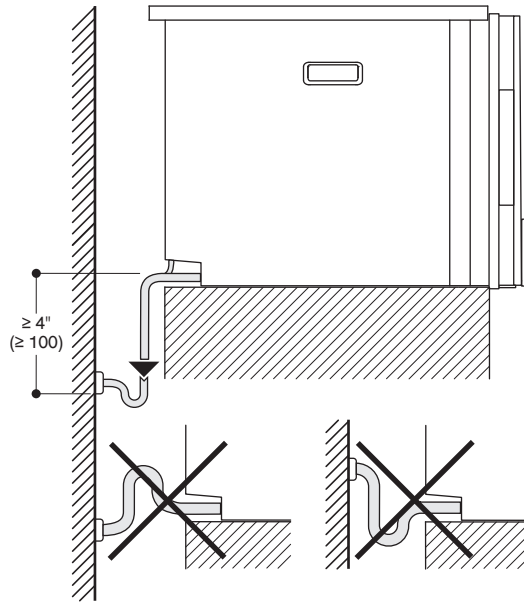
Rating

Total rating 3,200 W.
Total Amps: 16 A.
208/220 - 240 V / 60 Hz
Plan for a $4\frac{7}{8}$ " connecting cable without plug (hardwire required).
Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.

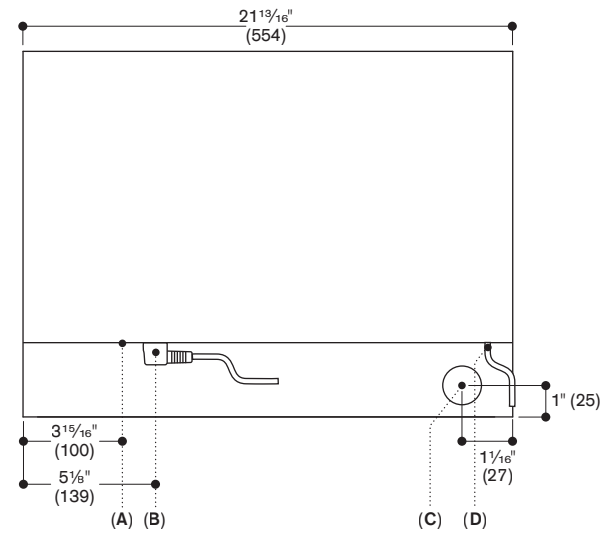




Socket

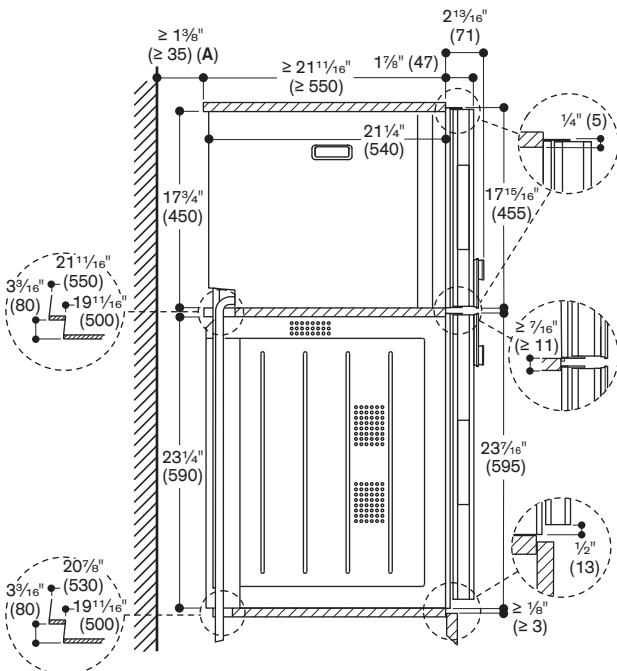


View from rear



- A: LAN connection
- B: Electric terminal box
- C: Water outlet
- D: Cold water inlet

Side view of BS 474/475 above BO



A: Only required if the water hoses for the BS steam oven cannot be accommodated in the corner recesses of the appliances.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series Combi-steam oven BS 474/BS 475

Controls at the bottom Right-hinged

BS 474 612

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

BS 475 612

Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated.
- 1 Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.
- 1 outlet hose (118") on the appliance, interior diameter $\frac{3}{16}$ " (the water connection is the same as for the dishwasher).
- 1 water inlet hose, 118" long (3 m).
- 4 cleaning cartridge.

Installation accessories

GZ 010 011

Extension for the water inlet and outlet hose. Adds an additional 78" (2 m) in overall length.

Required accessories

Part No. 170 024 90

Descaling tablets, set of 4.

Optional accessories

BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack.

BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 382

Cooking container, non-stick, unperforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 020 391

Cooking container, non-stick, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.

BA 046 117

Glass tray for and 24"/30" BS ovens. 1" deep.

Part No. 170 031 08

Wire rack.

CL S10 040

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.

GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 1/3, half tray size
Unperforated, 1.5 qt.

GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 2/3, full tray size
Unperforated, 3 qt.

GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 1/3, half tray size.
Perforated, 1.5 qt.

GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel
 $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, GN 2/3, full tray size
Perforated, 3 qt.

GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with $2\frac{1}{2}$ " lid
non-stick.

Highlights

- Handleless door / automatic door opening / door opening via voice assistant possible.
- Fixed inlet and outlet water connection.
- Cleaning system, fully automatic.
- Large cavity.
- 2 LED light sources.
- External steam generation.
- Steaming without pressure.
- Convection from 85 °F - 450 °F at variable humidity levels of 0%, 30%, 60%, 80% or 100%.
- Sous-vide cooking with accurate temperature regulation.
- Full surface broil element behind glass ceramic, combinable with convection up to 450 °F and steam.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F - 450 °F.
- Net volume 2.1 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Heating methods

Convection + 100 % humidity.
Convection + 80 % humidity.
Convection + 60 % humidity.
Convection + 30 % humidity.
Convection + 0 % humidity.
Low temperature cooking.
Sous-vide cooking.
Broil level 1 (less intensive) + humidity.
Broil level 2 (more intensive) + humidity.
Broil + convection.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Regenerating.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Full surface broil element 2000 W behind glass ceramic.
Steam removal.
Misting.
Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off and estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Actual temperature display.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode)
Automatic boiling point detection.
2 x LED light (one on each side).
Hygienic stainless steel cooking interior.
3 rack levels.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends

on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Cleaning program, fully automatic.
Descaling program for the steam generator.
Drying program.
Automatic drying of the cavity at the end of the cooking process.
Strainer filter, removable.
Demo cleaning program.

Planning notes

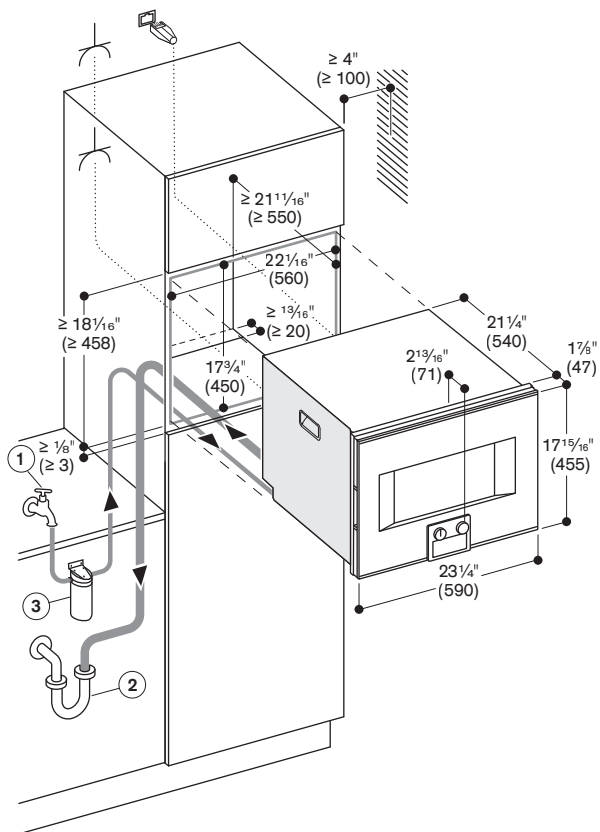
Door hinge not reversible.
No other electrical appliances should be installed above the BS Combi-steam oven.
The front of the appliance extends $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (47 mm) from the cabinet carcass.
At no point may the outlet hose be positioned higher than the bottom edge of the appliance. The outlet hose must also be at least 4" lower than the appliance outlet (see drawing "drainage connection").
Inlet hose can be extended once.
The outlet hose must not be longer than a maximum of 204".
The water connection (1) for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.
The connection of the outlet hose to the siphon (2) must not be directly behind the appliance and should be accessible.
The front of the appliance extends $1\frac{1}{8}$ " from the cabinet front.
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
Plan a gap of at least $\frac{3}{16}$ " between the appliance and adjacent cabinets.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 90° door opening angle. To achieve the $21\frac{1}{16}$ " installation depth, the hoses and connecting cable need to follow the slanted edge on the lower left hand corner of the housing and then be led down and up, respectively.
The power outlet needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.
Water connection: $\frac{3}{8}$ " inner diameter, 1" outer diameter (cold water only)
118" long (3 m) stainless steel braided inlet hose included.
Drain connection: $\frac{3}{8}$ " 118" long (3 m) rubber outlet hose included.
Drain size: $1\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter minimum.
Vacuum break recommended.
NOTE: Water from reverse osmosis system must never be used.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13 and pages 16-17.

Rating

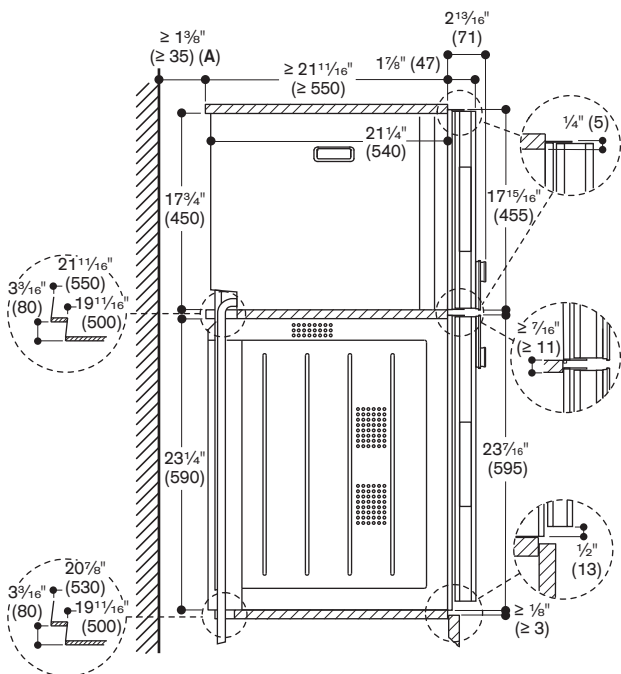
Total rating 3,100 W.
Total Amps: 16 A.
208/220 - 240 V / 60 Hz
Plan for a $47\frac{1}{16}$ " connecting cable without plug (hardwire required).
Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.



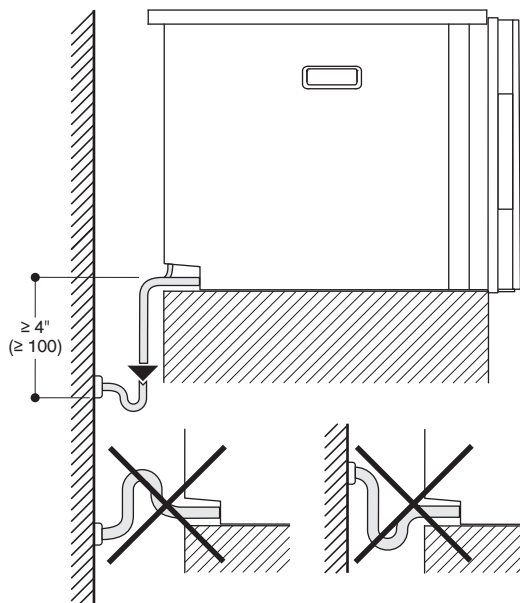


Socket

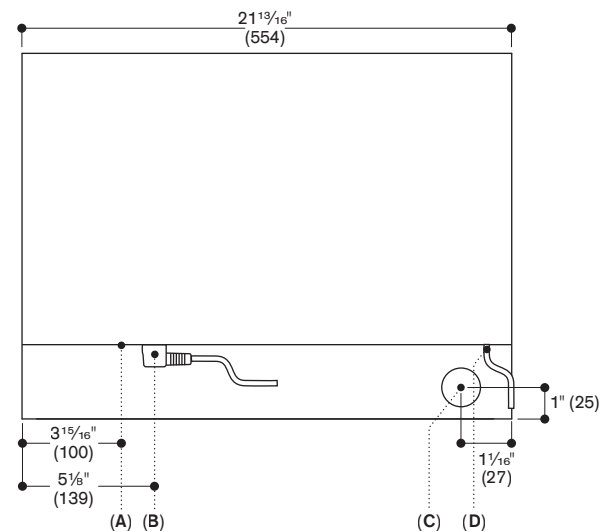
Side view of BS 474/475 above BO



A: Only required if the water hoses for the BS steam oven cannot be accommodated in the corner recesses of the appliances.



View from rear



- A: LAN connection
- B: Electric terminal box
- C: Water outlet
- D: Cold water inlet



400 series Combi-microwave oven
BM 484/BM 485

Controls at the bottom
Right-hinged

BM 484 710
 Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

BM 485 710
 Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

- Included accessories**
- 1 combination wire rack.
 - 1 glass tray.

Highlights

- Handleless door/automatic door opening.
- Single operation and combination of microwave, grill and oven.
- Sequential operation of up to five modes including programming of combined operation and rest time.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- Electronic temperature control.
- Net volume 1.3 cu.ft.

Cooking modes and programs

Microwave operation with 5 output levels: 1000, 600, 360, 180, 90 W.
 Oven operation with 4 heating modes:
 — Convection at 100 °F and from 210 °F - 480 °F.
 — Broil + convection from 210 °F - 480 °F.
 — Broil + circulated air 210 °F - 480 °F.
 — Broil with 3 levels of intensity, maximum output of 2000 W.
 Heating modes with microwave output levels 600, 360, 180 and 90 W, freely combinable.
 15 automatic programs with weight indication, customizable:
 — 4 defrosting programs.
 — 4 cooking programs.
 — 7 combination programs.
 Option to save individual recipes.
 Sabbath mode with constant temperature of 185 °F.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
 Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
 Clear text display in 25 languages.
 Information key with use indicators.
 Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Innwave.
 Fast heating setting.
 4 rack levels.
 Actual temperature display.
 2x 60 W halogen light (one on each side).

Safety

Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
 Child lock.
 Safety shut-off.
 Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass ceramic base.
 Interior back wall with catalytic coating.

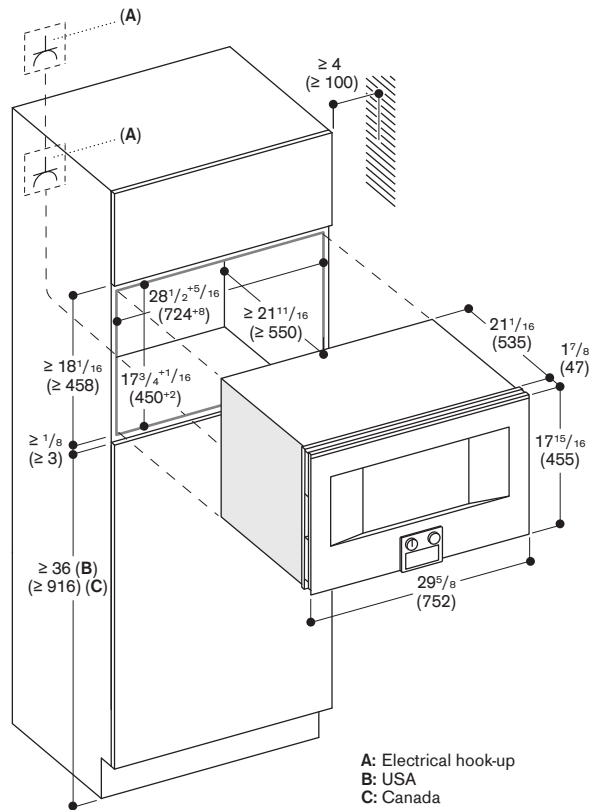
Planning notes

Door hinge not reversible.
 Plan the cut-out without back wall.
 The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the cabinet carcass.
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 110° door opening angle.
 The electrical outlet needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.
 The Combi-microwave oven may not be installed less than 36" (916 mm) from the floor in the United States and Canada.

Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13.

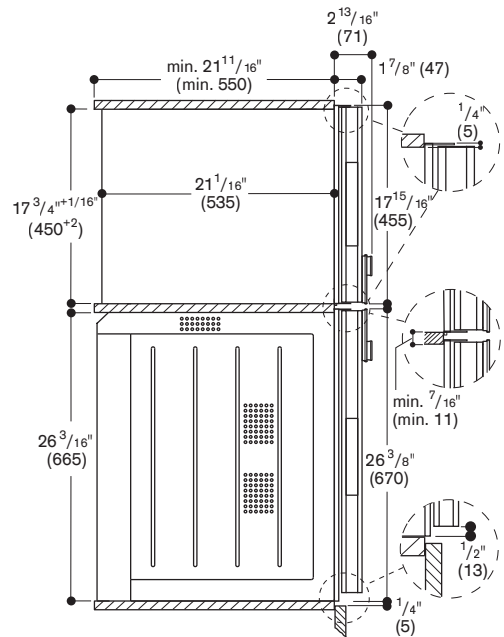
Rating

Total rating 3,100 W.
 Total Amps: 20 A (Double pole 20 amp breaker required).
 120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)
 Plan for a 59 1/16" connection cable without a plug (hardwire required).



A: Electrical hook-up
 B: USA
 C: Canada

Side view of BM 484/485 over BO oven



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





400 series Combi-microwave oven
BM 450/BM 451

Controls on top
Right-hinged

BM 450 710
Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

BM 451 710
Stainless steel-backed full glass door.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 combination wire rack.
- 1 glass tray.

Highlights

- Handleless door/automatic door opening.
- Single operation and combination of microwave, grill and oven.
- Sequential operation of up to five modes including programming of combined operation and rest time.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- Electronic temperature control.
- Net volume 1.3 cu.ft.

Cooking modes and programs

Microwave operation with 5 output levels: 1000, 600, 360, 180, 90 W.
Oven operation with 4 heating modes:
— Convection at 100 °F and from 210 °F - 480 °F.
— Broil + convection from 210 °F - 480 °F.
— Broil + circulated air 210 °F - 480 °F.
— Broil with 3 levels of intensity, maximum output of 2000 W.
Heating modes with microwave output levels 600, 360, 180 and 90 W, freely combinable.
15 automatic programs with weight indication, fully customizable:
— 4 defrosting programs.
— 4 cooking programs.
— 7 combination programs.
Option to save individual recipes.
Sabbath mode with constant temperature of 185 °F.

Operation

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 25 languages.
Information key with use indicators.
Side-opening door opens up to 180° angle.

Features

Innowave.
Fast heating setting.
4 rack levels.
Actual temperature display.
2x 60 W halogen light (one on each side).

Safety

Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass ceramic base.
Interior back wall with catalytic coating.

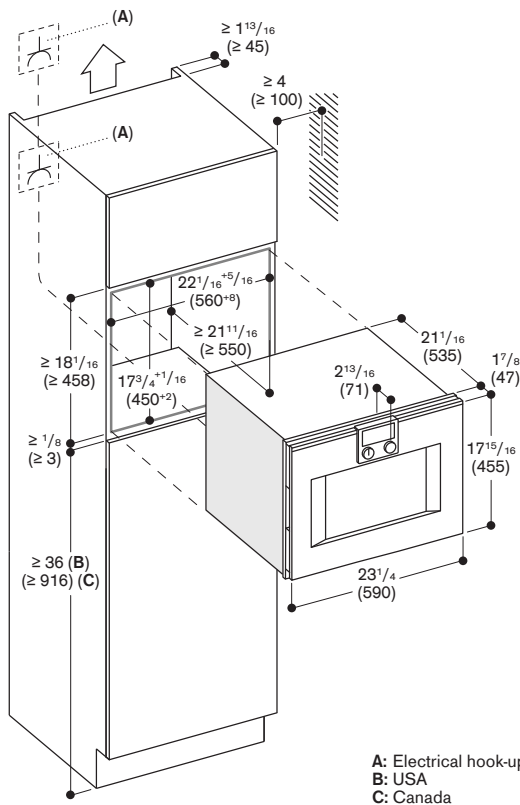
Planning notes

Door hinge not reversible.
Plan the cut-out without back wall.
The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the cabinet carcass.
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 110° door opening angle.
The electrical outlet needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.
The Combi-microwave oven may not be installed less than 36" (916 mm) from the floor in The United States and Canada.

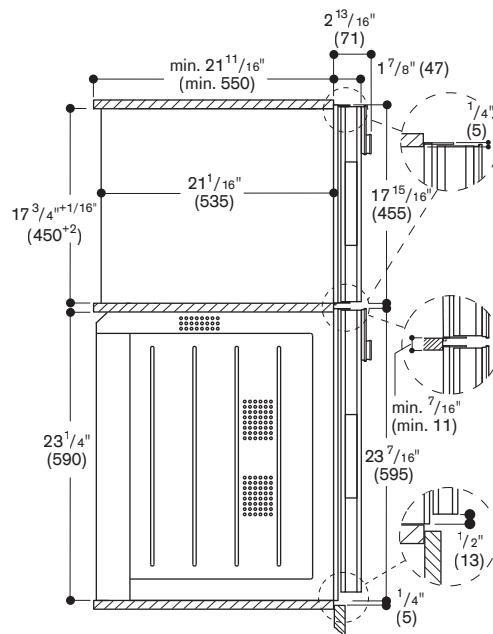
Please read the installation details regarding air openings on pages 12-13.

Rating

Total rating 3,100 W.
Total Amps: 20 A (Double pole 20 amp breaker required).
120/208 - 240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)
Plan for a 59 1/8" connection cable without a plug (hardwire required).



Side view of BM 450/451 over BO oven



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





400 series plumbed, fully automatic espresso machine
CM 470

Controls on top
Left-hinged only

CM 470 712

Stainless steel-backed full glass front.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 assembly screws.
- 1 scoop.
- 1 water hardness test strip.
- 1 milk container (insulated) 17 oz (0.5 liters).
- 1 connection hose for milk frother.
- 1 milk tube.
- 1 bean container with lid.

Optional accessories
(order as spare parts):

Part No. 12008246

Water filter.

Part No. 00312010

Descaling Liquid (1 Pack).

Part No. 00312013

Descaling Liquid (4 Pack).

Part No. 00312096

Cleaning tablets.

Part No. 00636455

Door hinge restrictor
(92° opening angle).

Part No. 11005967

Stainless steel milk container.

Part No. 11015223

Bean container with lid.

Highlights

- Handleless door / automatic door opening.
- Fixed inlet and outlet water connection.
- Continuous flow heater means no waiting time and constant brewing temperature.
- Aroma brewing technology for a full aroma.
- Single portion cleaning.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- One-touch operation.
- Personalization function.
- Seven light settings.
- Electronic fill level control for milk, water and coffee to ensure a perfect result.

Type of beverage

Ristretto / 2 x Ristretto.
Espresso / 2 x Espresso.
Espresso Macchiato / 2 x Espresso Macchiato.
Coffee / 2 x Coffee.
Americano / 2 x Americano.
Caffe Latte / 2 x Caffe Latte.
Latte Macchiato / 2 x Latte Macchiato.
Cappuccino / 2 x Cappuccino.
Flat White / 2 x Flat White.
Milk froth / 2 x Milk froth.
Warm milk / 2 x Warm milk.
Hot water / 2 x Hot water.

Operation

Automatic door opening to the left.
Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Personalization function, option to save 8 individualized beverages.
4 beverage size settings from small to extra large; can be individually adjusted to match the size of the cup.
8 coffee strength levels from very mild to extra strong.
3 coffee temperature levels.
10 hot water temperature levels.
4 coffee-milk ratio levels.
Adjustable grinding level.
Height-adjustable coffee dispenser 2 3/4" - 5 7/8".
Easy access to water tank, milk and coffee bean container behind the door.

Features

Maintenance-free grinding unit with ceramic discs.
Separate drawer for second ground coffee type.
Water pump with 275 psi (19 bar) pressure.
Double grinding and brewing cycles for extra intensity for single beverage order.
For double beverage order, two grinding and brewing cycles.
Beverage dispenser with integrated milk system.
Insulated stainless steel milk container for up to 17 oz. (0.5 liters).
Integrated LED lighting.
Removable 1.1 lbs. (0.5 kg) bean container with aroma lid, allows for an effortless exchange of different types of coffee beans.
Automatic adjustment of ground coffee quantity.
Removable 81 oz. (2.4 liter) water tank.
Electronic water filter exchange indicator.
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and container for coffee residue.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Child lock.
Aqua stop.

Cleaning

Fully automatic rinse program when machine is turned on/off.
Automatic steam cleaning of the milk system after every beverage.
Automatic cleaning and descaling program.
Emptying program to prepare the appliance for holiday or transportation.
Removable brewing unit.
Coffee residue container and drip tray dishwasher-safe.
Beverage dispenser dishwasher-safe.

Planning notes

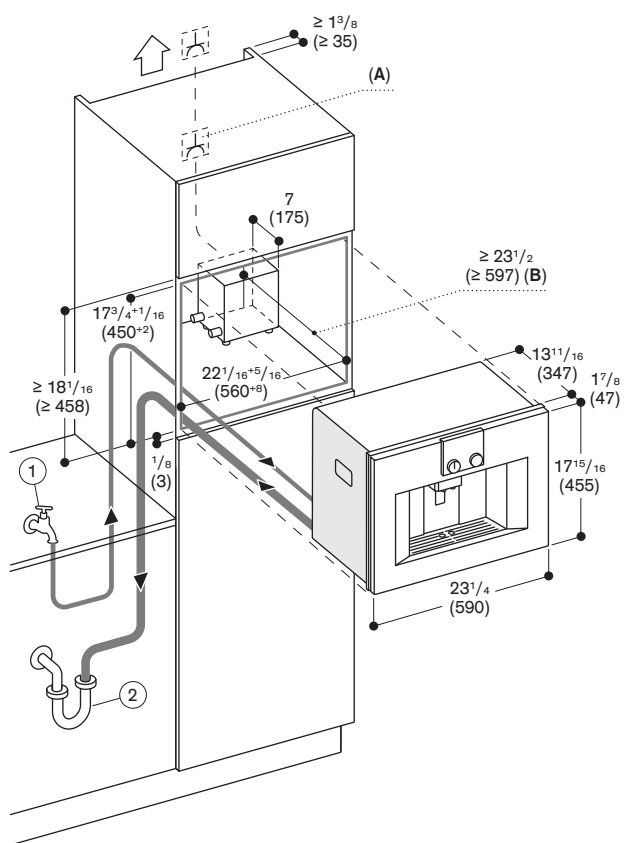
Ideal installation height 3.1 ft - 4.8 ft. (top edge of bottom cut-out).
The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the furniture carcass.
When installing in a corner a side clearance is required.
Door opening angle approx. 110° (delivery status) - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 13 3/4".
Door opening angle approx. 155° - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 25 7/16".
Door opening angle approx. 92° - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 3 19/16" (spare part No. 00636455).
Installation directly above WS461 (5 3/8" tall) high warming drawer in 23 1/4" standard cut-out.
At no point may the outlet hose be positioned higher than the bottom edge of the appliance. The outlet hose must also be at least 5 7/8" lower than the appliance outlet (see drawing "drainage connection").
If necessary, the transformer can be placed in an adjacent cabinet. Note that the length of the power cable between the transformer and appliance is 23 1/2" (600 mm).
If the appliance is placed too far from the main siphon, the drain system has to be adjusted on-site (building installation).
The water connection (1) for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.
The connection of the outlet hose to the siphon (2) must not be directly behind the appliance and should be accessible.
Water connection: 3/4" inner diameter, 1" outer diameter (cold water only) 65" long (1.65 m) aqua stop inlet hose included.
Drain connection: 3/4" 67" long (1.7 m) rubber outlet hose included
Drain size: 1 1/2" diameter minimum.
Vacuum break recommended.
Ensure a 6" minimum drop to connect to the drain line to ensure proper drainage.

Please read the installation details regarding combination with ovens on the pages 10-11 and pages 16-17.

Rating

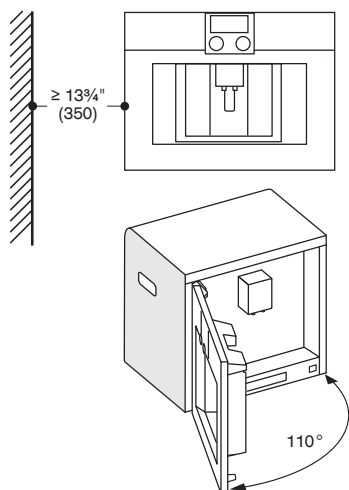
Total rating: 1,600 W.
Total Amps: 10 A
120 V / 60 H
Connecting cable 39" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).

Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.



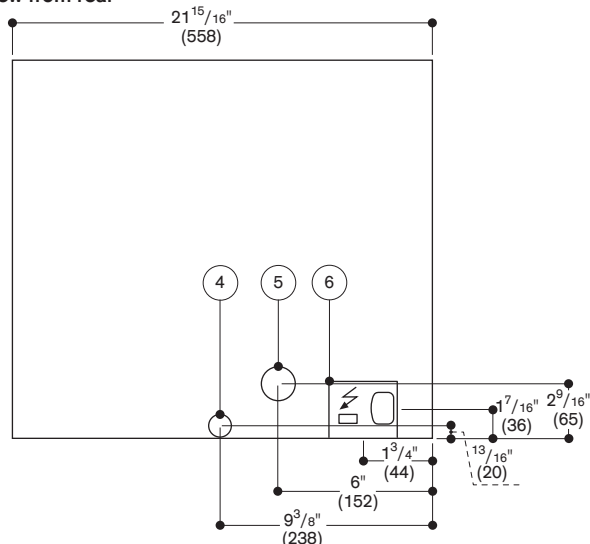
A: Outlet
B: Depth incl. transformer

Left corner installation



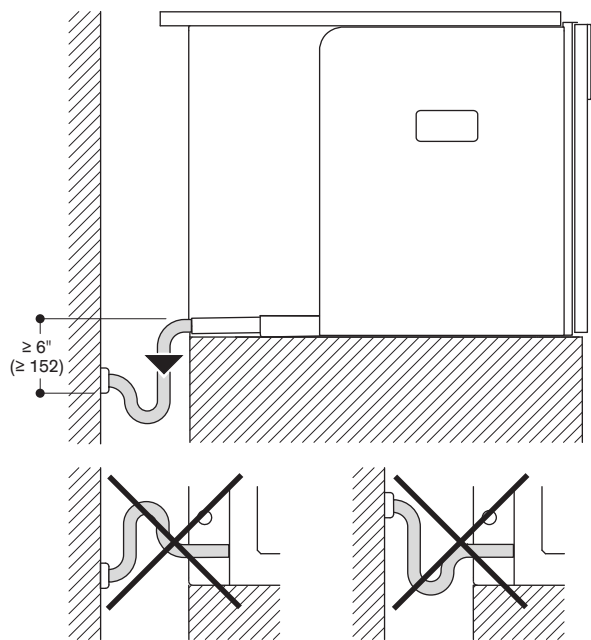
If using the 92° door hinge restrictor (spare part no. 00636455), the minimum distance from the wall is only 4" (100).

View from rear



(4) Water outlet
(5) Cold-water connection
(6) Electric terminal box

Drainage connection





**400 series non-plumbed, fully automatic espresso machine
CM 450**

**Controls on top
Left-hinged only**

CM 450 712

Stainless steel-backed full glass front.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 measuring spoon.
- 1 assembly screws.
- 1 milk container 17 oz (0.5 liters).
- 1 water hardness test strip.
- 1 connection hose for milk frother.
- 1 milk tube.
- 1 bean container with lid.

**Optional accessories
(order as spare parts):**

Part No. 12008246

Water filter.

Part No. 00312010

Descaling Liquid (1 Pack).

Part No. 00312013

Descaling Liquid (4 Pack).

Part No. 00312096

Cleaning tablets.

Part No. 00636455

Door hinge restrictor
(92° opening angle).

Part No. 11005967

Stainless steel milk container.

Part No. 11015223

Bean container with lid.

Highlights

- Handleless door/automatic door opening.
- Continuous flow heater means no waiting time and constant brewing temperature.
- Aroma brewing technology for a full aroma.
- Single portion cleaning.
- TFT touch display.
- Centralized controls for easy use and intuitive operation.
- One-touch operation.
- Personalization function
- Seven light settings.
- Electronic fill level control for milk, water and coffee to ensure a perfect result.

Type of beverage

Ristretto / 2 x Ristretto.
Espresso / 2 x Espresso.
Espresso Macchiato / 2 x Espresso Macchiato.
Coffee / 2 x Coffee.
Americano / 2 x Americano.
Caffe Latte / 2 x Caffe Latte.
Latte Macchiato / 2 x Latte Macchiato.
Cappuccino / 2 x Cappuccino.
Flat White / 2 x Flat White.
Milk froth / 2 x Milk froth.
Warm milk / 2 x Warm milk.
Hot water / 2 x Hot water.

Handling

Automatic door opening.
Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 44 languages.
Personalisation function, option to save 8 individualized beverages.
4 beverage size settings, volume can be individually adjusted to match the size of the cup.
8 coffee strength levels from very mild to extra strong.
3 coffee temperature levels.
10 hot water temperature levels.
4 coffee-milk ratio levels.
Adjustable grinding level.
Height-adjustable coffee dispenser 2 3/4" - 5 7/8".
Easy access to water tank, milk and coffee bean container behind the door.

Features

Maintenance-free grinding unit with ceramic discs.
Separate drawer for second ground coffee type.
Water pump with 19 bar pressure.
Double grinding and brewing cycles for extra intensity for single beverage order.
For double beverage order, two grinding and brewing cycles.
Beverage dispenser with integrated milk system.
Insulated stainless steel milk container for up to 17 oz. (0.5 liters).
Integrated LED lighting.
Removable 1.1 lbs. (0.5 kg) bean container with aroma lid allows for an effortless exchange of different types of coffee beans.
Automatic adjustment of ground coffee quantity.
Removable 81 oz. (2.4 liter) water tank.
Electronic water filter exchange indicator.
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and container for coffee residue.
Sleep mode.
Child lock.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Cleaning

Fully automatic rinse program when machine is turned on/off.
Automatic steam cleaning of the milk system after every beverage.
Automatic cleaning and descaling program.
Emptying program to prepare the appliance for holiday or transportation.
Empty-grinding function to remove coffee residues from the system when switching bean types.
Removable brewing unit.
Dishwasher-safe coffee residue container and drip tray.
Dishwasher-safe beverage dispenser.

Planning notes

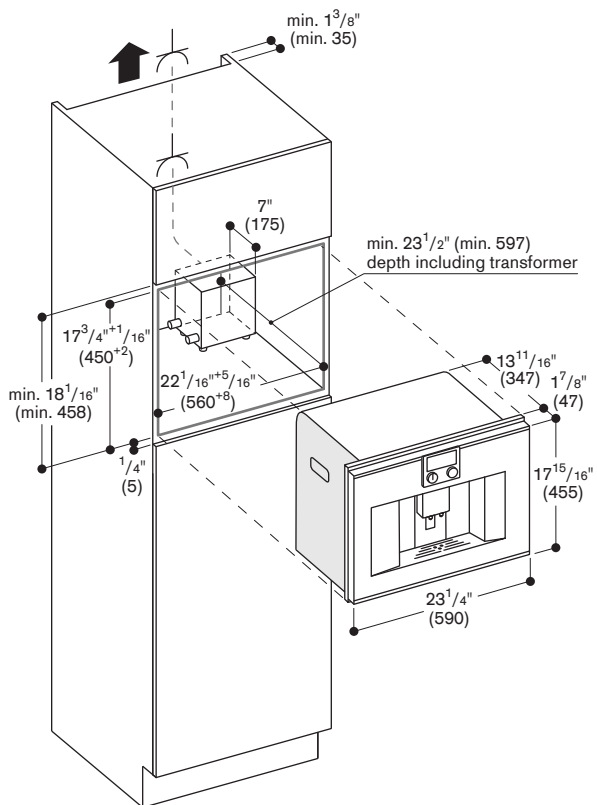
Ideal installation height 3.1 ft - 4.8 ft. (top edge of bottom niche).
The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the furniture carcass.
When installing in a corner a side clearance is required.
Door opening angle approx. 110° (delivery status) - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 13 3/4".
Door opening angle approx. 155° - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 25 7/8".
Door opening angle approx. 92° - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 3 5/16" (spare part No. 00636455).
Installation directly above WS461 (5 3/8" tall) high warming drawer.
If necessary, the transformer can be placed in an adjacent cabinet. Note that the length of the power cable between the transformer and appliance is 23 1/2" (600 mm).
The LAN port can be found at the back on the lower right side.

Please read the installation details regarding combination with ovens on the pages 10-11.

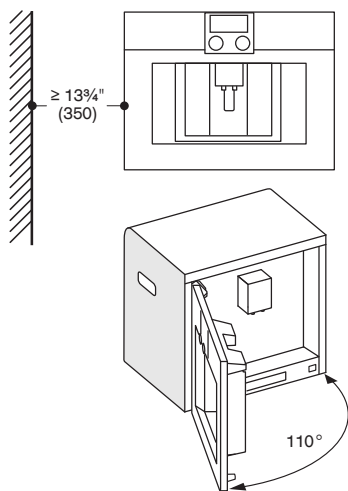
Rating

Total rating: 1,600 W.
Total Amps: 10 A
120 V / 60 H
Connecting cable 39" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).

Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.



Left corner installation



If using the 92° door hinge restrictor (spare part no. 00636455), the minimum distance from the wall is only 4" (100).



**400 series vacuuming drawer
DV 463**

DV 463 710
Stainless steel-backed glass front.
Width 24" (60 cm), Height 8 3/16" (21 cm).

Included accessories

- 50 vacuuming bags, small.
- 50 vacuuming bags.
- 1 raised vacuuming platform.
- 1 adapter for vacuuming outside the chamber.
- 1 vacuuming hose.
- 1 adapter for bottle plugs.
- 3 plugs for vacuuming of bottle.

Optional accessories

Part No. 00578813
Vacuuming bags, small.
7" x 11", 100 pcs.

Part No. 00578814
Vacuuming bags, large.
9 1/2" x 14", 100 pcs.

Highlights

- Integrable in 8 3/16" high cut-out.
- Hygienic stainless steel vacuuming chamber, applicable height up to 8 3/16".
- 3 vacuuming levels for vacuuming in the chamber, max. 99%.
- 3 vacuuming levels for vacuuming outside the chamber, max. 90%.
- Automatic connection recognition for vacuuming outside the chamber.
- Handleless drawer.
- Cushioned closing system.
- Net volume 0.25 cu.ft.

Application

Vacuuming for sous-vide cooking.
Vacuuming for fast marinating and flavoring.
Vacuuming for extended storage.
Vacuuming of vacuuming containers outside the chamber.
Resealing bottles outside the chamber.

Operation

Touch key operation.
Recessed grip at the front bottom of the drawer.

Features

Capacity load max. 22 lbs.
Maximum size of vacuuming bags W 9 1/2" x L 14".
3 heat-sealing levels for different strengths of bag material.
Sealing bar, non-stick coating, removable.
Safety glass cover, releases automatically after vacuuming.
Raised vacuuming platform, 1 3/4", removable.
Utility space in vacuuming chamber, W 8 1/4" x L 10 3/4".
Membrane for avoiding reflow of liquids during vacuuming outside the chamber.
Drying program for vacuuming pump.
Warning function.

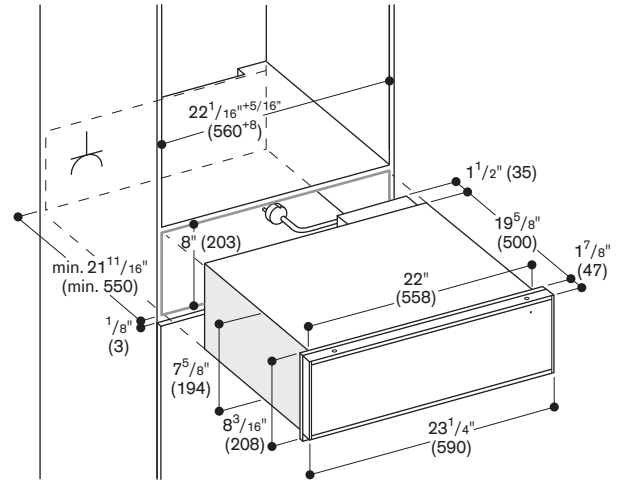
Planning notes

The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the cabinet carcass.
When mounting a BS Combi-steam oven/BM Combi-microwave oven/CM espresso machine directly above drawer in 24" cutout, the partition shelf is only required if installing in a horizontal configuration next to a BO 480/481 oven to ensure proper alignment.
Otherwise the partition shelf is not required.
Built-in under countertop or in single cut-out.
When mounting the drawer below the 400 series Combi-steam oven, plan a recess of at least 1 3/8" between the back wall and the drawer to allow for the inlet and outlet hose to be installed appropriately.
The electrical outlet can be planned behind the appliance.

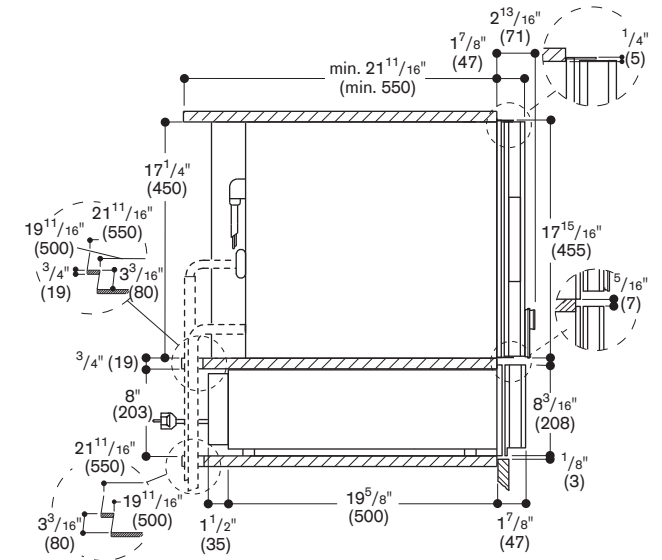
Please read the installation details regarding oven combination on page 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 520 W.
Total Amps: 5 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 71" with plug.



Side view of DV 463 below BS Combi-steam oven, BM Combi-microwave oven, CM espresso machine



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series vacuuming drawer DV 461

DV 461 710

Stainless steel-backed glass front.
Width 24" (60 cm), Height 5 1/2" (14 cm).

Included accessories

- 50 vacuuming bags, small.
- 50 vacuuming bags.
- 1 raised vacuuming platform.
- 1 adapter for vacuuming outside the chamber.
- 1 vacuuming hose.
- 1 adapter for bottle plugs.
- 3 plugs for vacuuming of bottle.

Optional accessories

Part No. 00578813
Vacuuming bags, small.
7" x 11", 100 pcs.

Part No. 00578814
Vacuuming bags, large.
9 1/2" x 14", 100 pcs.

Highlights

- Integrable in 5 1/2" high cut-out.
- Hygienic stainless steel vacuuming chamber, applicable height up to 3 5/32".
- 3 vacuuming levels for vacuuming in the chamber, max. 99%.
- 3 vacuuming levels for vacuuming outside the chamber, max. 90%.
- Automatic connection recognition for vacuuming outside the chamber.
- Handleless drawer.
- Cushioned closing system.
- Net volume 0.25 cu.ft.

Application

Vacuuming for sous-vide cooking.
Vacuuming for fast marinating and flavoring.
Vacuuming for extended storage.
Vacuuming of vacuuming containers outside the chamber.
Resealing bottles outside the chamber.

Operation

Touch key operation.
Recessed grip at the front bottom of the drawer.

Features

Capacity load max. 22 lbs.
Maximum size of vacuuming bags W 9 1/2" x L 14".
3 heat-sealing levels for different strengths of bag material.
Sealing bar, non-stick coating, removable.
Safety glass cover, opens automatically after vacuuming.
Raised vacuuming platform, 1 3/4", deployable.
Utility space in vacuuming chamber, W 8 1/4" x L 10 3/4".
Membrane for avoiding reflux of liquids during vacuuming outside the chamber.
Drying program for vacuuming pump.
Warning function.

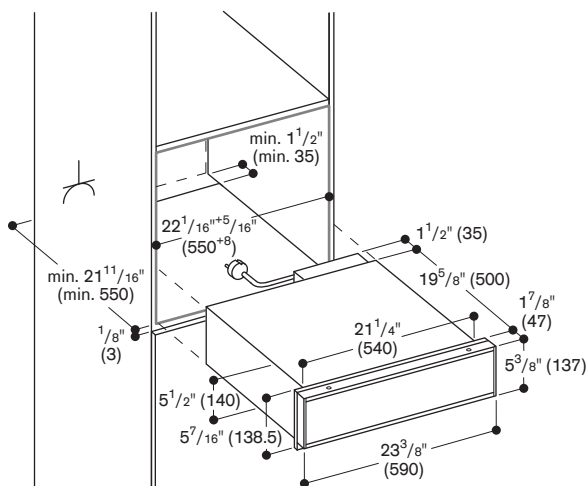
Planning notes

The front of the appliance extends 1 1/8" from the cabinet carcass.
Installation of BS Combi-steam oven/ BM Combi-microwave oven/ CM espresso machine directly above drawer in 24" cutout without a partition shelf in between.
Built-in under countertop or in single cut-out.
When mounting the drawer below the 400 series Combi-steam oven, plan a recess of at least 1 3/8" between the back wall and the drawer to allow for the inlet and outlet hose to be installed appropriately.
The electrical outlet can be planned behind the appliance.

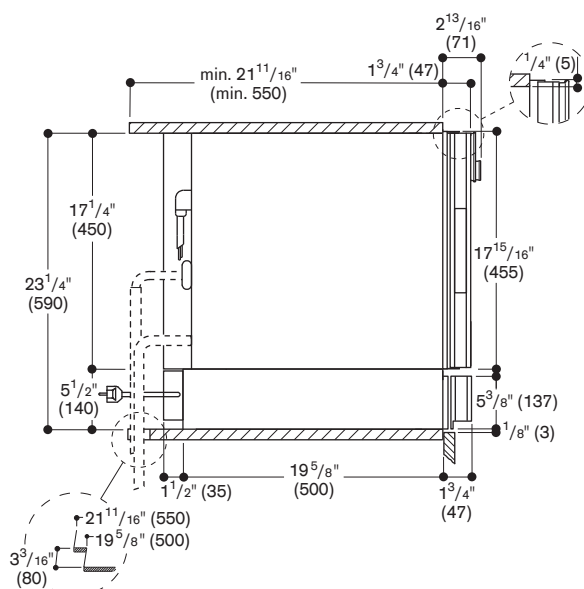
Please read the installation details regarding oven combination on page 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 520 W.
Total Amps: 5 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 71" with plug.



Side view of DV 461 below BS Combi-steam oven, BM Combi-microwave oven, CM espresso machine



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series warming drawer
WS 482

WS 482 710
Stainless steel-backed glass front.
Width 30" (76 cm), Height 8 3/16" (21 cm).

Highlights

- Handleless warming drawer.
- Bright interior light.
- Cushioned closing system.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- 4 temperature levels ranging from 100 °F - 175 °F.
- Also for preparing and cooking meals.
- Net volume 1.3 cu.ft.

Cooking modes

- Defrosting of meals/proofing of yeast dough.
- Preheating of small beverages.
- Keeping meals warm/slow cooking.
- Warming of ovenware.

Operation

- Rotary knob operation.
- Recessed grip at the front bottom of drawer.

Features

- Volume capacity: Dinner set for 10 people including ø 11" plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and serving dishes depending on size.
- Max. load 55 lbs.
- Usable interior dimensions: H 5 3/16" x W 23 7/8" x D 18 7/8".
- Integrated heating under glass for easy cleaning.
- Convection fan for even heat distribution.
- Status display, visible in the glass front.
- Glass bottom made of safety glass.

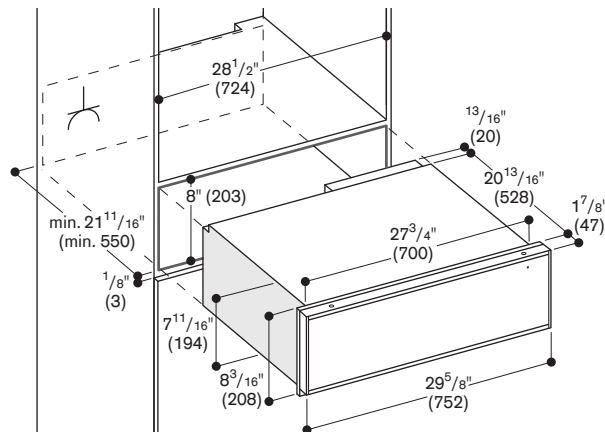
Planning notes

- The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the cabinet carcass.
- Always use an intermediate shelf — at least 3/4" thick — when mounting a 400 series single oven/Combi-steam oven/Combi-microwave oven above the WS 482 warming drawer.
- When mounting the drawer below the 400 series Combi-steam oven, plan a recess of at least 1 3/8" between the back wall and the warming drawer to allow for the inlet and outlet hose to be installed appropriately.
- With a cut-out depth of 23 1/2", the electrical outlet can be planned behind the appliance.

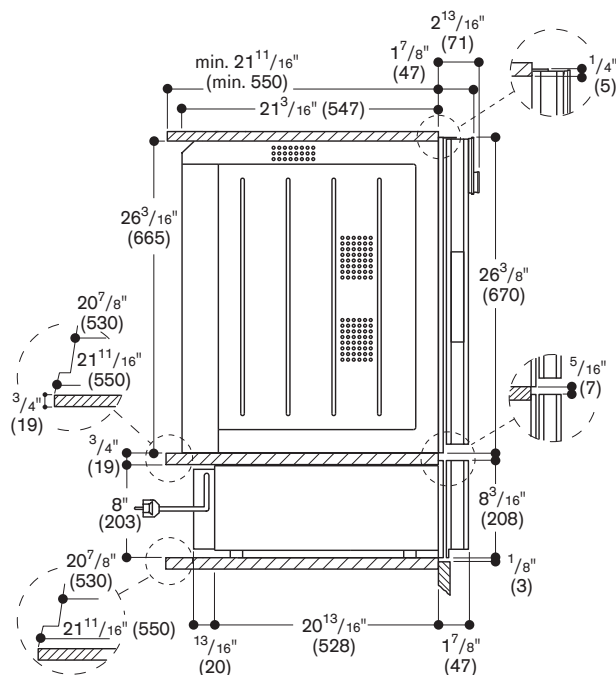
Please read the installation details regarding oven combination on page 12-13.

Rating

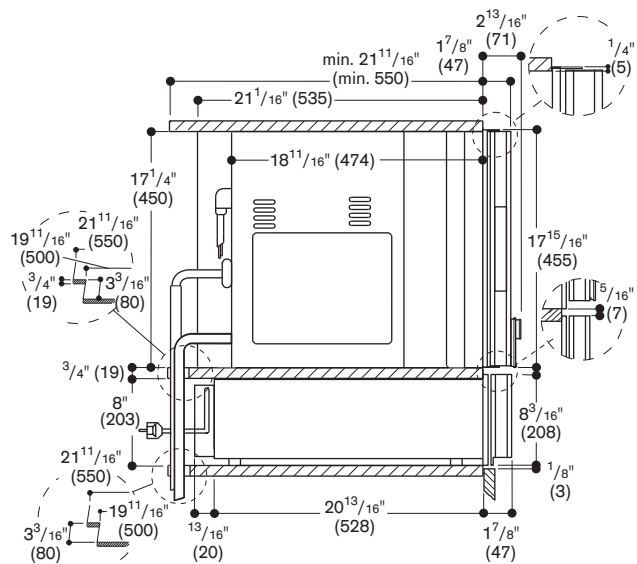
- Total rating: 810 W.
- Total Amps: 15 A.
- 120 V / 60 Hz
- Connecting cable 59" with plug.



Side view of WS 482 below BO single oven



Side view of WS 482 below BS Combi-steam oven, BM Combi-microwave oven or CM espresso machine



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series warming drawer
WS 461

WS 461 710

Stainless steel-backed glass front.
Width 24" (60 cm), Height 5 3/8" (14 cm)

Highlights

- Handleless warming drawer.
- Bright interior light.
- Cushioned closing system.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- 4 temperature levels ranging from 100 °F - 175 °F.
- Also for preparing and cooking meals.
- Net volume 0.75 cu.ft.

Cooking modes

Defrosting of meals/proofing of yeast dough.
Preheating of small beverages.
Keeping meals warm/slow cooking.
Warming of ovenware.

Operation

Rotary knob operation.
Recessed grip at the front bottom of drawer.

Features

Volume capacity: coffee set for 10 including espresso cups, cappuccino cups and plates or place settings for six including ø 11" plates and bowls.
Max. load 55 lbs.
Usable interior dimensions:
H 3 3/4" x W 18 11/16" x D 18 3/16"
Integrated heating under glass for easy cleaning.
Convection fan for even heat distribution.
Status display, visible in the glass front.
Glass bottom made of safety glass.

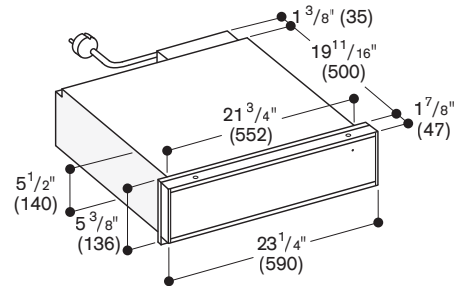
Planning notes

The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the cabinet carcass.
Installation of BS Combi-steam oven/ BM Combi-microwave oven/ CM espresso machine directly above drawer in 24" cutout without a partition shelf in between.
Built-in under countertop or in single cut-out.
When mounting the drawer below the 400 series Combi-steam oven, plan a recess of at least 1 3/8" between the back wall and the drawer to allow for the inlet and outlet hose to be installed appropriately.
The electrical outlet can be planned behind the appliance.

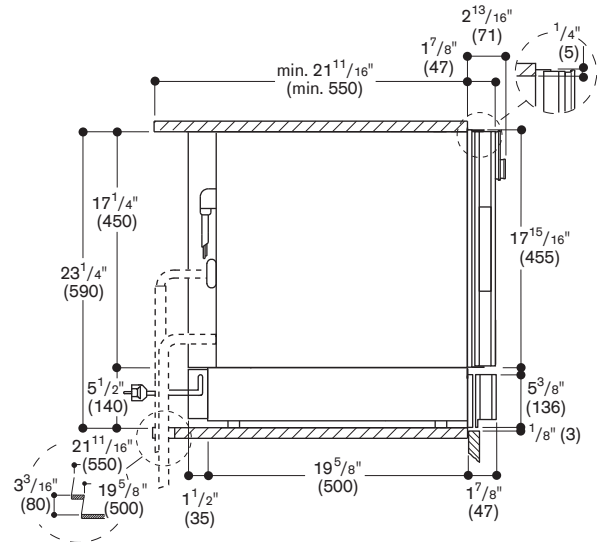
Please read the installation details regarding oven combination on page 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 810 W.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 59" with plug.



Side view of WS 461 below BS Combi-steam oven, BM Combi-microwave oven or CM espresso machine



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 series warming drawer
WS 463

WS 463 710
Stainless steel-backed glass front.
Width 24" (60 cm), Height 8 3/8" (21 cm).

Highlights

- Handleless warming drawer.
- Perfect for a side-by-side combination of 30" single oven and 24" Combi-steam oven, Combi-microwave oven or a 24" espresso machine.
- Bright interior light.
- Cushioned closing system.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- 4 temperature levels ranging from 100 °F - 175 °F.
- Also for preparing and cooking meals.
- Net volume 1.0 cu.ft.

Cooking modes

Defrosting of meals/proofing of yeast dough.
Preheating of small beverages.
Keeping meals warm/slow cooking.
Warming of ovenware.

Operation

Rotary knob operation.
Recessed grip at the front bottom of drawer.

Features

Volume capacity: Dinner set for 8 people including \varnothing 9 1/2" plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and serving dishes depending on size.
Max. load 33 lbs.
Usable interior dimensions:
H 5 5/16" x W 18 11/16" x D 18 1/16"
Integrated base glass plate heating for easy cleaning.
Convection fan for even heat distribution.
Status display, visible in the glass front.
Glass bottom made of safety glass.

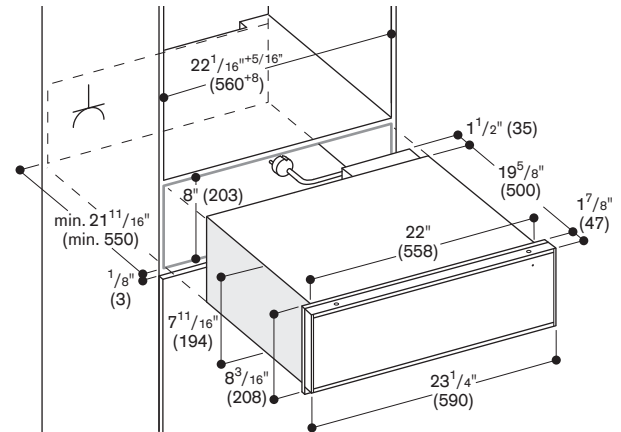
Planning notes

The front of the appliance extends 1 7/8" from the cabinet carcass.
When mounting a BS Combi-steam oven/BM Combi-microwave oven/CM espresso machine directly above drawer in 24" cutout, the partition shelf is only required if installing in a horizontal configuration next to a BO 480/481 oven to ensure proper alignment.
Otherwise the partition shelf is not required.
Built-in under countertop or in single cut-out.
When mounting the drawer below the 400 series Combi-steam oven, plan a recess of at least 1 3/8" between the back wall and the drawer to allow for the inlet and outlet hose to be installed appropriately.
The electrical outlet can be planned behind the appliance.

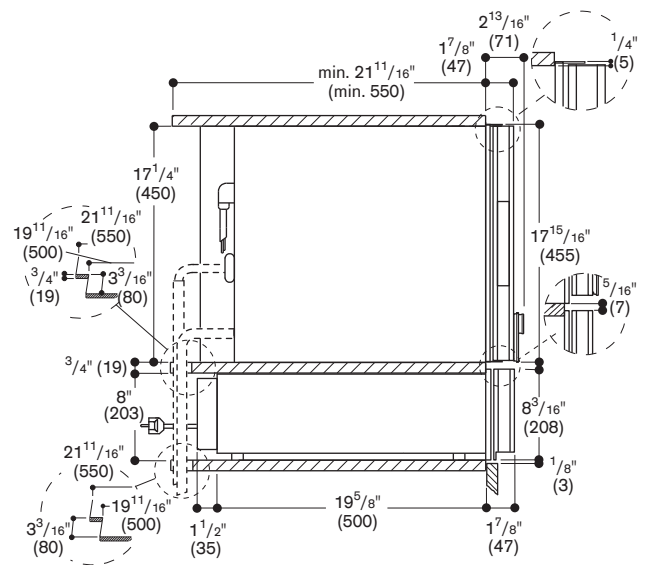
Please read the installation details regarding oven combination on page 12-13.

Rating

Total rating: 810 W.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 59" with plug.



Side view of WS 463 below BS Combi-steam oven, BM Combi-microwave oven or CM espresso machine





Built-in microwave drawer
MW 420

MW 420 621
Stainless steel.

Highlights

- Built-in microwave drawer, perfect for kitchen islands, under counter and wall applications.
- Can be installed perfectly flush in any standard depth cabinetry.
- Handleless microwave drawer One touch to open and close.
- Sensor cooking mode for easy cooking.
- 950 W microwave power.
- Net volume 1.2 cu.ft.

Oven interior dimensions:
W 17 5/8" x H 7 1/8" x D 16 9/16"
Appliance dimensions:
W 23 7/8" x H 16 9/16" x D 23 3/8"

Cooking modes

10 preset auto sensor modes for cooking with 12 additional modes including melt, soften, keep warm, heating and reheating.

Operation

Hidden control panel tilts out for ergonomic operation. One touch to open and close the microwave drawer.

Features

Glass touch control panel and an interactive visual display. Digital display with scrolling text. Interior capacity accommodates 9" x 13" pans and cups up to 7" in height or 20 oz. Adjustable cooking time up to 99 minutes and 99 seconds. Keep warm setting allows food to be kept warm for up to 30 minutes. Sensor cooking mode controls humidity and automatically adjusts cooking level and cooking time for various foods and quantities. Quick defrost program. Sensor reheat program. Popcorn sensor cooking. Kitchen Timer. Maximum microwave output power 950 W.

Safety

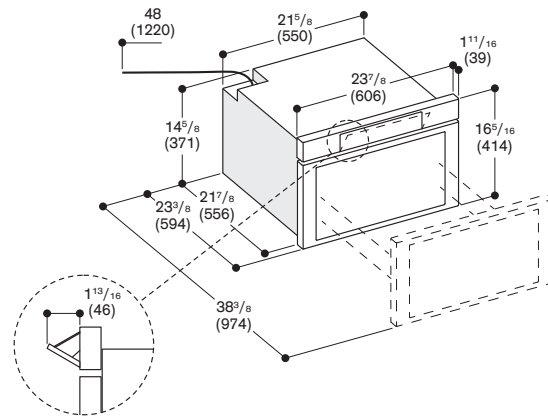
Child lock.

Planning notes

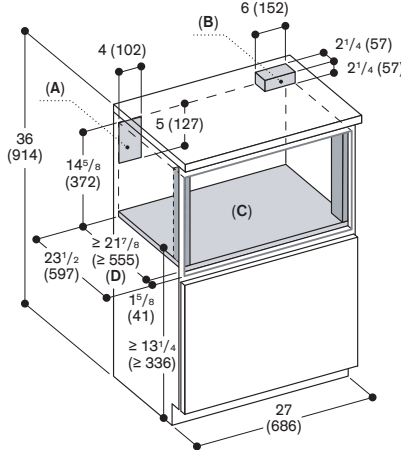
The built-in microwave drawer can be installed using a standard or flush (inset) installation (see adjacent drawings). Cabinet base support requirements: 100 pounds. Microwave drawer can be installed below a cooktop but requires a clearance of at least 2".

Rating

Total rating: 1,500 W.
Total Amps: 15 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 48" with grounding plug.



Flush installation



A: Recommended location of electrical outlet

B: Anti-tip block

C: Base should support up to 100 lb

D: Base depth

E: Front view of cut-out

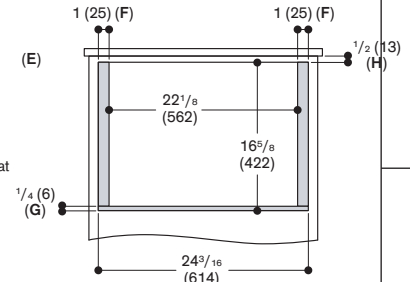
F: Sides should be finished and extend back to cleat

Cleats should also be finished, as they may be visible after installation

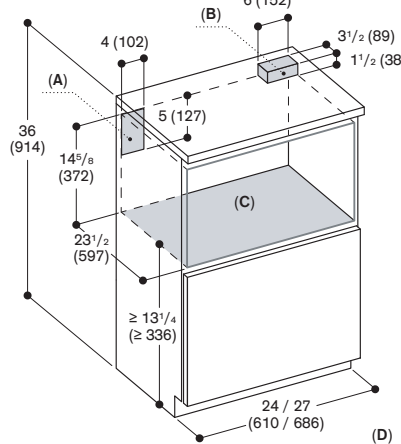
G: Base thickness

H: Visible area

If under a counter, minimum clearance to counter top should be 7/16" (11 mm)



Standard installation



A: Recommended location of electrical outlet

B: Anti-tip block

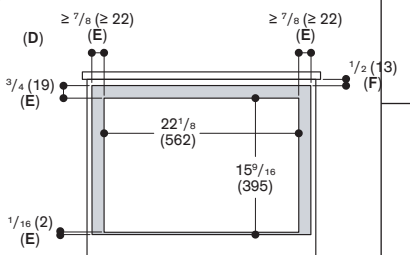
C: Base should support up to 100 lb

D: Front view of cut-out

E: Overlap

F: Visible area

If under a counter, minimum clearance to counter top should be 7/16" (11 mm)



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Optional accessories for single ovens

For use with 24" BOP 250/251 and BO 450 /451 ovens

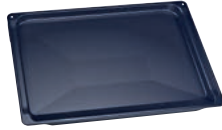
BA 016 165

Pull-out system.
Enameled cast-iron frame and fully extendable telescopic rails, pyrolytic-safe.



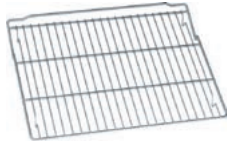
BA 026 115

Baking tray.
Enameled.
3/8" deep.



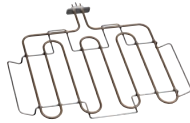
BA 036 165

Wire rack.
Chromium-plated.
Off set rack, no opening, with feet.



BA 056 115

Heating element.
Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 056 133 and GN 340 230.
Gastronorm roaster.



BA 056 133

Baking stone.
Includes support and pizza peel.



BS 020 002

Pizza peel.
Additional set of 2.



GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster.
Non-stick cast-aluminum.
4" deep, with 2 1/2" lid, GN 2/3.
Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



BA 226 105

Roasting pan.
Enameled.
1" deep.



BA 046 117

Glass tray.
1" deep.
Can be used with 24"/30" BS combi-steam ovens.



For use with 30" BO 480 /481 ovens and BX 480 /481 double ovens and 36" EB 333 oven

BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Enameled cast-iron frame and fully extendable telescopic rails, pyrolytic-safe.



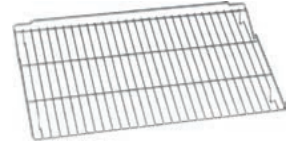
BA 028 115

Baking tray.
Enameled
1" deep.



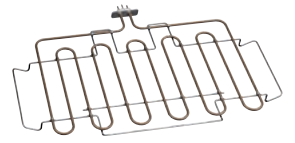
BA 038 165

Wire rack.
Chromium-plated.
Off set rack, no opening, with feet.



BA 058 115

Heating element.
Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 058 133 and GN 340 230
Gastronorm roaster.



BA 058 133

Baking stone.
Includes support and pizza peel.



BS 020 002

Pizza peel.
Additional set of 2.



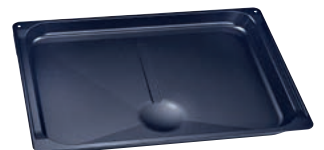
GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster.
Non-stick cast-aluminum.
4" deep, with 2 1/2" lid, GN 2/3.
Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



Part No. 17001373

Roasting pan.
Enameled.
With feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep.



BA 090 100

stainless steel knobs.
With black coating.
Set of 2.
For use with the EB 333.



Optional accessories for Combi-steam ovens

For use with 24" BS 470/471 612, BS 474/475 612 and 30" BS 484/485 612 Combi-steam ovens

GN 114 230

Gastronorm pan, unperforated.
Stainless steel.
1 1/2" deep, GN 2/3 full tray size.
Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



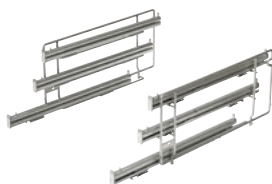
GN 124 230

Gastronorm pan, perforated.
Stainless steel.
1 1/2" deep, GN 2/3 full tray size.
Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack.



BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, 1 1/16" (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. Cannot be used on lower level of appliances produced before December 2022. Order glass tray BA 046 117 instead.



BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, 1 1/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.



BA 020 382

Cooking container, non-stick, unperforated, 1 1/16" (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. Cannot be used on lower level of appliances produced before December 2022. Order glass tray BA 046 117 instead.



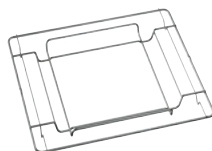
BA 020 391

Cooking container, non-stick, perforated, 1 1/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.



GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.



BA 046 117

Glass tray, 1" deep.
Can also be used with 24" BO and BOP ovens along with BS combi-steam ovens.



BA 030 300

Wire rack, stainless steel.
Without opening, with feet.
Wire rack, stainless steel, with feet.



GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster.
Non-stick cast-aluminum.
4" deep, with 2 1/2" lid, GN 2/3.
Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



GN 114 130

Gastronorm pan, unperforated.
Stainless steel.
1" deep, GN 1/3 half tray size. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



GN 124 130

Gastronorm pan, perforated.
Stainless steel.
1" deep, GN 1/3 half tray size. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



CL S10 040

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.



Part No. 17002490

Descaling tablets, set of 4.



Part No. 00578813

Vacuuming bags, large.
9 7/16" x 13 15/32", 100 pcs.
For use with the vacuuming drawers DV 461/463.



Part No. 00578814

Vacuuming bags, small.
7 3/32" x 1 11/32", 100 pcs.
For use with the vacuuming drawers DV 461/463.



400 series included and optional accessories



Double oven
BX 480/BX 481

Baking tray, enameled		
BA 026 115	3/16" deep, compatible with pull-out system	
BA 028 115	1" deep	• (2x)/°
Pull-out rack		
BA 016 165	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame	
BA 018 165	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame	°
BA 010 301	Triple telescopic pull-out rack for Combi-steam oven.	
Baking stone		
BA 056 133	incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately)	
BA 058 133	incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately)	°
Cooking containers, stainless steel		
BA 020 361	Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, 1 1/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.	
BA 020 370	Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, 1 1/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.	
BA 020 382	Cooking container, non-stick, unperforated, 1 1/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.	
BA 020 391	Cooking container, non-stick, perforated, 1 1/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.	
GN 114 130	GN 1/3, unperforated, 1 1/2" deep, 1.5 qt.	
GN 114 230	GN 2/3, unperforated, 1 1/2" deep, 3 qt.	
GN 124 130	GN 1/3, perforated, 1 1/2" deep, 1.5 qt.	
GN 124 230	GN 2/3, perforated, 1 1/2" deep, 3 qt.	
Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminum		
GN 340 230	GN 2/3, height 6 1/2", non-stick For ovens with heating element BA 056 115 or BA 058 115 and pull-out system BA 016 or BA 018 (both to be ordered separately) and for Combi-steam ovens with adapter GN 010 330 and pull-out system BA 010 301	°
Gastronorm Adapter		
GN 010 330	Adapter for gastronorm insert	
Glass tray		
BA 046 117	1" deep	
Wire rack		
BA 036 165	no opening, with feet	
BA 038 165	no opening, with feet	• (2x)/°
Part No. 17003108	wire rack	
Part No. 672921	for broil pans BA 026 105 / BA 226 105, with opening, and feet	
Part No. 706321	for broil pan ET-Nr. 687055, with opening and feet	• (2x)/°
Broil pan, enameled		
BA 026 105	with feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep	
BA 226 105	1" deep	
Part No. 687055	with feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep	• (2x)/°
Heating element		
BA 056 115	Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 056 133	
BA 058 115	Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 058 133	°
Pizza peel		
BS 020 002	Set of 2	°
Cleaning and care		
CL S10 040	Cleaning cartridges, set of 4	
Part No. 17002490	Descaling tablets, set of 4	
Part No. 12008246	Water filter cartridge	
Part No. 00573828	Descaling tablets	
Part No. 00573829	Cleaning tablets	
Vacuuming bags		
Part No. 00578813	Vacuuming bags, small, 7" x 11", 100 pcs.	
Part No. 00578814	Vacuuming bags, large, 9 1/2" x 14", 100 pcs.	
Water connection		
GZ 010 011	Extension for water inlet and outlet hose	

• Included. ° Optional accessory.



Oven BO 480/BO 481	Oven BO 450/BO 451	Combi-steam oven BS 484/BS 485	Combi-steam oven BS 470/BS 471 BS 474/BS 475
•/o	•/o		
o	o		
		•	•
o	o		
		•/o	•/o
		•/o	•/o
		o	o
		o	o
		o	o
		o	o
o	o	o	o
		o	o
	o	•	•
•/o	•/o		
	o	•	•
•/o			
•/o	o		
o	o		
o	o		
		•/o	•/o
		o	o
		o	o

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

400 series included and optional accessories



Combi-microwave oven

BM 484/BM 485

Baking tray, enameled		
BA 026 115		9/16" deep, compatible with pull-out system
BA 028 115		1" deep
Pull-out rack		
BA 016 165		Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame
BA 018 165		Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame
BA 010 301		Triple telescopic pull-out rack for Combi-steam oven
Baking stone		
BA 056 133		incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately)
BA 058 133		incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately)
Gastronorm insert, stainless steel		
BA 020 361		Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, 1 7/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.
BA 020 370		Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, 1 7/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.
BA 020 382		Cooking container, non-stick, unperforated, 1 7/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.
BA 020 391		Cooking container, non-stick, perforated, 1 7/16" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt.
GN 114 130		GN 1/3, unperforated, 1 1/2" deep, 1.5 qt.
GN 114 230		GN 2/3, unperforated, 1 1/2" deep, 3 qt.
GN 124 130		GN 1/3, perforated, 1 1/2" deep, 1.5 qt.
GN 124 230		GN 2/3, perforated, 1 1/2" deep, 3 qt.
Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminum		
GN 340 230		GN 2/3, height 6 1/2", non-stick Use in ovens with pull-out system BA 018 / BA 016 and heating element (order separately), as well in Combi-steam ovens
Glass tray		
BA 046 117		1" deep
Wire rack		
BA 036 105		no opening, with feet
BA 038 105		no opening, with feet
Part No. 672921		for broil pans BA 026 105 / BA 226 105, with opening, and feet
Part No. 706321		for broil pan ET-Nr. 687055, with opening and feet
Broil pan, enameled		
BA 026 105		with feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep
BA 226 105		1" deep
Part No. 687055		with feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep
Heating element		
BA 056 115		Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 056 133
BA 058 115		Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 058 133
Pizza peel		
BS 020 002		Set of 2
Cleaning and care		
CL S10 040		Cleaning cartridges, set of 4
Part No. 17002490		Descaling cartridges, set of 4
CL S30 040		Descaling tablets, set of 4
Part No. 12008246		Water filter cartridge
Part No. 00573828		Descaling tablets
Part No. 00573829		Cleaning tablets
Vacuuming bags		
Part No. 00578813		Vacuuming bags, small, 7" x 11", 100 pcs.
Part No. 00578814		Vacuuming bags, large, 9 1/2" x 14", 100 pcs.
Water connection		
GZ 010 011		Extension for water inlet and outlet hose

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory.



Combi-microwave oven

Fully automatic espresso machine

Vacuuming drawer

Vacuuming drawer

Warming drawer

Warming drawer

BM 450/BM 451

CM 450 / CM470

DV 461

DV 463

WS 482

WS 463
WS 461

◦
◦
◦

◦
◦

◦
◦

400 series ovens



Appliance type	Double oven	Oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged	BX 480/BX 481	BO 480/BO 481
Stainless steel-backed full glass door	BX 480/481 612	BO 480/481 613
Dimensions		
Width	(in.) 30" (76 cm)	30" (76 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 29 5/8 x 56 1/4" x 21 1/16"	29 5/8 x 26 3/8" x 21 1/16"
Door panel extension from cabinet opening	(in.) 1 7/8"	1 7/8"
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 28 1/2" x 56 1/8" x 21 1/16"	28 1/2" x 26 3/16" x 21 1/16"
Net weight	(lbs.) 335	170
Volume / energy efficiency		
Net volume	(cu.ft.) 4.5 per cooking compartment	4.5
Number of cooking compartments	2	1
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 24 3/16" x 17 1/8" x 15 7/8"	24 3/16" x 17 1/8" x 15 7/8"
Energy consumption with top / bottom heat	(kWh) 1.53 per cooking compartment	1.53
Energy consumption with convection	(kWh) 0.96 per cooking compartment	0.96
Heat source	electric	electric
Heating methods		
Temperature range	(°F) 85-550	85-550
Convection / Economy convection / top + bottom heat	•/•/•	•/•/•
Top heat / bottom heat / convection + bottom heat	•/•/•	•/•/•
Top + 1/3 bottom heat	•	•
1/3 top + bottom heat	•	•
Convection + 1/3 bottom heat	•	•
Broil + circulated air	•	•
Broil	•	•
Economy broil	•	•
Baking stone function	•	•
Roaster function	•	•
Dough proofing / defrosting / keeping warm	•/•/•	•/•/•
Operation		
TFT touch display	•	•
Controls at the top / centered / at the bottom	-/•/-	•/-/-
Automatic door opening	-	•
Clear text display (No. of languages)	44	44
Individual recipes	-	50
Door opening angle	(°) 180	180
Features		
Electronic temperature control	•	•
Three-point core temperature probe	• (bottom only)	•
Automatic programs	-	•
Rotisserie spit	• (bottom only)	•
Baking stone outlet	•	•
Roasting function	•	•
Actual temperature display	•	•
Super quick pre-heating	•	•
Cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch	•	•
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode)	•	•
Halogen light on the top	(W) 60 per cooking compartment	60
Halogen light on the side	(W) 10 per cooking compartment	2 x 10
Rack levels	(No.) 5	5
Digital services (Home Connect) either via LAN or wireless via WiFi ³	-	• ³
Accessories		
Enameled baking tray	1 per cooking compartment	1
Size of largest baking tray	(sq.in.) 276	276
Wire rack	1 per cooking compartment	1
Enameled grill tray / wire rack for broil pan	1/1 per cooking compartment	1/1
Glass tray	-	-
Safety		
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	4-fold	4-fold
Child lock / door lock / safety shut-off	•/-/•	•/-/•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•	•
Cleaning		
Pyrolysis system	•	•
Gaggenau enamel	•	•
Heated air cleaning catalyst	•	•
Rating		
Total connected load	(W) 9,200	5,500
Total Amps	40	25
Electrical	120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)	120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)

• Included. - Not available. ◦ Optional accessory.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out. ² Optional accessory, see pages 40-45.

³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Oven

BO 450/BO 451
BO 450/451 612

24" (60 cm)
23 1/4" x 23 7/16" x 21 9/16"
17/8"
22 1/16" x 23 1/4" x 21 1/16"
141

3.2
1
18 11/16" x 15 1/16" x 16 5/16"
1.25
0.83
electric

85-550

- /•/•
- /•/•
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
- /•/—

-
- /—/—
-
- 44
- 50
- 180

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
- 60
- 10
- 4
- ³

1
186
1
BA 226 105² /672 921²
o

4-fold
•/—/•
•

-
-
-

4,000
17
208/220-240 V / 60 Hz

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

400 Combi-steam ovens



Appliance type	Combi-steam oven	Combi-steam oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged	BS 484/BS 485	BS 470/BS 471
Stainless steel-backed full glass door	BS 484/BS 485 612	BS 470/BS 471 612
Dimensions		
Width	(in.) 30" (76 cm)	24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 29 5/8" x 17 15/16" x 21 1/16"	23 3/4" x 17 15/16" x 21 1/16"
Door panel extension from cabinet opening	(in.) 1 7/8"	1 7/8"
Cutout dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 28 1/2" x 17 3/4" x 21 1/16"	22 1/16" x 17 3/4" x 21 1/16"
Net weight	(lbs.) 115	101
Volume / energy efficiency		
Net volume	(cu.ft.) 2.1	2.1
Number of cooking compartments	1	1
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 19 23/32" x 9 11/16" x 15 63/64"	19 23/32" x 9 11/16" x 15 63/64"
Heat source	electric	electric
Heating methods		
Temperature range	(°F) 85-450	85-450
Convection + 100 % humidity	•	•
Convection + 80 % humidity	•	•
Convection + 60 % humidity	•	•
Convection + 30 % humidity	•	•
Convection+ 0 % humidity	•	•
Low temperature cooking	•	•
Sous-vide cooking	•	•
Broil + convection	•	•
Broil level 1 + humidity	•	•
Broil level 2 + humidity	•	•
Dough proofing / defrosting	•/•	•/•
Refreshing	•	•
Operation		
TFT touch display	•	•
Controls at the top / at the bottom	—/•	•/—
Automatic door opening	•	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 44	44
Individual recipes	50	50
Door opening angle	(°) 180°	180°
Features		
Steaming without pressure	•	•
Electronic temperature control	•	•
Broiler behind glass ceramic	(W) 2.000	2.000
Steam removal / misting	•/•	•/•
Three-point core temperature probe	•	•
Actual temperature display	•	•
Cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch	•	•
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode)	•	•
Electronic boiling point detection	•	•
Capacity display for filter cartridge	•	•
Water tank capacity / water level warning	(oz) —/—	—/—
LED light on the side	(W) 2x 10	2x 10
Rack levels / stainless steel cooking interior	(No.) 3 /•	3 /•
Digital services (Home Connect) either via LAN or wireless via WiFi ³	• ³	• ³
Accessories		
Size of largest baking tray	(sq.in.) 125	125
Wire rack	1	1
Cooking container, stainless steel, 1 3/16" deep, 5 qt. perforated / unperforated	1/1	1/1
Cleaning cartridge	4 / CL S10 040 ²	4 / CL S10 040 ²
Descaling Tablets	Part No. 17002490	Part No. 17002490
Safety		
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	3-fold	3-fold
Child lock / door lock / safety shut-off	•/—/•	•/—/•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•	•
Cleaning		
Cleaning program	•	•
Descaling program / drying program	•/•	•/•
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 3,200	3,200
Fixed inlet and outlet water connection	•	•
Total Amps	16	16
Electrical	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cutout. ² Optional accessory, see pages 41-45.

³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

400 series Combi-microwave ovens



Appliance type	Combi-microwave oven	Combi-microwave oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged	BM 484/BM 485	BM 450/BM 451
Stainless steel-backed full glass door	BM 484/485 710	BM 450/451 710
Dimensions		
Width	(in.) 30" (76 cm)	24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 29 5/8" x 17 1/8" x 21 1/16"	23 1/4" x 17 1/8" x 21 1/16"
Door panel extension from cabinet front	(in.) 1 7/8" (47 mm)	1 7/8" (47 mm)
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 28 1/2" x 17 3/4" x 21 1/16"	21 1/8" x 17 3/4" x 21 1/16"
Net weight	(lbs.) 110	101
Volume		
Net volume capacity	cu.ft. 1.3	1.3
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 17" x 9 1/4" x 13 3/4"	17" x 9 1/4" x 13 3/4"
Cooking modes / Programs		
Maximum microwave output	(W) 1,000	1,000
Microwave output levels	5	5
Convection with temperature range	(°F) 100, 210-480	100, 210-480
Broil + convection with temperature range	(°F) 210-480	210-480
Broil + circulated air with temperature range	(°F) 210-480	210-480
Broil with levels of intensity	3	3
Maximum broil output	(W) 2,000	2,000
Maximum convection output	(W) 1,950	1,950
Maximum microwave output for combination with broil and oven	(W) 600	600
Sequential operation of up to 5 modes incl. programing of combined operation and rest time	•	•
Automatic weight feature	15	15
Operation		
TFT touch display	•	•
Controls at the top / at the bottom	-/•	•/-
Automatic door opening	•	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 25	25
Individual recipes	50	50
Door opening angle	180°	180°
Features		
Electronic temperature control	•	•
Actual temperature display	•	•
Fast heating	•	•
Innowave	•	•
Cooking time, switch-off time, short-term timer, stop watch	•/•/•/•	•/•/•/•
Sabbath mode	•	•
Interior lighting, side	(W) 60	60
Rack levels	4	4
Accessories		
Glass tray	•	•
Wire rack	•	•
Safety		
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off	•/•	•/•
Triple door lock	•	•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•	•
Cleaning		
Catalytic special enameling at interior back wall	•	•
Stainless steel interior with ceramic base.	•	•
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 3,100	3,100
Total Amps	2 x 20	2 x 20
Electrical	120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)	120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------

400 series fully automatic espresso machine





Appliance type	Fully automatic espresso machine
Stainless steel-backed glass front	CM 470 712
Dimensions	
Width	(in.) 24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions without transformer W x H x D ¹	(in.) 23 1/4" x 17 15/16" x 14" (590 x 455 x 356 mm)
Door panel extension from cabinet front	(in.) 1 7/8" (47 mm)
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 22 1/16" + 5/16" x 17 3/4" + 1/16" x min. 23 1/2" (560+8 x 450+2 x min 597 mm)
Net weight without transformer	(lbs.) 42-44
Type of beverage	
	Ristretto/2 x Ristretto, Espresso/2 x Espresso, Espresso macchiato/2 x Espresso macchiato, Coffee/2 x Coffee, Americano/2 x Americano, Caffè latte/2 x Caffè latte, Latte macchiato/2 x Latte macchiato, Cappuccino/2 x Cappuccino, Flat white/2 x Flat white, Milk froth/2 x Milk froth, Warm milk/2 x Warm milk, Hot water/2 x Hot water
Operation	
TFT touch display	•
Controls at the top	•
Automatic door opening	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 25
Beverages can be personalized and memorized	(No.) 8
Beverage size settings	(No.) 4
Coffee strength levels	(No.) 8
Coffee temperature levels	(No.) 3
Hot water temperature levels	10
Coffee-milk ratio levels	4
Height adjustable coffee dispenser up to	(in.) 5 7/8"
Lighting scenarios	(No.) 7
Features	
Aroma brewing technology	•
Grinding unit with ceramic discs	•
Automatic adjustment of ground coffee quantity	•
Continuous flow heater	•
Pump pressure	(psi) 275 psi (19 bar)
Integrated milk system	•
Insulated milk container	(oz) 17.6 (0.5 liter)
Bean container	(oz) 17.6 (500 g)
Separate container for second ground coffee type	•
Grinding level control	•
Double grinding and brewing cycles for extra intensity for one beverage.	•
Double grinding and brewing cycles for two beverages.	•
Removable water tank	(oz) 81 (2.4 liters)
Water filter cartridge for water tank	°
Single portion cleaning	•
Electronic water filter exchange indicator	•
Electronic fill level control for water and coffee beans	•
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and coffee dregs container	•
Integrated LED lighting	•
Fresh water function to refill water tank with fresh water	•
Digital services (Home Connect) either via LAN or wireless via WiFi ³	•
Safety	
Child lock	•
Aqua stop with guarantee	•
Cleaning	
Fully automatic rinse program when switching on / off	•/°
Automatic quick rinsing of milk system	•
Automatic cleaning program	•
Automatic descaling program	•
Removable brewing unit	•
Coffee dregs container and drip tray removable and dishwasher-safe	•
Beverage dispenser removable and dishwasher-safe	•
Emptying program to prepare the appliance for holiday or transportation	•
Empty-grinding function, if using a new type of beans	•
Rating	
Total rating	(W) 1,600
Total Amps	10
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz
Fixed inlet and outlet water connection	•

• Included. ° Optional accessory. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.

³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

400 series vacuuming drawers



		
Appliance type	Vacuuming drawer DV 461 710	Vacuuming drawer DV 463 710
Stainless steel-backed glass front		
Dimensions		
Width	(in.) 24 (60 cm)	24 (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 23 3/8" x 5 3/8" x 20 15/16"	23 3/8" x 8 3/16" x 20 15/16"
Door panel extension from cabinet front	(in.) 1 7/8"	1 7/8"
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 22 1/16" x 5 1/2" x 21 5/8"	22 1/16" x 8" x 21 5/8"
Net weight	(lbs.) 68	76
Volume		
Net volume	(cu.ft.) .25	.25
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 4 15/16" x 3 3/4" x 10 13/16"	4 15/16" x 3 3/4" x 10 13/16"
Maximum size of vacuuming bags W x L	(in.) 9 1/2" x 14"	9 1/2" x 14"
Usage		
Vacuuming levels	3, max. 99%	3, max. 99%
Heat-sealing levels	3	3
Vacuuming of bags and containers	•	•
Vacuuming of vacuuming containers and bottles	•	•
Vacuuming of liquids	•	•
Drying program for vacuuming pump	•	•
Warning function	•	•
Operation		
Sensor control	•	•
Handleless drawer	•	•
Recessed grip	•	•
Push-to-open system	—	—
Cushioned closing system	•	•
Features		
Stainless steel vacuuming chamber	•	•
Maximum load	(lbs.) 22	22
Applicable height	(in.) 3 1/8"	3 1/8"
Safety glass cover	•	•
Sealing bar, non-stick, removable	•	•
Raised vacuuming platform	•	•
Connection with tube for vacuuming outside the chamber	•	•
Utility space in vacuuming chamber, W x L	(in.) 8 1/4" x 10 13/16"	8 1/4" x 10 13/16"
Membrane avoiding reflux of liquids during external vacuuming	•	•
Vacuuming bags, small, 7" x 11"	(pcs.) 50	50
Vacuuming bags, large, 9 1/2" x 14"	(pcs.) 50	50
Plug for vacuuming bottles	(pcs.) 3	3
Adapter for bottle plugs	•	•
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 520	520
Total Amps	5	5
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------

400 series warming drawers

		
Appliance type	Warming drawer	Warming drawer
Stainless steel-backed glass front	WS 482 710	WS 461 710
Dimensions		
Width	(in.) 30" (76 cm)	24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 29 5/8" x 8 3/16" x 21 5/8"	23 3/8" x 5 1/2" x 21 1/16"
Door panel extension from cabinet front	(in.) 1 7/8"	1 7/8"
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 28 1/2" x 8" x 23 1/2"	22 1/16" x 5 1/2" x 21 5/8"
Net weight	(lbs.) 64	40
Volume		
Net volume	(cu.ft.) 1.3	0.75
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 23 7/8" x 5 3/16" x 18 7/8"	18 1/16" x 3 3/8" x 18 1/16"
Number of plate settings	(No.) 10	6
Cooking modes		
Defrosting of meals / proving of yeast dough	•	•
Preheating of small beverages	•	•
Keeping meals warm / slow cooking meals	•	•
Warming dishes	•	•
Convection + bottom heat	•	•
Temperature range 100 °F to 175 °F (glass surface)	(power levels) 4	4
Operation		
Rotary knob	•	•
Status display, visible on the glass front	•	•
Handleless drawer	•	•
Recessed grip	•	•
Cushioned closing system	•	•
Features		
Interior light	•	•
Maximum load	(lbs.) 55	55
Stainless steel interior with glass bottom	•	•
Convection fan for even heat distribution	•	•
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 810	810
Total Amps	15	10
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.



Warming drawer
WS 463 710

24" (60 cm)
23 3/4" x 8 1/16" x 20 1/2"
1 7/8"
22 1/16" x 8" x 21 1/16"
46

1
18 11/16" x 3 3/4" x 18 1/16"
8

•
•
•
•
•
4

•
•
•
•
•
•

•
33
•
•

810
10
120 V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

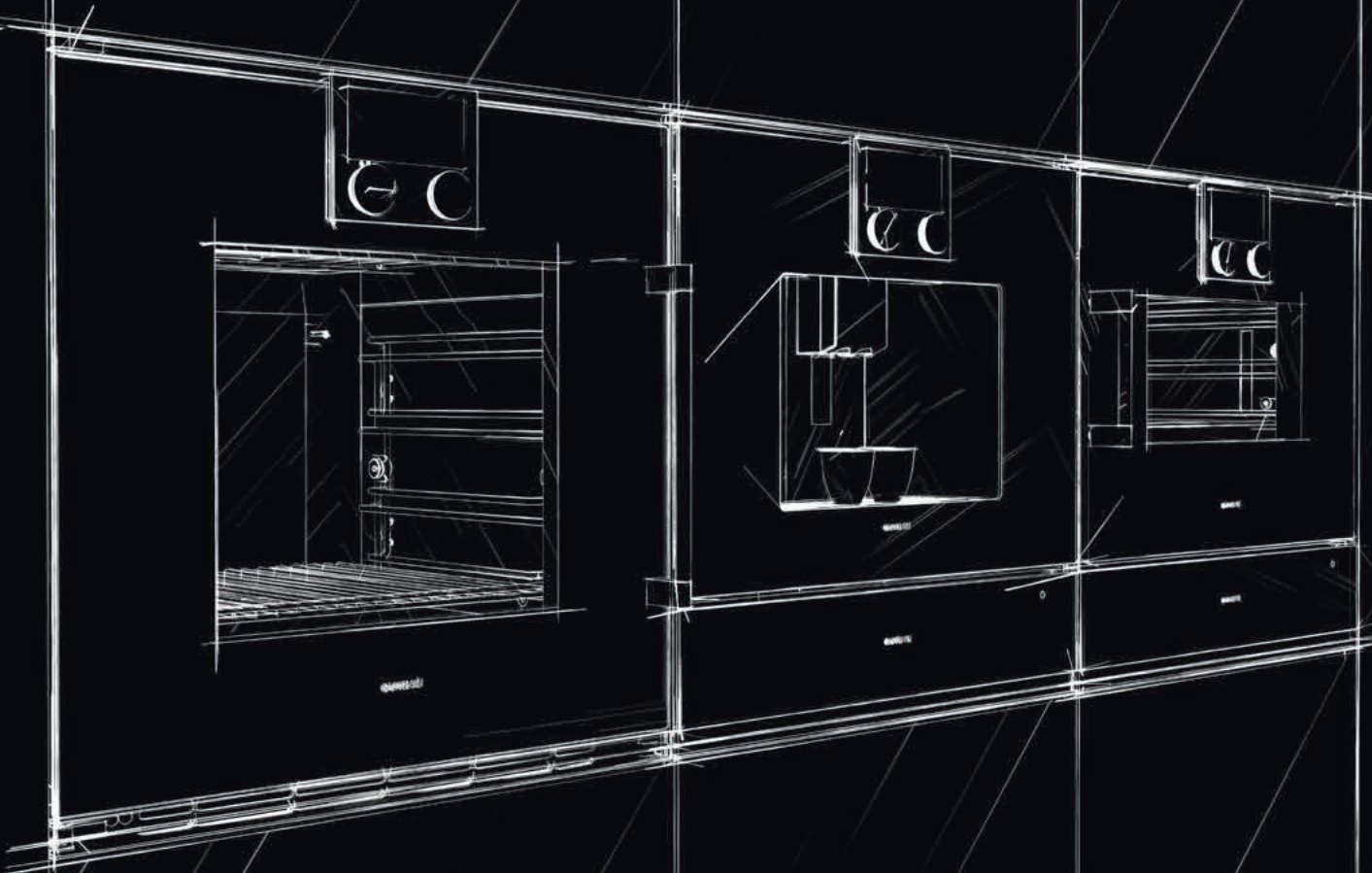
Microwaves



Appliance type	Microwave drawer
Side-opening right-hinged/left-hinged	
Microwave drawer	•
Stainless steel	MW 420 621
Size	
Width	(in.) 24" (60 cm)
Width including frame	(in.)
Appliance dimensions	(in.) W 23 7/8" x H 16 5/16" x D 23 3/8"
Interior dimensions	(in.) W 17 5/16" x H 7 1/8" x D 16 3/16"
Volume	
Next volume	(cu.ft.) 1.2
Heating modes	
Max. microwave output	(W) 950
Max. convection output	(W) —
Microwave power modes	10
Features	
Digital function display	•
Touch control panel	•
Adjustable cooking time up to 99 minutes	•
Innowave	•
Sensor cooking programs	10
Kitchen timer	•
Child lock	•
Rating	
Total rating	(W) 1,500
Total Amps	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included — Not available

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



200 SERIES OVENS

Checklist for appliance combinations 200 series	62
Planning notes for the installation of 200 series ovens	64
200 series ovens	66
200 series Combi-microwave ovens	68
200 series fully automatic espresso machine	70
200 series warming drawers	72
200 series included and optional accessories	73
200 series technical specifications	76

Checklist for appliance combinations 200 series

This checklist provides the most relevant parameters for the perfect combination and ordering of ovens, Combi-microwave ovens, fully automatic espresso machines, warming drawers and dishwashers.

Vertical combinations

When planning and ordering please note that

- The door hinges of the appliances must be on the same side.
- The door hinge (right-/left-hinged) is not reversible.
- A minimum clearance of $\frac{3}{8}$ " between the two doors must be observed.
- The cutout for products that are installed above it must be $22\frac{1}{16}$ " wide. The dishwasher is 24" wide.

Horizontal combinations

When planning and ordering please note that

- The door hinges can be located on either the inside or outside, without the full door opening angle being restricted.
- The door hinge (right-/left-hinged) cannot be reversed retrospectively.
- A minimum clearance of $\frac{3}{8}$ " between the two doors must be observed.
- A Combi-steam oven, Combi-microwave oven, or a fully automatic espresso machine in combination with a warming drawer ($5\frac{1}{2}$ " in height), has the same total height as a 24" wide oven.

Vertical combination, 24" wide products



BMP 250
BOP 250
WSP 221



BMP 250
CMP 250
WSP 221



BOP 250
DF



BMP 250
DF



CMP 250
DF

BOP	Ovens
BMP	Combi-microwave ovens
CMP	Fully automatic espresso machine
WSP	Warming drawers
DF	Dishwashers

Please read additional planning notes on pages 64-65.

Horizontal combination, 24" wide products



BOP 251 BOP 250



BOP 251 BMP 250
WSP 221



BOP 251 CMP 250
WSP 221



BMP 251
WSP 221 CMP 250
WSP 221



BOP 251 CMP 250
WSP 221 BMP 250
WSP 221

Combination of 4 with warming drawer, 24" wide products



BMP 251 BMP 250
BOP 251 CMP 250
WSP 221

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Planning notes for the installation of 200 series ovens

Applies to BOP/BMP/CMP/WSP

General notes

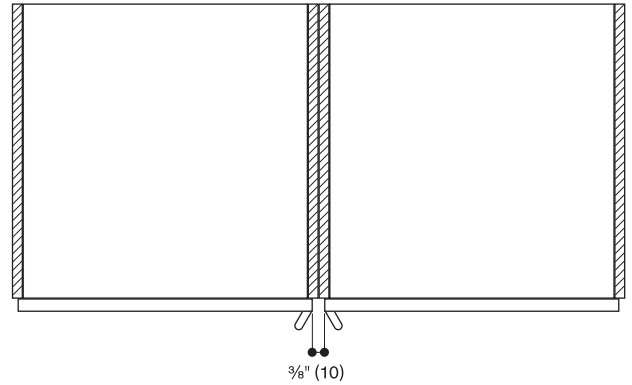
Installation behind kitchen cabinet doors

Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent these types of doors from closing when the appliance is heating or while it is cooling down (fan operation). Please check your local regulations.

Installation side-by-side

When appliances are installed side by side, the clearance between the appliances must be at least $\frac{3}{8}$ " (corresponds to the standard outside measurement of the cabinet opening of $23\frac{5}{8}$ " or 30").

Installation side-by-side



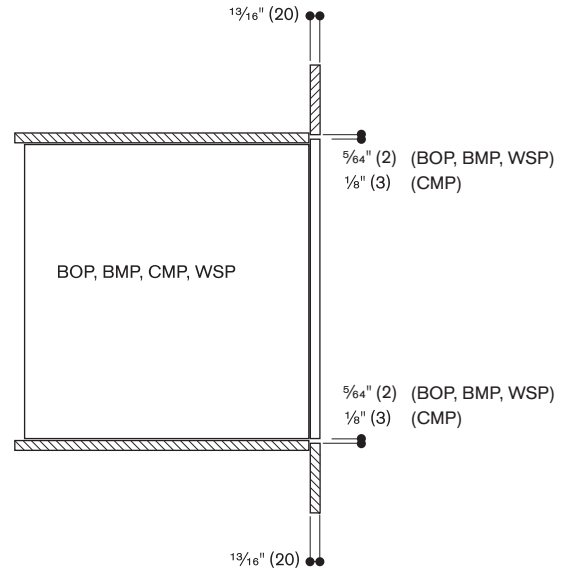
Necessary air openings on the door edges

Gaggenau 200 series ovens are supplied with fresh air for cooling at the top edge and side edges of the door. Hot air is blown out at the door bottom edge.

In order to prevent appliances from overheating and to ensure that they cool down as required after operation, appropriate minimum cross sections of free space must be maintained from kitchen cabinet edges.

The measurements given in the drawing apply to all appliances.

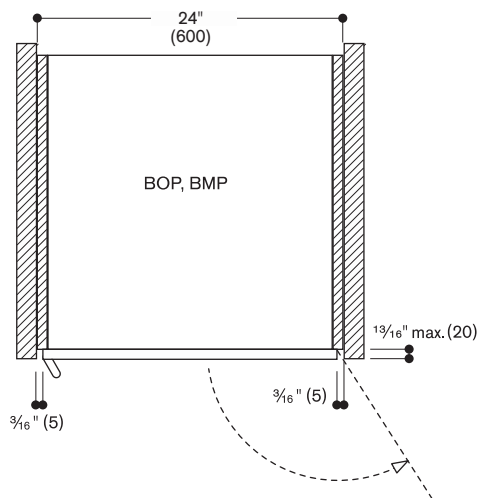
Air openings on the door edges above/below



At the sides

In situations where kitchen cabinet doors are thicker, or where sidewalls protrude up to 1 5/16" from the front of the edge of the cabinet opening, the minimum distance on the hinge side is sufficient for the air supply and a door opening angle of 110°. Above that, a distance of 3/8" or even more is required. The handle side may, if required, be covered by a side panel provided that the minimum distance is maintained.

Air openings on the door edges

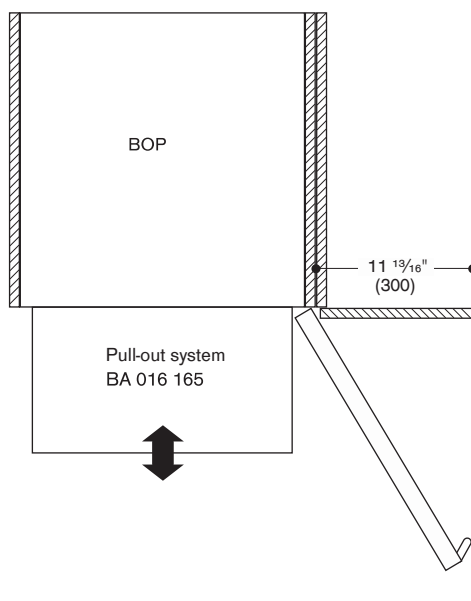


Installation in corners

Door clearance at the sides

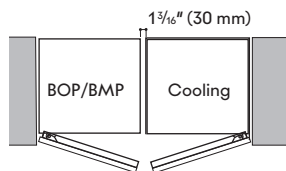
When the pull-out system is used, a larger door opening angle of 11 15/16" is required. For all other situations, 3 15/16" is recommended. Where there are smaller side clearances down to a minimum of 1 15/16", restrictions in handling hot baking trays should be expected and the user-friendliness of the side-opening door can not be taken for granted.

Installation in corner situation

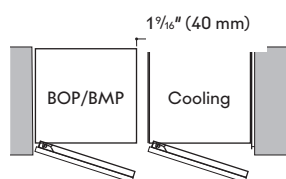


Installation next to cooling appliances

When installing a cooling appliance next to a BOP/BMP from the 200 series ovens, a minimum lateral distance of 1 3/16" (30 mm) is recommended, if the non-hinge side of the cooling appliance is next to the BOP/BMP.



If both appliances are hinged on the same side, a minimum lateral distance of 1 7/16" (40 mm) is required for cooling energy efficiency and/or space required to open door for handleless cooling configurations.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series single oven
BOP 250/BOP 251

Discontinued without replacement in December 2025.

Controls on top
Right-hinged

BOP 250 612
 Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic.
 Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

BOP 251 612
 Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic.
 Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray, enameled pyrolysis-safe.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.

Optional accessories

- BA 016 165**
 Pull-out system.
 Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.
- BA 026 115**
 Baking tray, enameled.
 $\frac{7}{16}$ " deep.
- BA 036 165**
 Wire rack, chromium-plated.
 Without opening, with feet.
- BA 046 117**
 Glass tray.
 1" deep.
- BA 056 115**
 Heating element for baking stone and Gastronorm roaster.
- BA 056 133**
 Baking stone.
 Incl. baking stone support and pizza peel (heating element must be ordered separately). Cannot be used in combination with pull-out system.
- BA 226 105**
 Broiling pan, enameled.
 1" deep.
- BS 020 002**
 Pizza peel, additional set of 2.
- GN 340 230**
 Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
 GN 2/3, height 4", with $2\frac{1}{2}$ " lid non-stick.

Highlights

- Flush installation.
- Pyrolysis system.
- 13 heating methods, with meat probe and baking stone function.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with estimation of cooking time.
- TFT touch display.
- Electronic temperature control from 85 °F - 550 °F.
- Net volume 3.1 cu.ft.

Cooking modes

Convection.
 Economy convection.
 Top + bottom heat.
 Top heat.
 Bottom heat.
 Convection + bottom heat.
 Convection broil.
 Broil.
 Economy broil.
 Baking stone function.
 Roaster function.
 Dough proofing.
 Defrosting.

Operation

Rotary knob and TFT touch display operation.
 Clear text display in 44 languages.
 Option to save individual recipes (incl. core temperature probe).
 Information key with use indicators.
 Side-opening door opens up to 110° angle.

Features

Three-point core temperature probe with automatic shut-off.
 Automatic programs.
 Outlet for optional additional heating element used for baking stone or gastronorm roaster function.
 Actual temperature display.
 Super-quick preheating.
 Timer functions: cooking time, shut-off time, timer, stopwatch, long-term timer (Sabbath mode).
 60W halogen light on top.
 Enameled side rack supports with 4 rack levels, pyrolysis-safe.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
 The use of Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect Services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: www.home-connect.com

Safety

Thermally insulated door with quintuple glazing.
 Child lock.
 Safety shut-off.
 Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system.
 Gaggenau enamel.
 Heated catalyzer to clean the oven air.

Planning notes

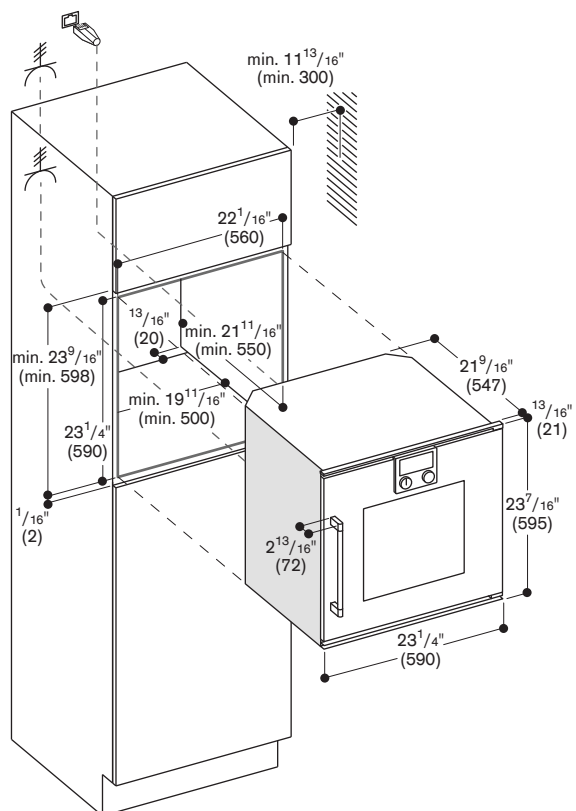
Door hinge not reversible.
 The door panel front of the appliance extends $\frac{13}{16}$ " from the cabinet carcass. The outer edge of the door handle extends $2\frac{13}{16}$ " from the cabinet front. Necessary lateral gap between appliance door and cabinet front of min. $\frac{3}{16}$ ".
 Consider the overhang, including the door handle, when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 110° door opening angle.
 For installation below cooktops:
 Distance between the underside of the cooktop and the top edge of the oven cavity: min. $\frac{7}{16}$ ". The planning notes for the cooktops (particularly regarding ventilation, gas/electric connection) must be taken into account.
 To achieve the $21\frac{5}{8}$ " installation depth, the connecting cable needs to follow the slanted edge on the corner of the housing.
 The plug needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.
 The LAN port can be found at the back on the upper right side.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 64-65.

Rating

Total rating: 4,000 W.
 Total Amps: 17 A.
 208/220-240 V/60 Hz
 Plan for a 3.5' connecting cable (hardwire required).
 Plan for a LAN cable or connect via WiFi.





Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series Combi-microwave oven BMP 250/BMP 251

Discontinued without replacement in December 2025.

Controls on top

Right-hinged

BMP 250 710

Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic. Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

BMP 251 710

Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic. Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 combination wire rack.
- 1 glass tray.

Highlights

- Flush installation.
- Single operation and combination of microwave, grill and oven.
- Sequential operation of up to five modes including programming of combined operation and rest time.
- TFT touch display.
- Electronic temperature control.
- Net volume 1.3 cu.ft.

Cooking modes and programs

Microwave operation with 5 output levels: 1000, 600, 360, 180, 90 W. Oven operation with 4 heating methods:

- Convection at 100 °F and from 210 °F - 480 °F.
- Broil + convection from 210 °F - 480 °F.
- Broil + circulated air from 210 °F - 480 °F.
- Broil with 3 levels of intensity, maximum output 2000 W.

Heating modes with microwave output levels 600, 360, 180 and 90 W freely combinable.

15 automatic programs with weight indication, fully customizable:

- 4 defrosting programs.
- 4 cooking programs.
- 7 combination programs.

Option to save individual recipes.

Operation

Rotary knob and TFT touch display operation.

Clear text display in 25 languages. Information key with use indicators.

Side-opening door opens up to 110° angle.

Features

Innowave.

Fast pre-heating.

4 rack levels.

Actual temperature display.

60 W halogen light on the side.

Safety

Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.

Child lock.

Safety shut-off.

Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass ceramic base.

Interior back wall with catalytic coating.

Planning notes

Door hinge not reversible.

Plan the cut-out without back wall.

Necessary lateral gap between appliance door and cabinet panel of min. 3/16".

The door panel surface of the appliance extends 13/16" from the cabinet carcass.

The outer edge of the door handle extends 2 13/16" from the cabinet front.

Consider the overhang, including the door handle, when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.

When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the 110° door opening angle.

The electrical outlet needs to be planned outside of the cut-out.

The appliance may not be installed less than 36" (916 mm) from the floor in Canada.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 64-65.

Rating

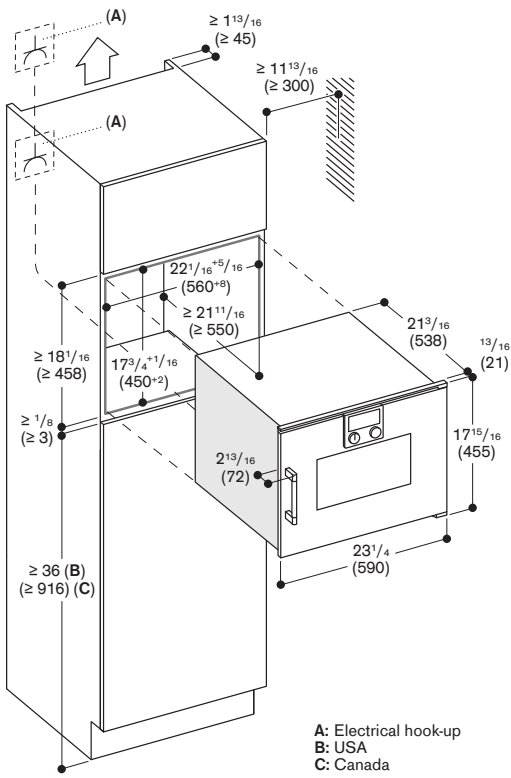
Total rating: 3,100 W.

Total Amps: 20 A (Double pole 20 amp breaker).

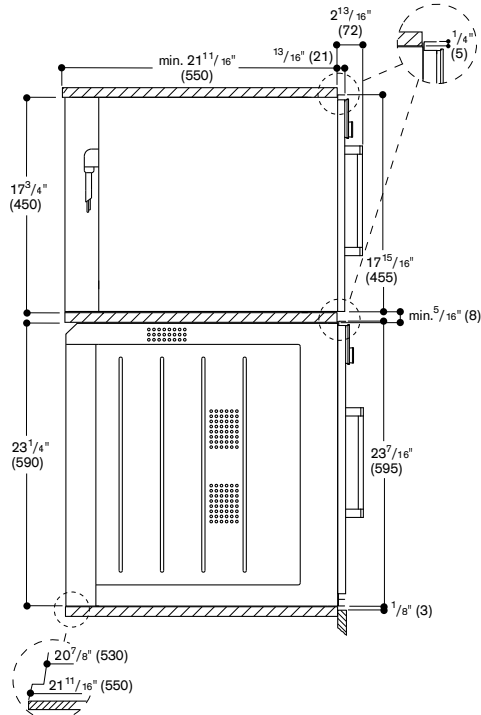
120/208-240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)

Plan for a 59 1/16" connection cable without a plug (hardwire required).





BMP Combi-microwave oven over BOP single oven



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series fully automatic espresso machine
CMP 250

Discontinued without replacement in December 2025.

Controls at the top
Left-hinged

CMP 250 711
 Glass front in Gaggenau Metallic.
 Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 measuring spoon.
- 1 assembly screws.
- 1 milk container 17 oz (0.5 liters).
- 1 water hardness test strip.
- 1 connection hose for milk frother.
- 1 milk tube.

Optional accessories

(order as spare parts):

Part No. 12008246

Water filter.

Part No. 00312010

Descaling Liquid (1 Pack).

Part No. 00312013

Descaling Liquid (4 Pack).

Part No. 00312096

Cleaning tablets.

Part No. 00636455

Door hinge restrictor
 (92° opening angle).

Part No. 11005967

Stainless steel milk container.

Part No. 11015223

One-pound bean container with lid.

Highlights

- Flush installation.
- Handleless door/cushioned door closing system.
- Continuous flow heater means no waiting time and constant brewing temperature.
- Aroma brewing technology for a full aroma.
- Single portion cleaning.
- TFT touch display.
- One-touch operation.
- Personalization function.
- Seven light settings.
- Electronic fill level control for milk, water and coffee to ensure a perfect result.

Beverage types

Ristretto/ 2x Ristretto.
 Espresso/ 2 x Espresso.
 Espresso Macchiato/ 2 x Espresso Macchiato.
 Coffee/ 2 x Coffee.
 Americano/ 2 x Americano.
 Caffè Latte/ 2 x Caffè Latte.
 Latte Macchiato/ 2 x Latte Macchiato.
 Cappuccino/ 2 x Cappuccino.
 Flat White/ 2 x Flat White.
 Milk froth/ x 2 Milk froth.
 Warm milk/ 2 x Warm milk.
 Hot water/ 2 x Hot water.

Operation

Door with cushioned door closing system.
 Rotary knobs and TFT touch display operation.
 Clear text display in 25 languages.
 Personalization function, up to 8 beverages can be personalized and memorized.
 4 beverage size settings from small to extra large; can be individually adjusted to match the size of the cup.
 8 coffee strength levels from very mild to extra strong.
 3 coffee temperature levels.
 10 hot water temperature levels.
 4 coffee-milk ratio levels.
 Adjustable grinding level.
 Height-adjustable coffee dispenser 2 3/8" to 5 7/8".
 Easy access to water tank, milk and coffee bean container behind the door.

Features

Maintenance-free grinding unit with ceramic discs.
 Separate drawer for second ground coffee type.
 Water pump with 275 psi (19 bar) pressure.
 Double grinding and brewing cycles for extra intensity for single beverage order.
 For double beverage order, two grinding and brewing cycles.
 Beverage dispenser with integrated milk system.
 Insulated stainless steel milk container for up to 17 oz. (0.5 liter).
 Integrated LED lighting.
 Removable bean container with aroma protecting lid for 1.1lbs., allows for an effortless exchange of different types of coffee beans.
 Automatic adjustments of ground coffee quantity.
 Removable 2.5 quarts (2.4 liter) water tank.
 Electronic water filter exchange indicator.
 Electronic fill level control for drip tray and container for coffee residue.

Safety

Child lock.

Cleaning

Fully automatic rinse program when machine is turned on/off.
 Automatic steam cleaning of the milk system after every beverage.
 Automatic cleaning and descaling program.
 Emptying program to prepare the appliance for holiday or transportation.
 Removable brewing unit.
 Empty-grinding function to remove coffee residues from the system when switching bean types.
 Dishwasher-safe coffee residue container and drip tray.
 Dishwasher-safe beverage dispenser.

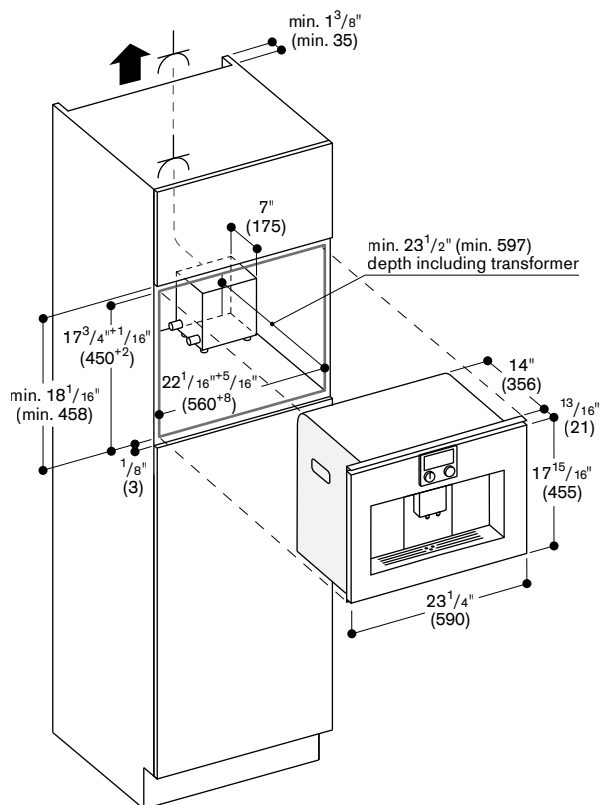
Planning notes

Ideal installation height 3.1 ft.- 4.8 ft. (top edge of cut-out bottom).
 Necessary lateral gap between appliance front and cabinet panel of min. 3/16".
 The door panel surface of the appliance extends 13/16" from the cabinet carcass.
 When installing in a corner a side clearance is required.
 If necessary, the transformer can be placed in an adjacent cabinet.
 Note that the length of the power cable between the transformer and appliance is 23 1/2" (600 mm).
 Opening angle approximately 110° (default delivery status)— mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 13 3/4".
 Opening angle approximately 155°— mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 25 9/16".
 Opening angle approximately 92°— mounting distance to the wall has to be at least 3 15/16" (spare part # 00636455).
 Installation directly above WS 461 (5 5/8" tall) warming drawer in 23 1/4" standard cut-out.

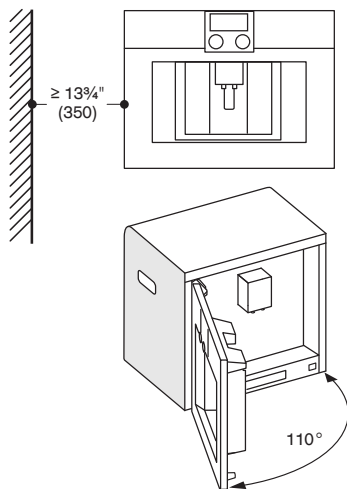
Please read additional planning notes on pages 64–65.

Rating

Total rating: 1,600 W.
 Total Amps: 10 A.
 120 V / 60 Hz
 Connection cable 39" with plug.



Left corner installation



If using the 92° door hinge restrictor (spare part no. 00636455), the minimum distance from the wall is only 4" (100).

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series warming drawer WSP 221

Discontinued without replacement in December 2025.

WSP 221 710

Glass front in Gaggenau Metallic.
Width 24" (60 cm), Height 5 1/2" (14 cm).

Highlights

- Flush installation.
- Handleless drawer.
- Push-to-open system.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- 4 temperature levels ranging 100 °F - 175 °F.
- Keeps food and drinks warm, also for preparing and cooking meals.
- Net volume 0.7 cu.ft.

Cooking modes

Defrosting of meals/proofing of yeast dough.
Preheating of small beverage containers.
Keeping meals warm/slow cooking meals.
Warming ovenware.

Operation

Rotary knob operation.

Features

Volume capacity: Dinner service for 6 people including \varnothing 9 1/2" plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and a serving dish, depending on size.
Max. load 55 lbs.
Usable interior dimensions: H 3 5/8" x W 18 7/16" x D 18".
Heating under glass bottom for easy cleaning.
Fan for fast, even heat distribution when warming dishes.
Status display, visible in the glass front.
Glass bottom made of safety glass.

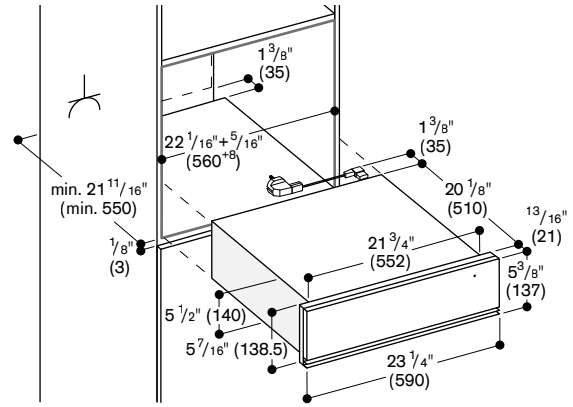
Planning notes

Necessary lateral gap between appliance front and cabinet panel of min. 3/16".
The door panel front of the appliance extends 13/16" from the cabinet carcass. Install BMP/CMP directly above WSP in 23 1/4" cut-out without an intermediate shelf in between.
The power outlet can be planned behind the appliance.

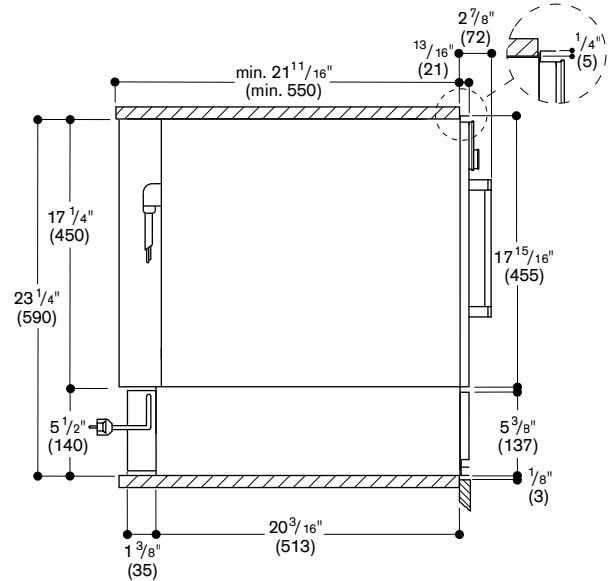
Please read additional planning notes on pages 64-65.

Rating

Total rating: 810 W.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 71" with plug.



Side view WSP 221 below BSP Combi-steam oven, BMP Combi-microwave oven, CMP espresso machine



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

200 series included and optional accessories

Advice: Not every illustrated accessory fits to every oven. For exact allocation see pages 74-75.

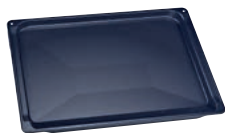
BA 016 165

Pull-out system for 24" oven.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.



BA 026 115

Baking tray, enameled.
7/16" deep, for use with 24" oven.



BA 036 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated,
for use with 24" oven.
Without opening, with feet.



BA 046 117

Glass tray for 24" BO ovens.
1" deep.



BA 226 105

Broil pan, enameled.
1" deep, for use with 24" oven.



BA 056 115

Heating element for baking stone for
24" single oven.



BS 020 002

Pizza peel, set of 2.



BA 056 133

Baking stone, for use with 24" oven.
Incl. baking stone support and pizza
peel (heating element must be
ordered separately). Cannot be used
in combination with pull-out system.



GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum
GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm),
non-stick For roasting in oven with
roasting function.

Lower and upper part can also be
used separately, height 4" (100 mm)
and 2 1/2" (65 mm).

For ovens with heating element
BA 056 115 and pull-out system
BA 016 165 (both to be ordered
separately).



200 series included and optional accessories



			Oven
			BOP 250/BOP 251
Baking tray, enameled	BA 026 115	3/16" deep, compatible with pull-out system	•/◦
Pull-out rack	BA 016 105	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame	◦
Baking stone	BA 056 133	incl. baking stone support and pizza paddle (heating element must be ordered separately)	◦
Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminum	GN 340 230	GN 2/3, height 6 1/2", non-stick Use in ovens with pull-out system BA 016 and heating element BA 056 (order separately)	◦
Glass tray	BA 046 117	1" deep	•/◦
Wire rack	BA 036 165	no opening, with feet	•
	Part No. 672921	for broil pans BA 026 115 / BA 226 105, with opening, and feet	•
Broil pan, enameled	BA 026 115	Enameled baking tray, 3/16" deep	•
	BA 226 105	Enameled broil pan, 1" deep	◦
Heating element	BA 056 115	Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 056 133	◦
Pizza paddle	BS 020 002	Set of 2	◦
Cleaning and care	Part No. 12008246	Water filter cartridge	
	Part No. 00573828	Descaling tablets	
	Part No. 00573829	Cleaning tablets	

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory.

200 series ovens



Appliance type	Oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged	BOP 250/BOP 251
Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic	BOP 250/BOP 251
Dimensions	
Width	(in) 24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in) 23 1/4" x 23 7/16" x 21 5/16"
Door panel extension from cabinet opening	(in) 1 5/16"
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in) 560 x 590 x 550
Net weight	(lbs.) 126
Volume / energy efficiency	
Net volume	(cu.ft.) 3.2
Number of cooking compartments	1
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in) 19 15/16" x 15 1/16" x 15 5/16"
Energy consumption with top / bottom heat	(kWh) 1.25
Energy consumption with convection	(kWh) 0.83
Heat source	electric
Heating methods	
Temperature range	(°F) 85-550
Convection / Eco convection / top + bottom heat	•/•/•
Top heat / bottom heat / convection + bottom heat	•/•/•
Convection broil	•
Broil	•
Broil + circulated air	•
Baking stone function	•
Roaster function	•
Dough proofing / defrosting / keeping warm	•/•/—
Operation	
TFT touch display	•
Controls at the top / centered / at the bottom	•/—
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 44
Individual recipes	50
Door opening angle	(°) 110°
Features	
Electronic temperature control	•
Core temperature probe	•
Baking stone socket	•
Roasting function	•
Actual temperature display	•
Super-quick preheating	•
Cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch	•
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode)	•
Halogen light on the top	(W) 60
Rack levels	(No.) 4
Digital services (Home Connect) either via LAN or wireless via WiFi ³	•
Accessories	
Enameled baking tray	1
Size of largest baking tray	(sq.in.) 186
Wire rack	1
Enameled grill tray / wire rack for broil pan	BA 226 105 ² / 672 921 ²
Glass tray	1
Safety	
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	5-fold
Child lock / door lock / safety shut-off	•/•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•
Cleaning	
Pyrolysis system	•
Gaggenau enamel	•
Heated air cleaning catalyst	•
Rating	
Total connected load	(W) 3,700
Total Amps	17
Electrical	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out. ² Optional accessory, see pages 73-75.

³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------

200 series Combi-microwave ovens



Appliance type	Combi-microwave oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged	BMP 250/BMP 251
Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic	BMP 250/251 710
Dimensions	
Width in inches	60
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹ in inches	23 1/4" x 17 15/16" x 21 3/16" (590 x 455 x 538)
Door panel extension from cabinet front in inches	1 3/16" (21 mm)
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D in inches	21 1/16" x 17 3/4" x 21 11/16"
Net weight	(lbs.) 90
Volume	
Net volume capacity in cu.ft.	1.3
Interior dimensions W x H x D in inches	17" x 9 1/4" x 13 3/4"
Cooking modes / Programs	
Maximum microwave output	(W) 1,000
Microwave output levels	5
Convection with temperature range	(°F) 100, 210–480
Broil + convection with temperature range	(°F) 210–480
Broil + circulated air with temperature range	(°F) 210–480
Broil with 3 levels of intensity	3
Maximum broil output	(W) 2,000
Maximum convection output	(W) 1,950
Maximum microwave output for combination with broil and oven	(W) 600
Sequential operation of up to 5 modes incl. programing of combined operation and rest time	•
Automatic weight feature	15
Operation	
TFT touch display	•
Controls at the top / at the bottom	•/—
Automatic door opening	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 25
Individual recipes	50
Door opening angle	110
Features	
Electronic temperature control	•
Actual temperature display	•
Fast heating	•
Innowave	•
Cooking time, switch-off time, short-term timer, stop watch	•/•/•/•
Sabbath mode	•
Interior lighting, side	(W) 60
Rack levels	4
Accessories	
Glass tray	•
Wire rack	•
Glass rod	•
Safety	
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	•
Child lock / safety shut-off	•/•
Triple door lock	•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•
Cleaning	
Catalytic special enameling at interior back wall	•
Stainless steel interior with ceramic base.	•
Rating	
Total rating	(W) 3,100
Total Amps	2 x 20
Electrical	120/208–240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.

200 series fully automatic espresso machine



Appliance type	Fully automatic espresso machine
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged	-/CMP 250
Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic	CMP 250
Dimensions	
Width	(in) 24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions without transformer W x H x D ¹	(in) 23 1/4" x 17 15/16" x 16 3/4" (590 x 455 x 426)
Door panel extension from cabinet front	(in) 13/16" (21 mm)
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in) 22 1/16" x 17 3/4" x 21 5/16" (560 x 450 x 550)
Net weight without transformer	(lbs.) 44
Type of beverage	
	Ristretto/2 x Ristretto, Espresso/2 x Espresso, Espresso macchiato/2 x Espresso macchiato, Coffee/2 x Coffee, Americano/2 x Americano, Caffè latte/2 x Caffè latte, Latte macchiato/2 x Latte macchiato, Cappuccino/2 x Cappuccino, Flat white/2 x Flat white, Milk froth/2 x Milk froth, Warm milk/2 x Warm milk, Hot water/2 x Hot water
Operation	
TFT touch display	•
Controls at the top	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 25
Beverages can be personalized and memorized	(No.) 8
Beverage size settings	(No.) 3
Coffee strength levels	(No.) 8
Coffee temperature levels	(No.) 3
Hot water temperature levels	(°F)
Coffee-milk ratio levels	•
Height adjustable coffee dispenser up to	(in) 5 15/16"
Automatic slide-out function	
Programmable basic settings	
- Lighting scenarios	(No.) 7
- Capacity unit	(ml/fl.oz.) •
- Adjustability of dispensing per type and size of beverage to match the cup size	•
- Switch-off after	(min, h) 5 min to 12 h (standby after)
- Water hardness	(No. of levels) 4, water-softening system
- Water filter	•
Features	
Aroma brewing technology	•
Grinding unit with ceramic discs	•
Automatic adjustment of ground coffee quantity	•
Continuous flow heater	•
Automatic door opening	
Sleep mode	
Pump pressure	(bar) 275 psi (19 bar)
Integrated milk system	•
Insulated milk container	(oz) 17.6 (0.5 liter)
Bean container	(oz) 17.6 (500 g)
Separate container for second ground coffee type	•
Grinding level control	(No. of levels) •
Adjustable brewing chamber	(oz) 0.28-0.42 (8 to 12 gr)
Double grinding and brewing cycles for extra intensity for one beverage.	•
Double grinding and brewing cycles for two beverages.	•
Removable water tank	(oz) 81 (2.4 liters)
Water filter cartridge for water tank	•
Single portion cleaning	•
Electronic water filter exchange indicator	•
Electronic fill level control for water and coffee beans	•
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and coffee dregs container	•
Integrated LED lighting	•
Safety	
Child lock / safety shut-off	•
Cleaning	
Fully automatic rinse program when switching on / off	•/•
Automatic quick rinsing of milk system	•
Automatic cleaning and descaling program	•
Automatic cleaning program	•
Automatic descaling program	•
Removable brewing unit	•
Coffee dregs container and drip tray removable and dishwasher-safe	•
Beverage dispenser removable and dishwasher-safe	•
Emptying program to prepare the appliance for holiday or transportation	•
Empty-grinding function, if using a new type of beans	•
Milk frother removable and dishwasher-safe	•
Rating	
Total rating	(W) 1,600
Total Amps	10
Electrical	120V / 60Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.

200 series warming drawers



Appliance type	Warming drawer
Full glass door in Gaggenau Metallic	WSP 221 710
Dimensions	
Width	(in.) 24" (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	(in.) 23 1/4" x 5 1/2" x 548
Door panel extension from cabinet front	(in.) 3/16"
Cut-out dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 22 1/16" x 5 1/2" x 21 11/16"
Net weight	(lbs.) 35
Volume	
Net volume	(cu.ft.) .7
Interior dimensions W x H x D	(in.) 18 7/16" x 3 3/8" x 18"
Number of plate settings	(No.) 6
Cooking modes	
Defrosting of meals / proving of yeast dough	•
Preheating of small beverages	•
Keeping meals warm / slow cooking meals	•
Warming dishes	•
Convection + bottom heat	•
Temperature range 100 °F to 175 °F (glass surface)	(power levels) 4
Operation	
Rotary knob	•
Status display, visible on the glass front	•
Handleless drawer	•
Recessed grip	•
Soft closing system	•
Features	
Interior light	•
Maximum load	(lbs.) 55
Stainless steel interior with glass bottom	•
Convection fan for even heat distribution	•
Rating	
Total rating	(W) 810
Total Amps	10
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut-out.

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



VARIO COOKTOPS

Vario 400 series cooktops	82
Cut-out dimensions for Vario 400 series combinations	104
Vario 200 series cooktops	110
Cut-out dimensions for 200 series combinations	117
Installation and optional accessories	118
Technical Specifications	120



Vario 400 series flex induction cooktop
VI 492

VI 492 613
Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 052 300

Griddle plate in cast aluminum Non-stick. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 050 300

Flex Pan set, 3 pcs. Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 055 300

Flex Pan large Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

Part No. 17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 6".

Part No. 17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 7".

Part No. 17006185

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 8".

Part No. 17006019

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 11".

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle ø14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan. For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking areas.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Large cooking zone for pots up to ø 13".
- Ideal for round-bottomed wok using wok ring attachment.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-coloured display.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 1/8-inch stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking zones
7 1/2" x 9" (2200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together 15" x 9" (3300 W, with booster 3,700 W).
2 flex induction cooking areas
7 1/2" x 9" (2200 W, with booster 3600 W), linked together 15" x 9" (3300 W, with booster 3600 W).
1 induction cooking zone ø 8 1/4" (21 cm) (2200 W, with booster 3700 W), automatically switches to ø 10 1/4" (26 cm) (2600 W, with booster 3700 W) and to ø 12 3/8" (3300 W, with booster 3700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 12 output levels (0 Cooking zone off
Heat setting 1 Lowest setting
Heat setting 12 Highest setting).
User friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
Digital 2 stage residual heat indicator
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the specific location of the cut-out and the control knob positions may vary. The horizontal positioning of the knobs may be aligned with the specific cooking areas and zones. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).

In a combination of several Vario 400 series cooktops a connection strip VA 420 must be used.

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the respective VA 420 connecting strip must be used.

For flush installation the edge height in the cut-out needs to be at least 1/2" and for surface-mount 3/8". Ensure a continuous cut surface of 90°.

The weight capacity and stability, especially in case of thin countertops, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take the appliance weight and additional loads into account.

Flush installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult with your countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

If installing several Vario products in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" in between the cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. Immersion depth depending on installation situation, 2 5/8" for surfacemount or 2 3/4" for flush-mount. A combination with VL 414 downdraft is not recommended due to insufficient air extraction from the center zone.

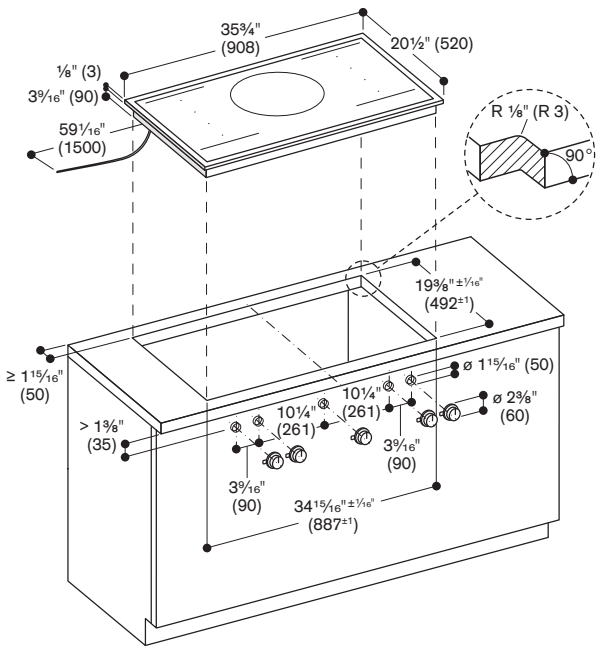
To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 46 lbs.

Rating

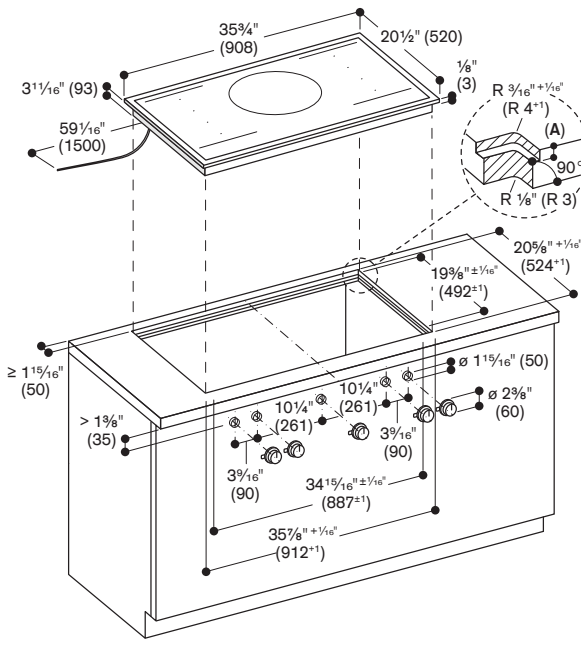
Rating: 9,360 W (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 W (240 V).
Minimum fuse protection: 47 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



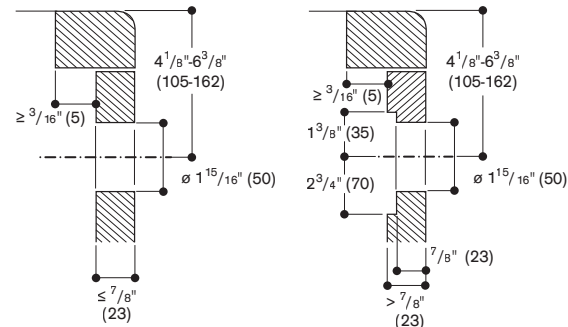
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

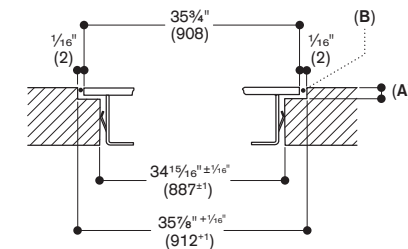


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob; surface-mount installation

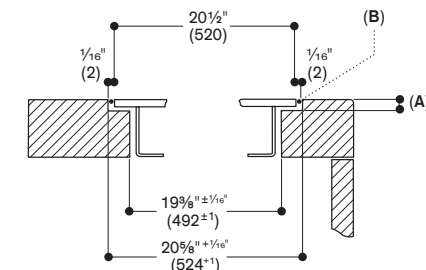


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{±0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{±0.5})
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series full surface induction cooktop
CX 492

CX 492 611
Stainless steel frame
Black glass ceramic
Width 36" (90 cm)

CX 492 612
Stainless steel frame
Gray glass ceramic
Width 36" (90 cm)

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking sensor for temperature regulation in pots.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004
Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010
Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600
Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

GN 232 230
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 14", GN 2/3.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of up to 6 items of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface.
Up to 6 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Short-term timer.
Stopwatch.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut-out must be observed.
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.
The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin cooktops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures.

Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ½" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 104.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut-outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

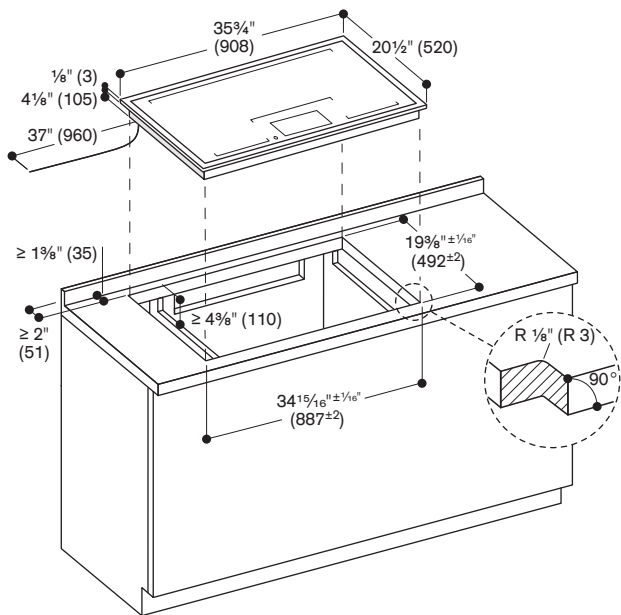
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 77 lb. (35.2 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

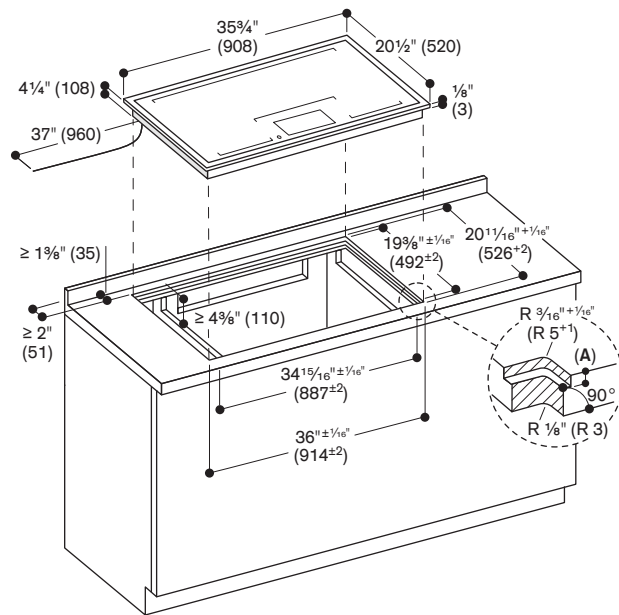
Rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V)
7,200 W (240 V)
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



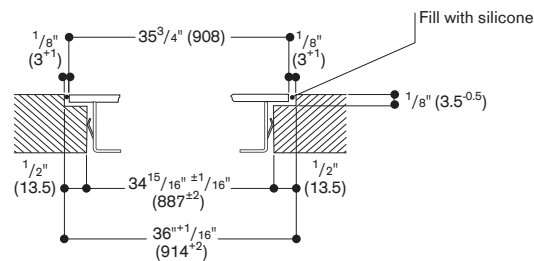
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation



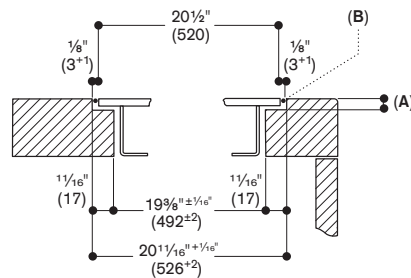
Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/8" (30 mm) for flush installation.

Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series full surface induction cooktop
CX 482

CX 482 611
Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 30" (80 cm).

CX 482 612
Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 30" (80 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking sensor for temperature regulation in pots.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004
Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010
Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600
Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

GN 232 230
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 14", GN 2/3.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of up to 5 items of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface-mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface. Up to 5 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications. Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Short-term timer.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut-out must be observed.
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin cooktops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ¼" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104–109.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut-outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

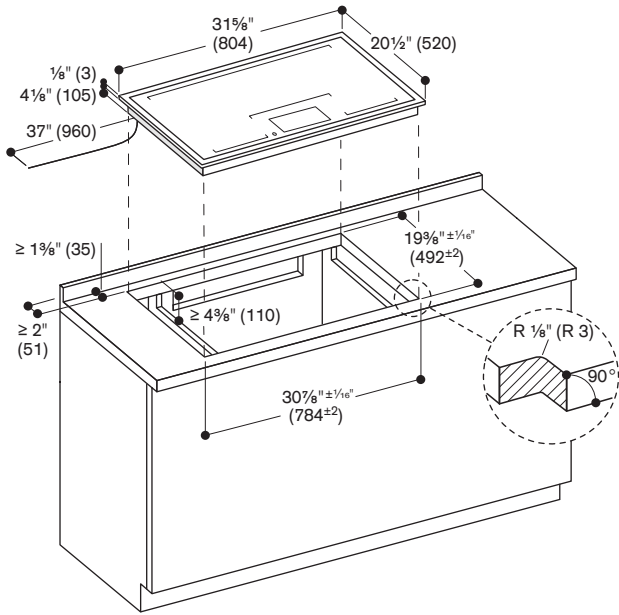
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 68 lb. (30.8 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

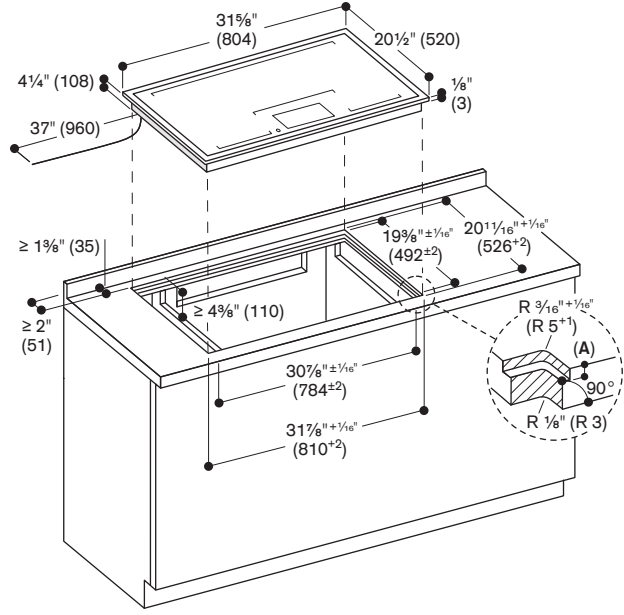
Rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V)
7,200 W (240V).
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220–240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



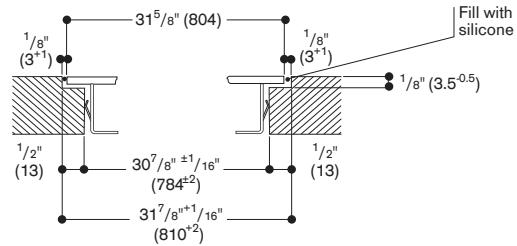
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation



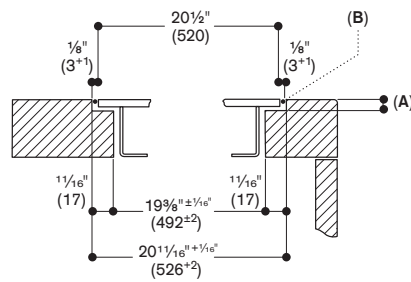
Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation.

Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series induction wok VI 414

VI 414 613

Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

Part No. 17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 6".

Part No. 17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 7".

Part No. 17006185

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 8".

Part No. 17006019

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 11".

WP 40 0 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material.

With round bottom and handle,
ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan.
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- 12 3/8" cooking zone with booster function.
- Ideal for round-bottomed wok using wok ring attachment.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-coloured display.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs
- Precision crafted 3/8" stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

1 induction cooking zone ø 8 1/4" (21 cm) (2200 W, with booster 3700 W), automatically switches to ø 10 1/4" (26 cm) (2600 W, with booster 3700 W) and to ø 12 3/8" (3300 W, with booster 3700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.

Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

User friendly control with bi-coloured display (white / orange).

Features

Frying sensor function.

Booster function.

Stopwatch.

Short-term timer.

Options menu.

Power management.

Cooktop-based ventilation control when paired with VL 414 712 downdraft.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Operation indicator.

Pot detection.

Digital 2 stage residual heat indicator

Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation – surface- / or flush-mounted – the specific location of the cut-out and the control knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush

mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed.

For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/8" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

If installing several Vario appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the individual cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended.

Immersion depth depending on installation situation, 2 5/8" for surfacemount or 2 3/4" for flush-mount.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.

Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104-109.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a division bar of inimum 1 3/32" (50 mm) between the individual cut-outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 22 lbs.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

Rating: 3,120 W (208 / 220 V)

3,600 W (240 V).

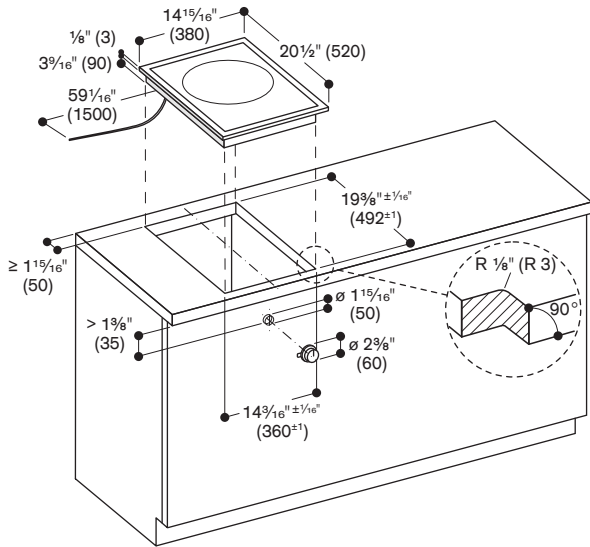
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

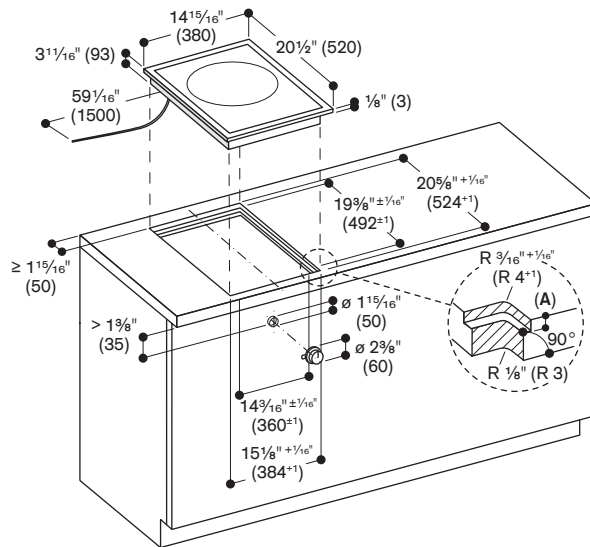
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



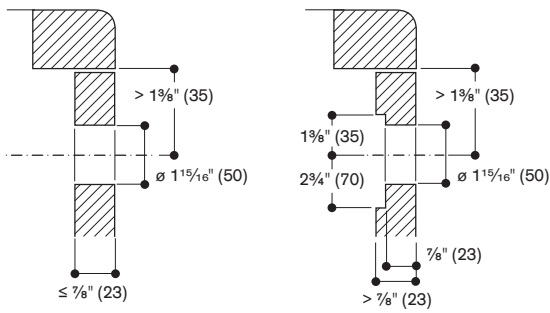
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

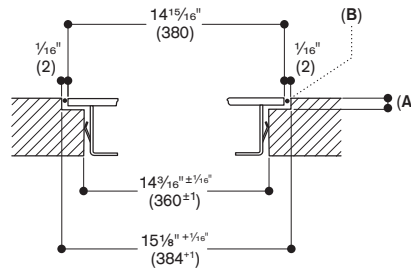


Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

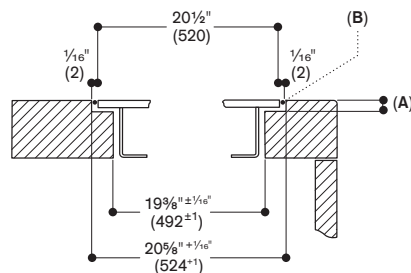


Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series flex induction cooktop
VI 422

VI 422 613

Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 050 300

Flex Pan set, 3 pcs. Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

AA 055 300

Flex Pan large Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

Part No. 17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 6".

Part No. 17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 7".

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-coloured display.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 1/8" stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking areas.
Small area: 7 1/2" x 9"
(2200 W, with booster 3700 W),
Large area: 15" x 9"
(3300 W, with booster 3700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.
User friendly control with bi-coloured display (white / orange).

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control when paired with VL 414 712 downdraft.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
Digital 2 stage residual heat indicator
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

If installing several Vario products in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. Immersion depth 2 5/8" - 2 3/4" depending on type of installation.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.

Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 22 lbs.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104-109.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a division bar of inimum 1 3/32" (50 mm) between the individual cut-outs.

"Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended."

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 22 lbs.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

Rating: 3,120 W (208 / 220 V)
3,600 W (240 V).

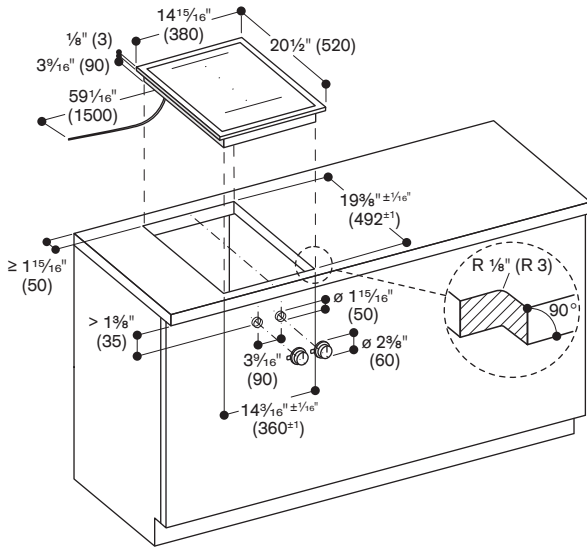
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

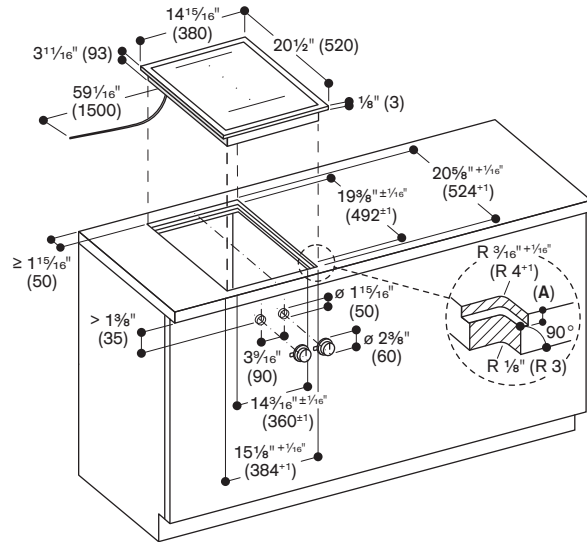
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



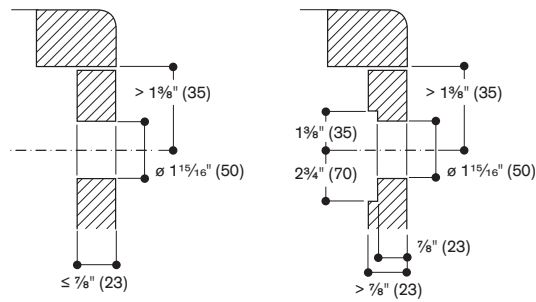
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

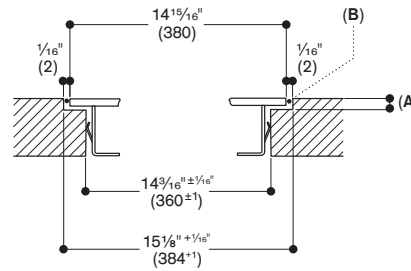


Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

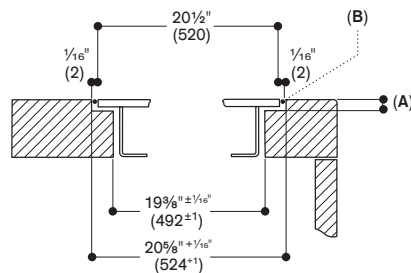


Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series gas cooktop VG 491

VG 491 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(part #10004447) must be ordered.

Included accessories

1 Wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle. $\phi 14\frac{3}{8}$ ", 6.3 qt., height 4".

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 $\frac{3}{8}$ " ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Five multi-ring burners with up to 59,700 BTU.
- Full electronic power regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame size.
- Automatic quick ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner (300 W - 5,500 W) 1,000 - 18,800 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 12\frac{5}{8}$ ".
2 two-ring high output burners (165 W - 4,000 W) 570 - 13,600 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 11$ ".
2 two-ring standard burners (165 W - 2,000 W) 570 - 6,800 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 11$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output levels for exact power level regulation plus simmer function.
Automatic quick ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Three-part cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004447) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Automatic quick ignition.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary. The horizontal positioning of the knobs may be aligned with the specific burners. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear). If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed.

Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation.

For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104-109.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

Plan for an electrical connection (the appliance is not operable without power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be heat-resistant and consist of a non-flammable material.

A minimum lateral clearance of at least 12" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinets or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. Installation in a 36" wide base cabinet is required.

The combination with VL 414 is not recommended, since the air

extraction from the center burner cannot be guaranteed due to the distance.

With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed.

Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU and ventilation hood must be 30".

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 70.5 lbs.

Rating

Rating: 15 W (59,700 BTU).

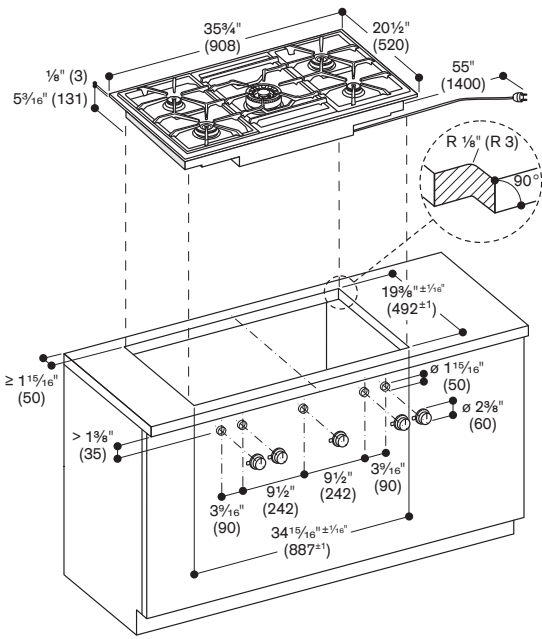
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical Connection:

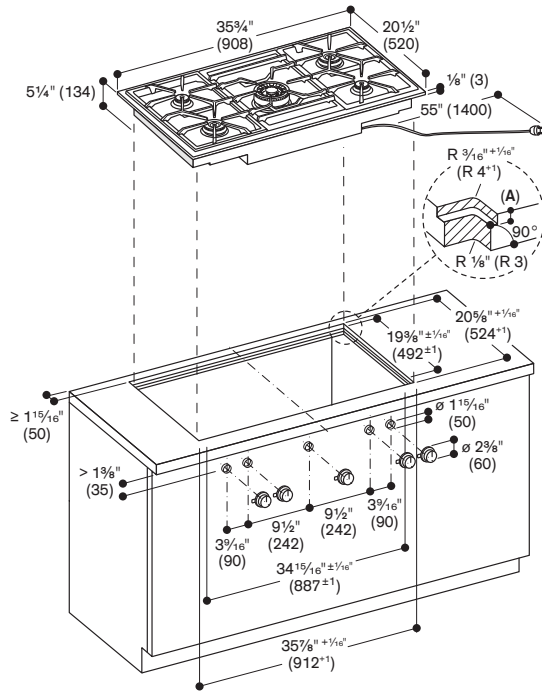
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation



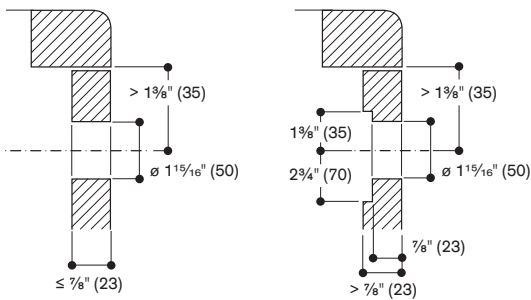
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

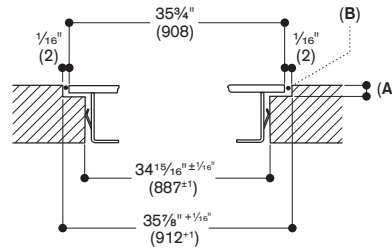


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/8" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

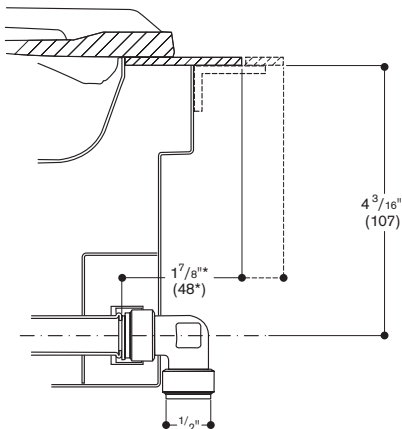


Longitudinal section

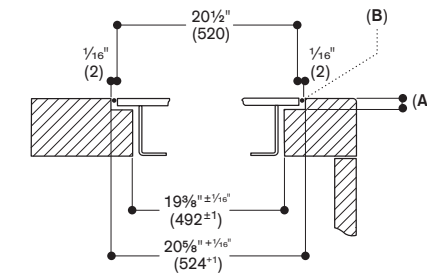


A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Gas connection



Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series gas wok
VG 415

VG 415 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).
Natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004445) must be ordered.

Included accessory

1 Wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle $\phi 14 \frac{3}{8}$ ", 6.3 qt., height 4".

AA 414 010

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 414 downdraft.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

$3 \frac{3}{8}$ " ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

2x VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Important note:

If paired with VL414712, for best performance it's recommended to place a VL on each side of the gas wok.

Highlights

- Three-ring burner with 18,800 BTU.
- Full electronic power regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame regulation.
- Automatic ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner (300 W - 5,500 W), 1,000 - 18,800 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 12 \frac{3}{8}$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output levels for exact power level regulation plus simmer function.
Automatic ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004445) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

If using the VL414 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario gas wok must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended. Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, with or without an appliance cover), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads. Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{8}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness $1 \frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.
The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104-109.

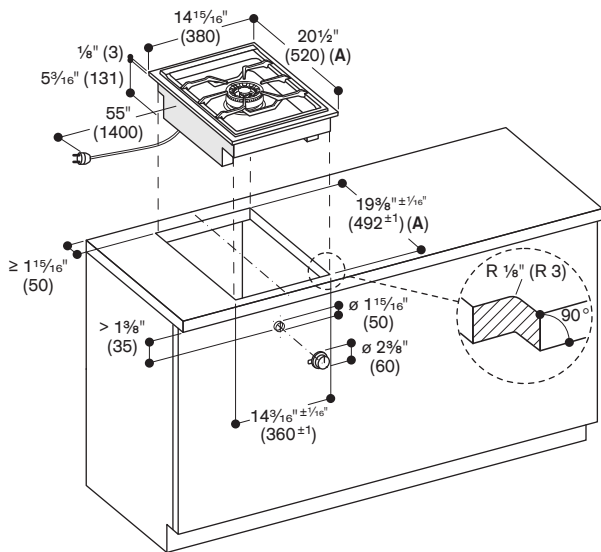
If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.
Plan for an electrical connection (the appliance is not operable without power supply).
Air intake from above.
No intermediate shelf required.
Rear panel and wall trims must be heat-resistant and consist of a non-flammable material.

A minimum clearance of at least 6" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinets or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
If operated next to the downdraft ventilation VL 414, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.
With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU and ventilation hood must be 30".
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 33 lbs.

Rating

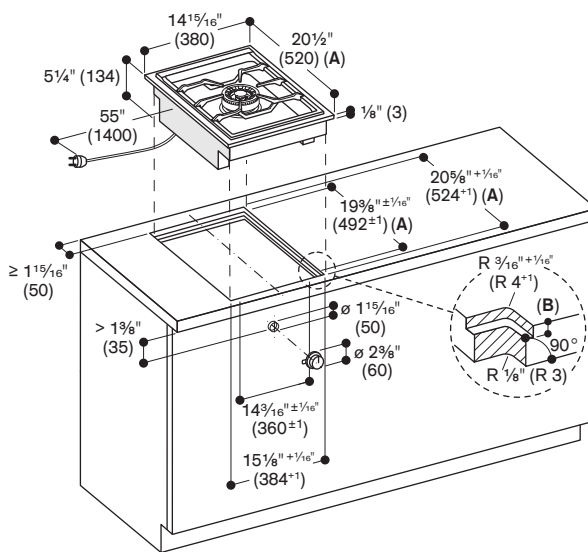
Rating: 15 W (18,800 BTU).
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation



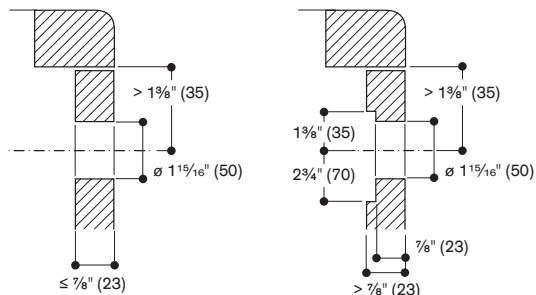
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

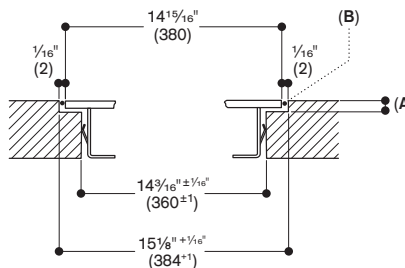


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

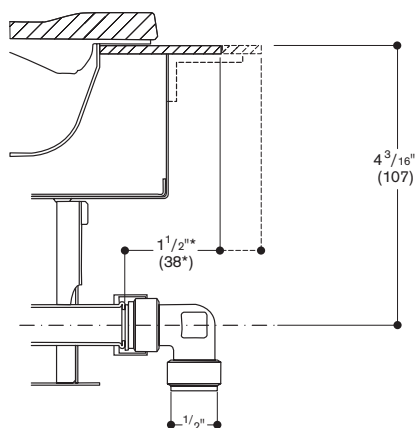


Longitudinal section



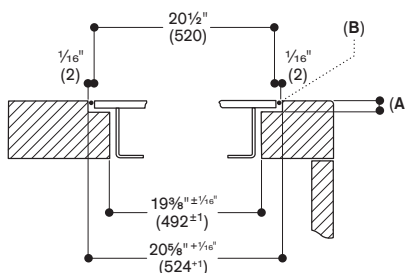
A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Gas connection



* 2 1/16" (53 mm) with appliance cover or adjustment strip.

Cross-section



When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 109.

A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series gas cooktop
VG 425

VG 425 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).
Natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004446) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Optional accessories

AA 414 010

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 414 downdraft.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Two multi-ring burners up to 13,600 BTU.
- Full electronic power level regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame size.
- Automatic ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 two-ring high-output burner (570–13,600 BTU), suitable for pots and pans up to a maximum \varnothing 11".
1 two-ring standard-output burners (570–6,800 BTU), suitable for pots and pans up to a maximum \varnothing 9 7/16".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output levels for exact power level regulation plus simmer function.
Automatic ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004446) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.
Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104–109.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

Plan for an electrical connection (the appliance is not operable without power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be

heat-resistant and consist of a non-flammable material.

A minimum clearance of at least 6" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.

If operated next to the downdraft ventilation VL 414, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.

With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU and ventilation hood must be 30". Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 30 lbs.

Rating

Rating: 15 W (20,500 BTU).

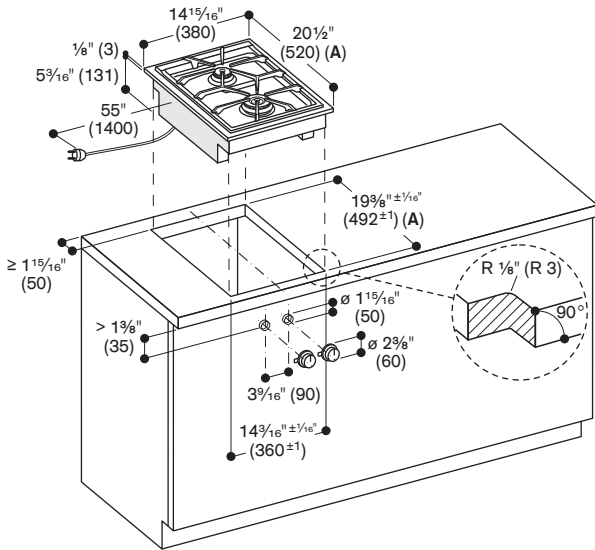
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

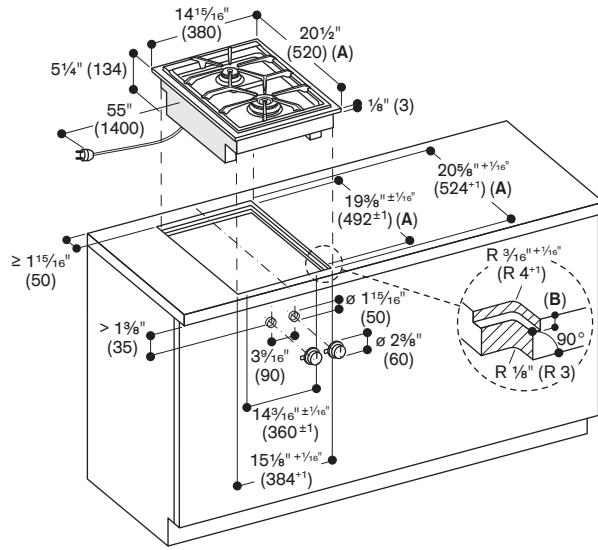
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation



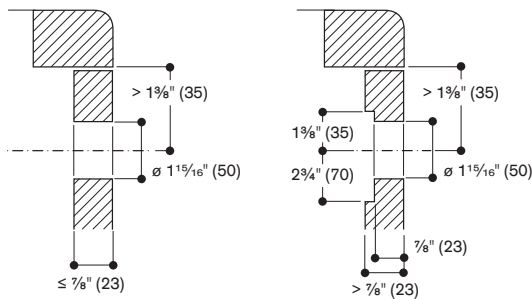
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

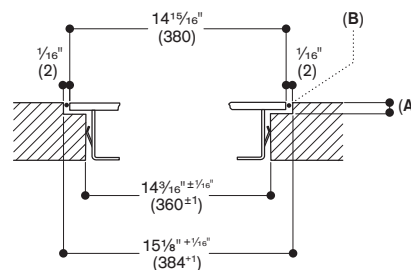


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

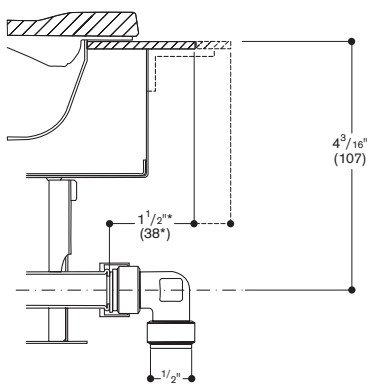


Longitudinal section



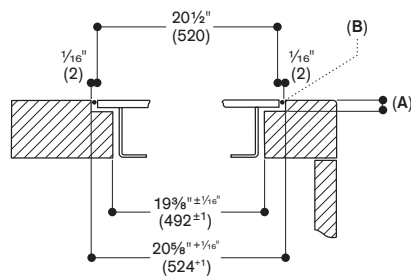
A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Gas connection



* 2 1/16" (53 mm) with appliance cover.

Cross-section



When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 109.

A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series teppan yaki
VP 414

VP 414 611
Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Included accessory

2 Spatulas.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Hard chrome-plated surface for teppan cooking and use as griddle, grill, searer and warming plate. No pots or pans necessary.
- Exact temperature control up to 480 °F.
- Optimum heat distribution.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

Cooking area: W 12 3/16" × D 17 5/16".
(31 × 44 cm)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking position and output marking. Electronic temperature control from 240 to 480 °F.

Features

Two zones, each 1,500 W, can be operated together as a complete surface or each half separately. Cleaning function. Keep warm setting.

Safety

Safety shut-off.
Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, with or without an appliance cover), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary. If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads. Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 1/8" (30 mm) for flush installation.
Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.
The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104–109.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

A minimum lateral clearance of at least 1 3/8" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 26.5 lbs.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104–109.

Rating

Rating: 3,000 W

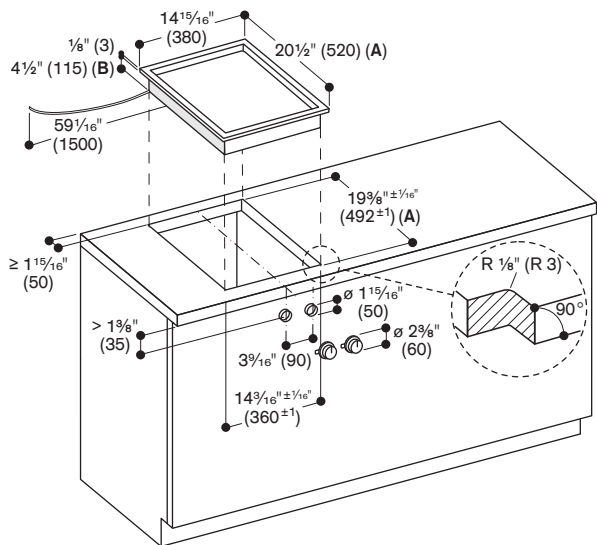
Minimum fuse protection: 16 A

Electrical: 208/220-240 V / 60 Hz

Electrical connection:

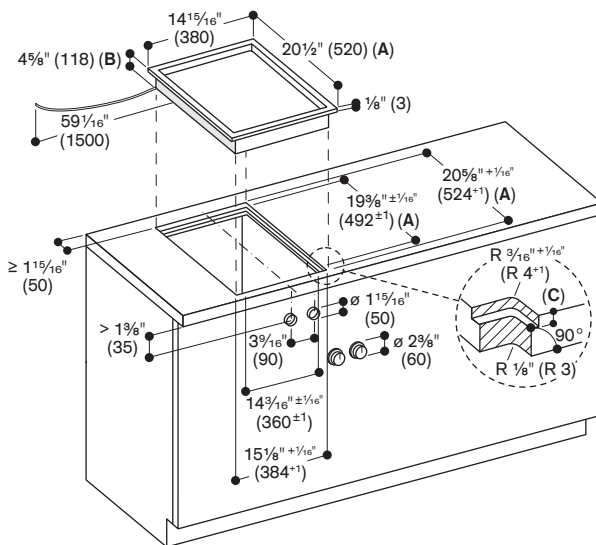
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



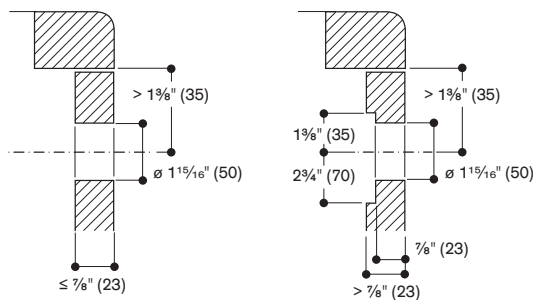
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

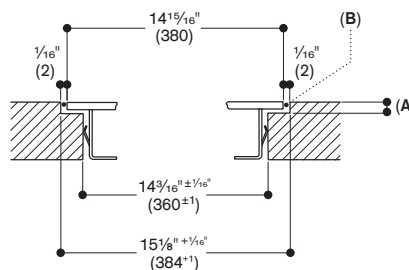


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

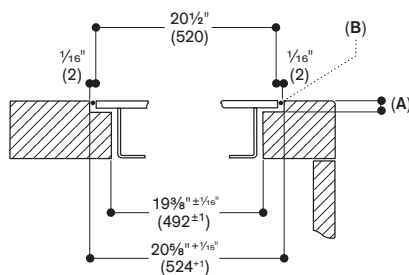


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 109.



Vario 400 series electric grill VR 414

VR 414 611
Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 cast-iron griddle, half size.
- 1 grease collecting insert.
- 2 cast-iron grills.
- 1 lava stone.
- 1 cleaning brush.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Optional accessories

LV 030 000

Lava stones for refilling.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

2x VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Important note:

If paired with VL414712, for best performance it's recommended to place a VL on each side of the electric grill.

Highlights

- Two zones can be operated together or separately.
- Half size cast-iron griddle included for simultaneous searign and grilling on two separate surfaces.
- Open cast-iron grill, lava stones.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 1/8" stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.
- Not recommended for recirculating ventilation.

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic control in 12 output levels.

Features

Cooktop, lava stone trough and grease collecting insert from stainless steel.

Two zones, each 1500 W, can be operated together as a complete surface or each halve separately.
Two-part cast grill.

Safety

Safety shut-off.
Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.

Planning notes

If using the VL414 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario electric grill must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended. Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, with or without an appliance cover), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary.

If installing with the appliance cover VA 440 take into account the additional space required for the depth.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs, allow for a minimum distance of 1 5/16" (50 mm) between the cooktops.

A minimum lateral clearance of at least 4" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinets or from the wall must be observed.

Recirculation is not recommended for the electric grill.

It is recommended that the electric grill is installed, if possible, in the center of the cooktop configuration and not at the edge.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 57.3 lbs.

Rating

Rating: 3,000 W.

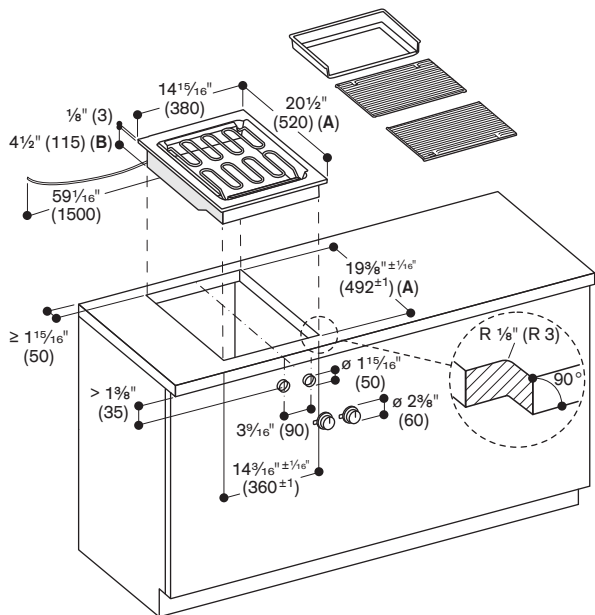
Minimum fuse protection: 16 A.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

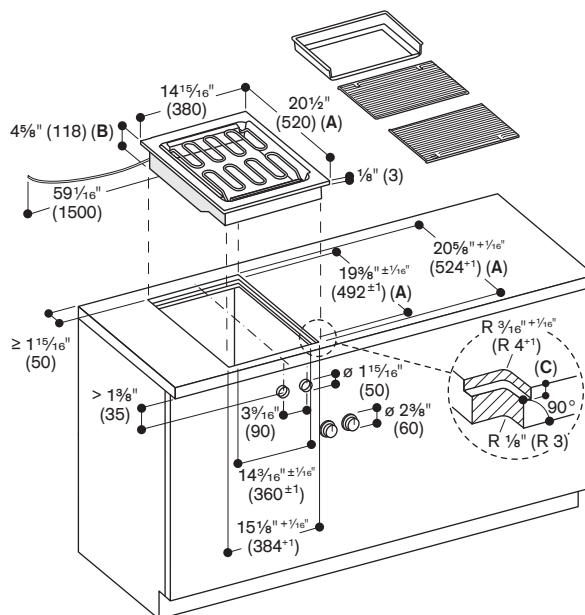
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



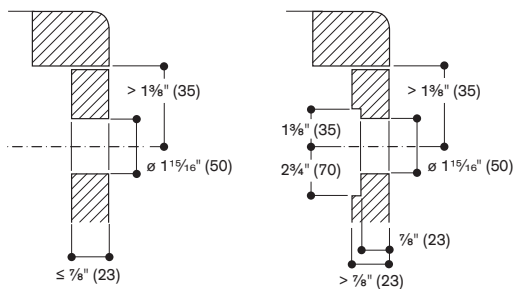
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

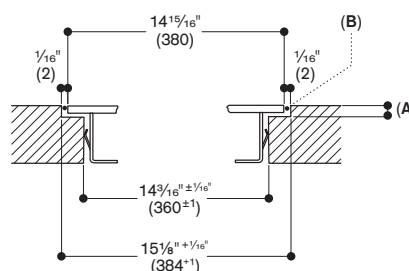


Minimum countertop thickness 1 1/8" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

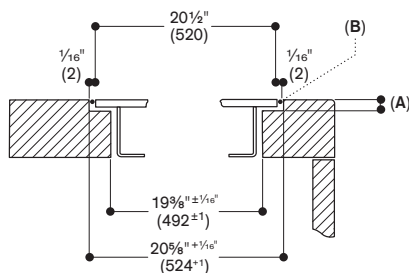


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section

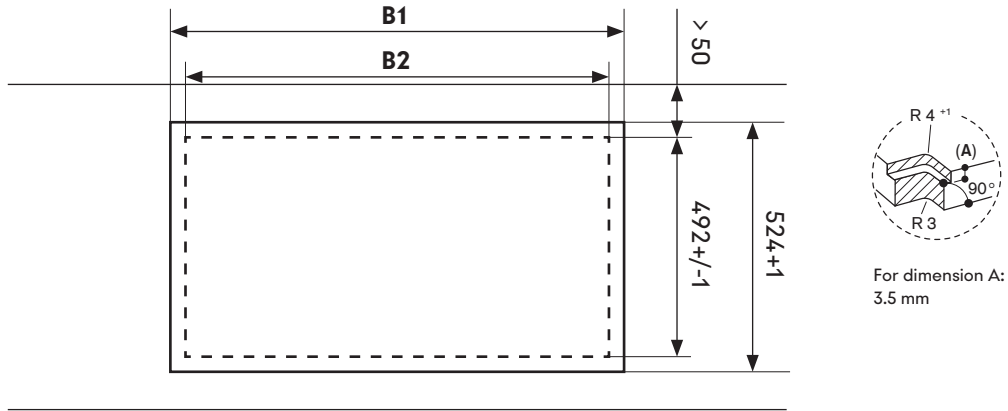


When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 109.

A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Sample combinations without VL 414 ventilation element for flush mounting

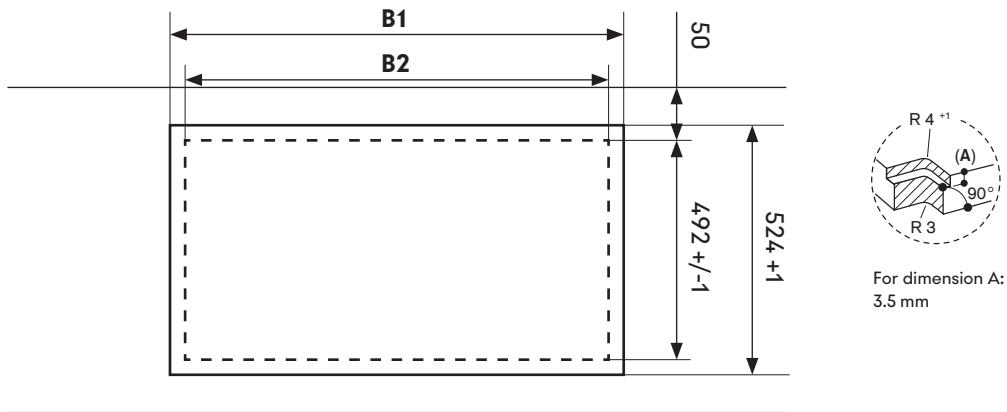
Cut-out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for flush mounting with VA 420 004 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut-out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size mm	Dimension B1 mm	Dimension B2 mm	# of VA420004
	380 / 380	766 +/- 1	748 +/- 1	1
	380 / 380 / 380	1148 +/- 1	1130 +/- 1	2
	380 / 380 / 380 / 380	1530 +/- 1	1512 +/- 1	3
	805 / 380	1191 +/- 1	1173 +/- 1	1
	909 / 380	1295 +/- 1	1277 +/- 1	1

Sample combinations with VL 414 ventilation element for flush mounting

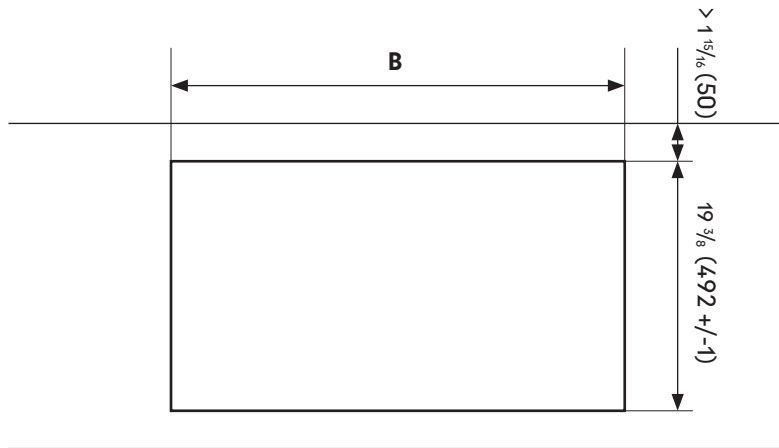
Cut-out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for flush mounting with VA 420 004 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut-out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.





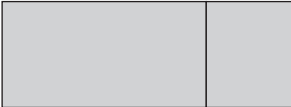


Cooktops	Appliances size mm	Dimension B1 mm	Dimension B2 mm	# of VA420004
	380 / 155 / 380	923 +/- 1	905 +/- 1	2
	380 / 155 / 380 / 155	1080 +/- 1	1062 +/- 1	3
	380 / 155 / 380 / 155 / 380	1462 +/- 1	1444 +/- 1	4
	380 / 155 / 380 / 155 / 380 / 155 / 380	2001 +/- 1	1983 +/- 1	6
	380 / 155 / 380 / 380 / 155 / 380	1844 +/- 1	1826 +/- 1	5

Sample combinations without VL 414 ventilation element for surface mounting

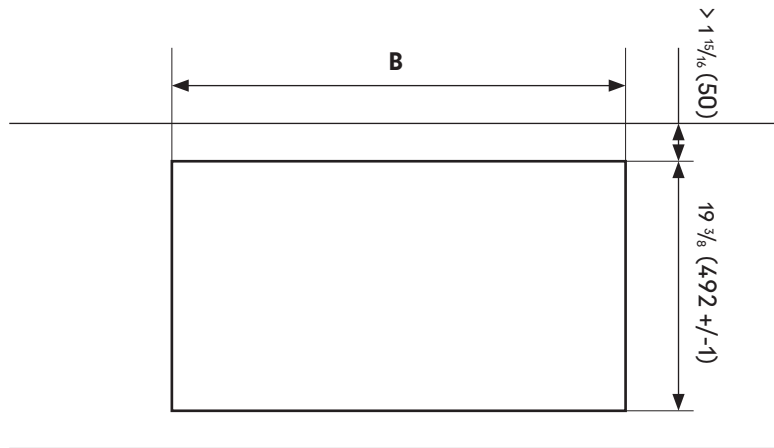
Cut-out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for Surface mounting with VA 420 010 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut-out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch [mm]	Dimension B inch [mm]	# of VA420010
	$14 \frac{15}{16} (380) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380)$	$29 \frac{1}{4} (743 +/- 1)$	1
	$14 \frac{15}{16} (380) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380)$	$44 \frac{5}{16} (1126 +/- 1)$	2
	$14 \frac{15}{16} (380) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380)$	$59 \frac{3}{8} (1509 +/- 1)$	3
	$31 \frac{5}{8} (804) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380)$	$45 \frac{15}{16} (1168 +/- 1)$	1
	$35 \frac{3}{4} (908) / 14 \frac{15}{16} (380)$	$50 \frac{1}{16} (1272 +/- 1)$	1

Sample combinations with VL 414 ventilation element for surface mounting

Cut-out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for Surface mounting with VA 420 010 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut-out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.

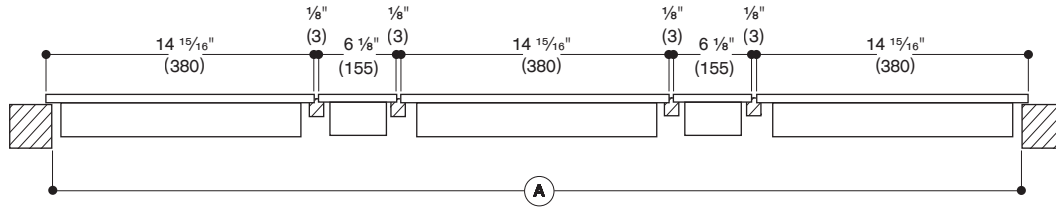


Cooktops	Appliances size inch [mm]	Dimension B inch [mm]	# of VA420010
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	35 1/2 (901 +/- 1)	2
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155)	41 3/4 (1059 +/- 1)	3
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	56 13/16 (1442 +/- 1)	4
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	78 1/8 (1983 +/- 1)	6
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) /	71 7/8 (1825 +/- 1)	5

Cut-out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series

Calculation of the width of the cut-out for a surface mounting

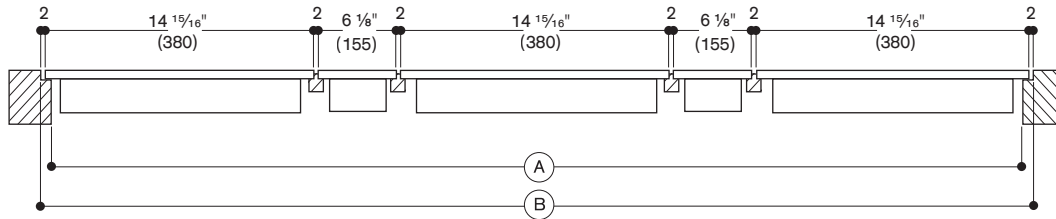
Example using a combination of VI 414, VI 422, VP 414 and 2 VL 414



		Example		Your combination
Total width of all appliances	in inches (mm)	$(3 \times 14 \frac{15}{16}'' (380)) + (2 \times 6 \frac{1}{8}'' (155))$	$57 \frac{1}{16}''$	(1,450)
+ Number of connection strips	$\times \frac{1}{8}'' (3)$	$4 \times \frac{1}{8}'' (3)$	$+ \frac{1}{2}''$	(12)
- Lateral appliance overhang	$(\frac{3}{8}'' (10) / \text{side})$	$\frac{6}{8}'' (20)$	$- \frac{6}{8}''$	(20) $- \frac{6}{8}'' (20)$
(A) Total cut-out width	(in inches (mm))		$56 \frac{13}{16}'' \pm \frac{1}{16}''$	(1,442± 2) +/- 1

Calculation of the width of the cut-out for a flush mounting

Example using a combination of VI 414, VI 422, VP 414 and 2 VL 414



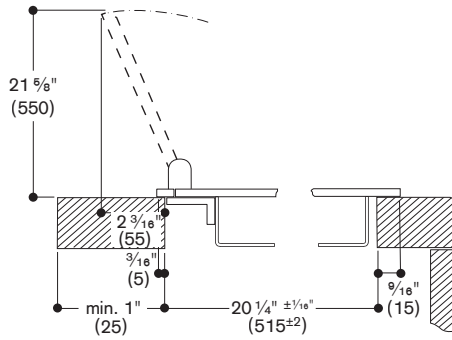
		Example		Your combination
Total width of all appliances	in inches (mm)	$(3 \times 14 \frac{15}{16}'' (380)) + (2 \times 6 \frac{1}{8}'' (155))$	$57 \frac{1}{16}''$	(1,450)
+ Number of connection strips	$\times 2 \text{ mm}$	4×2	$+ 8$
- Lateral appliance projection	(7 mm / side)	14	$- 14$	$- 14$
(A) Total width of the cut-out	(in inches (mm))		$1,444 \text{ mm} +/- 1$ $+/- \frac{3}{64}$
+ Lateral appliance projection	(7 mm / side)	14	$+ 14$	$+ 14$
+ Silicone joint (2mm circumference)		2×2	$+ 4$	$+ 4$
(B) Total width with groove	(in inches (mm))		$1,462 \text{ mm} + 1$ $0/+ 1$

Installation with appliance cover for Vario 400 series

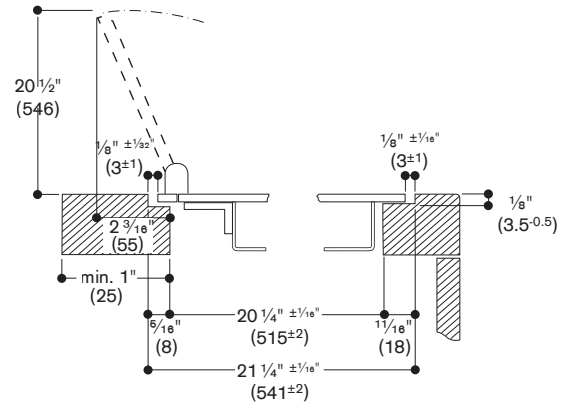
Stainless steel appliance cover is only available for individual Vario installations. Covers cannot be used when installing multiple Varios in a single cutout or when combined with downdraft.

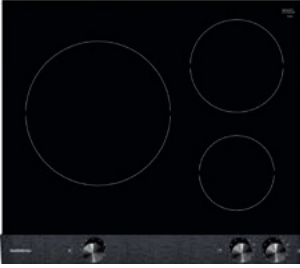
If installing with the VA 440 appliance cover, take into account the additional space required for the depth. Furthermore, you must ensure that there is an asymmetrical alignment in the cut-out depth.

Installation with appliance cover surface-mount installation



Installation with appliance cover flush installation





Vario 200 series induction cooktop
VI 263

VI 263 620
Black aluminum control panel.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

1 glass scraper.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010
Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020
Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

Part #17006018
Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick cooking, ø 6".

Part #17006184
Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 7".

Part #17006185
Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 8".

Part #17006019
Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 11".

VD 200 020 (requires two)
Vario 200 Series black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.

Cooking zones

3 cooking zones:
1 induction cooking zone 11" (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W)
1 induction cooking zone 7" (1,800 W, with booster 3,100 W)
1 induction cooking zone 6" (1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic power control in 9 output levels.

Features

Cooking area marking.
Frying sensor function.
Pot detection.
Booster function for each cooking zone.

Safety

Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

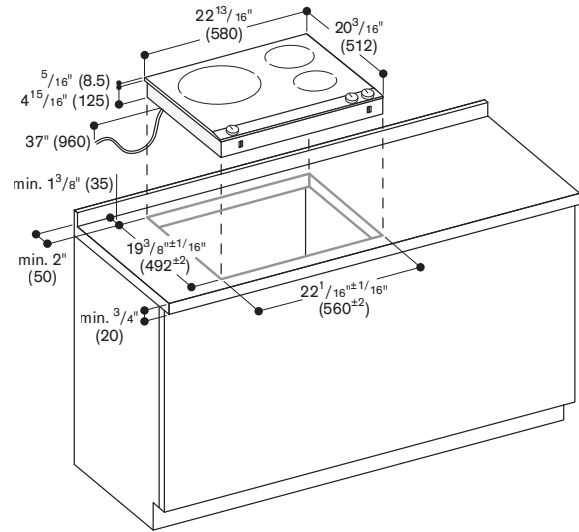
Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 30.8 lbs (14 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

Rating: 7,400 W.
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.





Vario 200 series induction cooktop
VI 230

VI 230 620

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).

Included accessories

1 glass scraper.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

Part #17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick cooking, \varnothing 6".

Part #17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, \varnothing 7".

Part #17006185

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, \varnothing 8".

VD 200 020

Black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.

Cooking zones

1 induction cooking zone 9"
(2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W)
1 induction cooking zone 6"
(1,400 W, with booster 1,800 W)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic power control in 9 output levels.

Features

Cooking area marking.
Frying sensor function.
Pot detection.
Booster function for both cooking zones.

Safety

Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

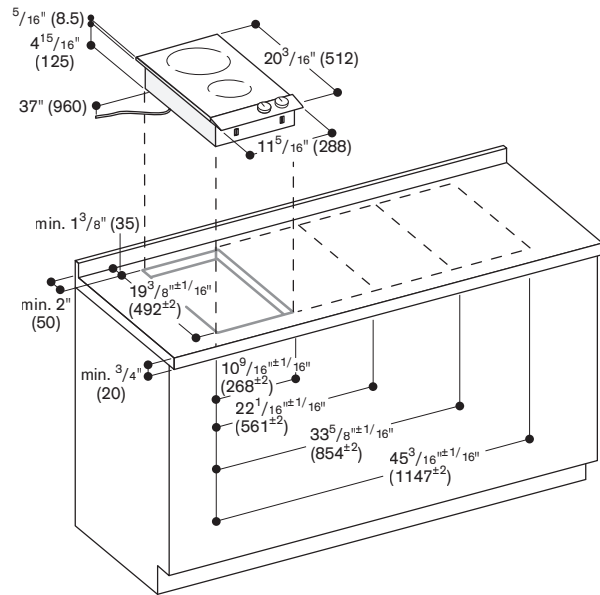
Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 15.4 lbs (7 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

Rating: 3,700 W.
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 200 series gas cooktop
VG 264

VG 264 220CA

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 24" (60 cm).
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10009476) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020 (requires two)

Vario 200 Series black appliance cover.

LS 041 001

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200 downdraft.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791 / AF 210 7611

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast iron pan supports for easy and safe positioning of cookware.
- Up to 33,400 BTU on 4 burners.

Cooking zones

2 high-output burners 1,900 – 10,200 BTU (560 – 3,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. \varnothing 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
2 standard burners 1,300 – 6,500 BTU (380 – 1,900 W), suitable for pots up to max. \varnothing 7 $\frac{1}{6}$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Two-part cast iron pan support with continuous pot surface.
Enameled burner cover.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.

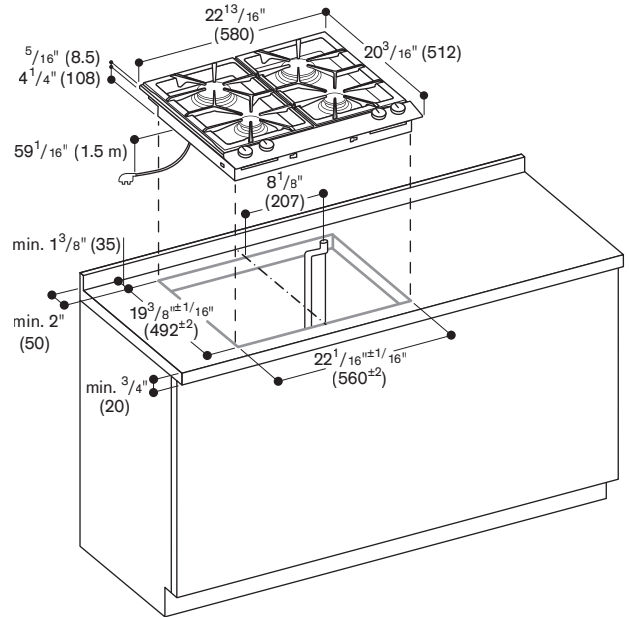
Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, 2x LP kits (part#10009476) must be ordered. No intermediate shelf required. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. A minimum lateral clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (70 cm). Appliance weight: approx. 35 lbs (16 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

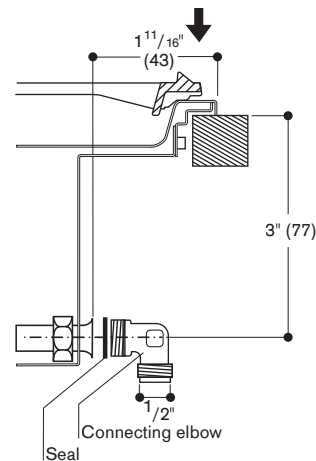
Rating

Total rating: 10 W (33,400 BTU).
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut-out to the side wall 11 $\frac{13}{16}$ " (300 mm).

Gas connection





Vario 200 series gas wok
VG 231

VG 231 220CA
Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part#10009475) must be ordered.

Included accessories
1 wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories
VV 200 010
Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020
Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories
VD 200 020
Black appliance cover.

WP 400 001
Wok pan made of multiple-layer material.
With round bottom and handle, ø14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

LS 041 001
Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200 downdraft.

Combinable with:
2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:
Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

- Highlights**
- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
 - Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
 - Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
 - Multi-ring burner of solid, heat-resistant brass as used in professional kitchen.
 - Total output up to 18,800 BTU (5.5 kW).

Cooking zones
1 multi-ring wok burner. 1,000 - 18,800 BTU (300 - 5,500 W), suitable for woks and pots up to ø12 5/8".

Operation
Control knobs with illuminated ring. Integrated control panel. One-handed operation. Electric ignition. To close the cover, the cast iron pan support can be easily reversed.

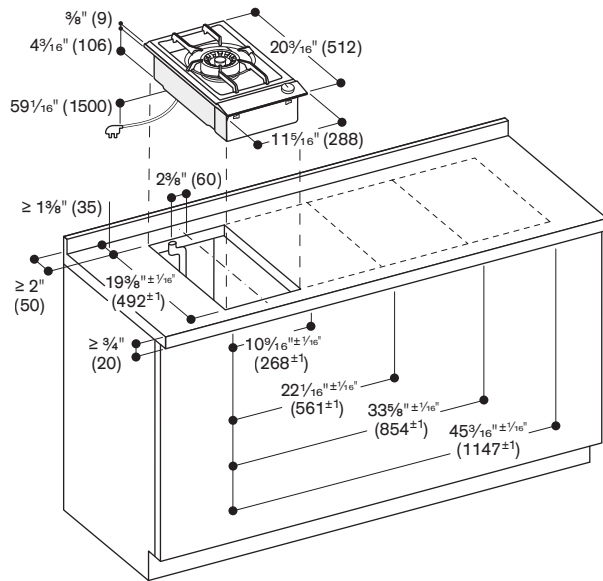
Features
Cast iron pan support. Brass burner rings.

Safety
Thermoelectric safety pilot. Residual heat indication. Operation indicator.

Planning notes
Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part#10009475) must be ordered. If using the VL200 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario gas wok must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. A minimum clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 1/2" (70 cm). Appliance weight: approx. 24 lbs (11 kg).

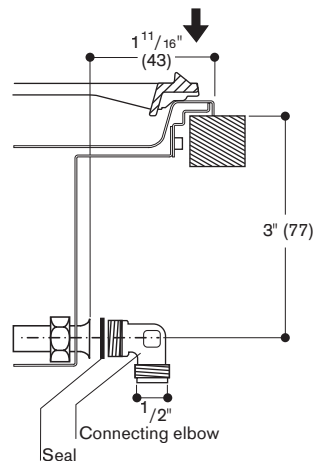
Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Rating
Rating: 10 W (18,800 BTU).
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut-out to the side wall 11 13/16" (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 200 series gas cooktop
VG 232

VG 232 220CA

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).
Natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part#10009476) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020

Black appliance cover.

LS 041 001

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200 downdraft.

Combinable with:

- VL 200 120
- AW 442 720
- AI 230 700
- AW 230 790
- AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast iron pan supports for easy and safe positioning of cookware.

Cooking zones

1 high output burner 1,900 BTU - 10,200 BTU (560 W - 3,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 8\frac{5}{8}"$ (22 cm).
1 standard burner 1,300 BTU - 6,500 BTU (380 W - 1900 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 7\frac{7}{8}"$ (20 cm).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Cast iron pan support with continuous pot surface.
Enameled burner cover.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.

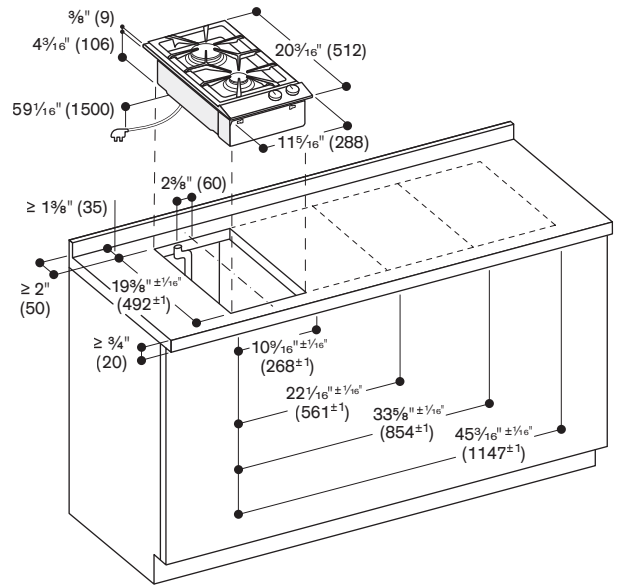
Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part#10009476) must be ordered. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
A minimum clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 1/2" (70 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 19.8 lbs (9 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

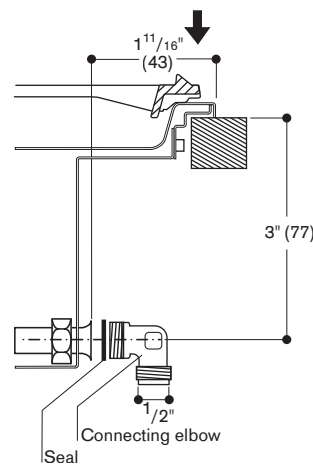
Rating

Rating: 10 W (16,700 BTU).
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical Connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut-out to the side wall 11 13/16" (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 200 series Teppan Yaki
VP 230

VP 230 620
Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).

Included accessories
2 spatula.

Installation accessories
VV 200 010
Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020
Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020
Black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

- VL 200 120
- AW 442 720
- AI 230 700
- AW 230 790
- AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Cooking directly on the metal surface, without any pots or pans.
- Exact temperature control up to 480 °F.
- Keeping warm setting.

Cooking zones

Useable area: 9 7/32" x 15 25/32"
(234 x 401 mm).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic temperature control from 240 °F to 480 °F.

Features

Heating element with 1800 W.
Keeping warm setting.
Cleaning setting.
Stainless steel frame seamlessly welded with the stainless steel surface.

Safety

Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

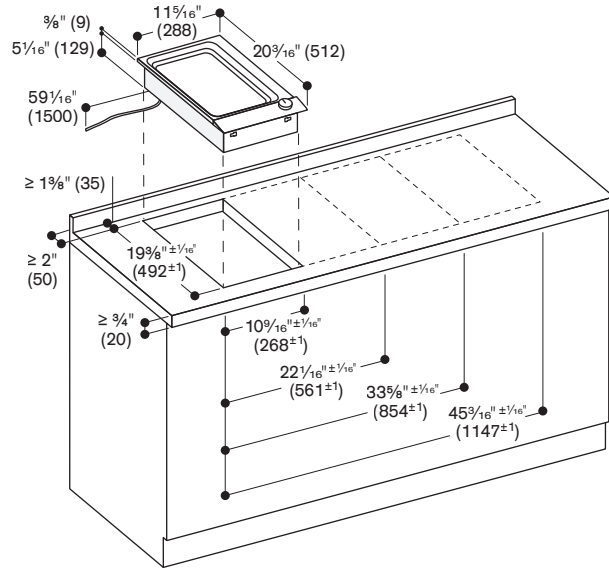
Planning notes

The distance from the upper edge of the work surface to the upper edge of the intermediate shelf must be at least 6" (150 mm).
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 1 3/16" (30 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
Intermediate shelf required; after installation, this shelf must only be removed using tools to guarantee the touch protection from below.
Appliance weight: approx. 19.8 lbs (9 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Rating

Rating: 1,800 W.
Minimum fuse protection: 10 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 200 series electric grill
VR 230

VR 230 620
Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 grease collecting insert.
- 1 cast iron grill.
- 1 lava stone.
- 1 cleaning brush.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

LV 030 000

Lava stones for refilling.

VD 200 020

Black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

- 2x VL 200 120
- AW 442 720
- AI 230 700
- AW 230 790
- AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- 2 zones, separately controlled.
- Open cast iron grill, lava stones.
- Not recommended for recirculating ventilation.

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
9 switching levels.

Features

2 separately controllable swing-out grilling elements (1500 W).
Join function.
Cast iron grill.
Stainless steel lavas tone container and grease collecting insert, dishwasher-safe.

Safety

Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

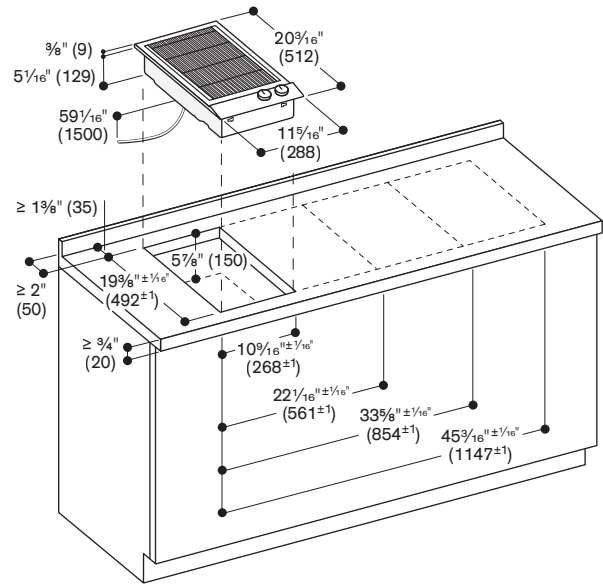
Planning notes

If using the VL 200 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario electric grill must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended for the electric grill. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
A minimum clearance of at least 8" (200 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
Appliance weight: approx. 37.5 lbs (17 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Rating

Rating: 3,000 W.
Minimum fuse protection: 16 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.



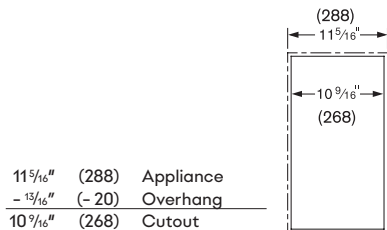
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Cut-out dimensions for 200 series combinations

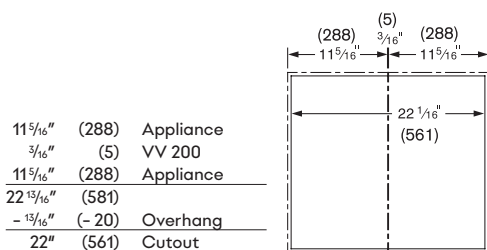
The drawings below show the cut-out dimensions for cooktop combinations of the 200 series.

The technician can find the suitable cut-out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.

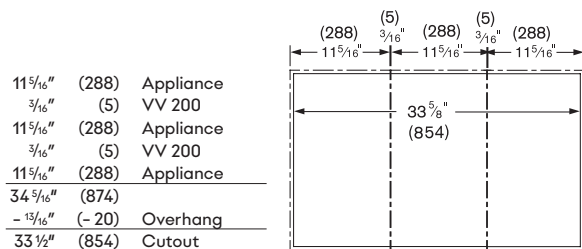
Cut-out dimensions for the Vario 200 series



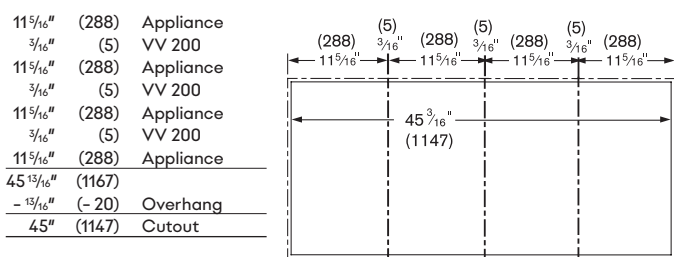
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
10 9/16"	(268)	Cutout



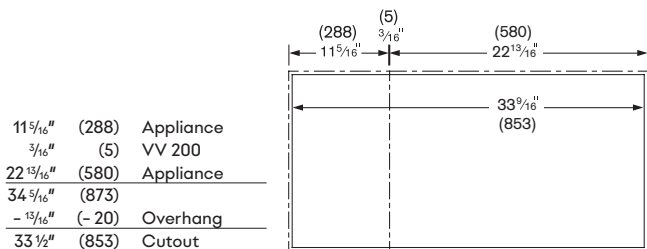
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
22 13/16"	(581)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
22"	(561)	Cutout



11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
34 5/16"	(874)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
33 1/2"	(854)	Cutout

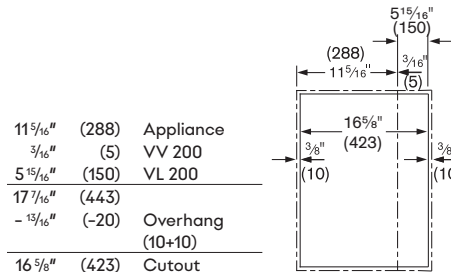


11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
45 13/16"	(1167)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
45"	(1147)	Cutout

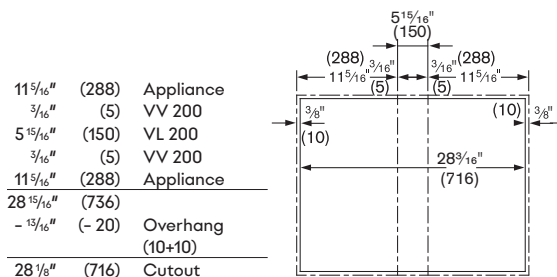


11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
22 13/16"	(580)	Appliance
34 5/16"	(873)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
33 1/2"	(853)	Cutout

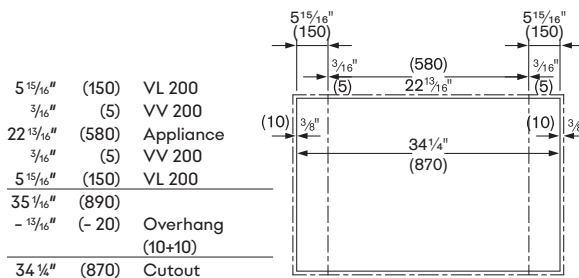
Cut-out dimensions for the Vario 200 series with VL downdraft



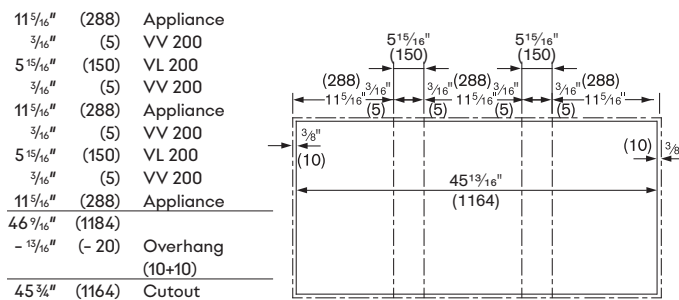
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
5 15/16"	(150)	VL 200
17 7/16"	(443)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
16 5/16"	(423)	Cutout



11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
5 15/16"	(150)	VL 200
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
28 15/16"	(736)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
28 1/8"	(716)	Cutout



5 15/16"	(150)	VL 200
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
22 13/16"	(580)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
5 15/16"	(150)	VL 200
35 1/16"	(890)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
34 1/4"	(870)	Cutout



11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
5 15/16"	(150)	VL 200
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
5 15/16"	(150)	VL 200
3/16"	(5)	VV 200
11 5/16"	(288)	Appliance
46 9/16"	(1184)	
- 15/16"	(- 20)	Overhang
45 3/4"	(1164)	Cutout

How to calculate? General Rules.

First calculate the overall dimension of the cooktop set up. Do this by adding each unit's overall width and add 3/16" for each connecting strip used. Once you have the final figure for the overall dimension, deduct the overlap of the cooktop set up at each end (starting and ending unit).

Cut-out dimension = Overall dimension. The overlap at each end (total overlap).

Between each unit (cooktops and downdraft) a connecting strip should be placed and added to the overall dimension of the cooktop set up.

The Vario 200 series does not have finishing strips.

When installing only one unit, the cut-out dimension is 10 9/16" for the 12" units, 22 1/8" for the VI 263 620 and VG 264 220CA.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Installation and optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooktops

CA060600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots. For CX 492/482 full surface induction and CI 292/282 flex induction cooktops.



LV 030 000

Lava stones for refilling. Required for use of VR grill.



VA 440 010

Vario 400 Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip. Only available for individual Vario installation.



WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material. With round bottom and handle, ø14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".



WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan. For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.



GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1. For full surface induction cooktop CX 492/482.



CA051301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktops.



AA 414 010

Air deflector for VL 414 next to a VG415 or VG425 gas appliance.



VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.



VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.



Installation and optional accessories for Vario 200 series cooktops

LV 030 000

Lava stones for refilling. Required for use of VR grill.



VD 200 020

Vario 200 Series black appliance cover.



LS 041 001

Air deflector for VL 200 next to a VG264, VG232, VG231 gas appliance.



VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.



VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.



Vario 400 and 200 series induction







Appliance type	Flex induction cooktop	Full surface induction cooktop	Full surface induction cooktop
Stainless steel frame 3 mm for surface or flush installation	VI 492 613	CX 492 611 / CX 492 612	CX 482 611 / CX 482 612
Surface installation			
Dimensions			
Width	(in) 36" (90 cm)	36" (90 cm)	30" (80 cm)
Operation			
TFT touch display / Twist-Pad control / Sensor control	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—
Bi-colored display (white/orange)	•	—	—
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—	—/—	—/—
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	5	6	5
Full surface induction cooktop	—	•	•
Flex induction cooking areas 7½" × 9" (19 × 23 cm) (2200, with booster 3700 W) / linked together 15" × 9" (38 × 23 cm) (3300, with booster 3700 W)	4	—	—
Flex induction cooking areas 7½" × 9" (19 × 24 cm) (2200, with booster 3700 W) / linked together 15" × 9" (38 × 24 cm) (3300, with booster 3700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 8½" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W) / ø 10¼" (26 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) / ø 12½" (32 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W)	1	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 8½" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 5⅞" (21 cm) (1,400 W, with booster 1,800 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2600, with booster 3700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2400, with booster 3700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 7" (19 cm) (1800, with booster 3100 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 6" (15 cm) (1400, with booster 2200 W)	—	—	—
Features			
Number of output levels	12	17	17
Flex function for rectangular cooking areas	•	—	—
Cooking sensor function / frying sensor function	—/•	•/—	•/—
Number of frying sensor functions	5	—	—
Professional cooking function	—	•	•
Booster function for pots / pans	•/—	•/•	•/•
Keep warm function	—	•	•
Number of cooking timers	—	6	5
Short-term timer	•	—	—
Stopwatch	•	•	•
Residual heat indicator	•	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off / display cleaning protection	—/•/—	•/•/•	•/•/•
Options menu	•	•	•
Hood control	—	• ²	• ²
Integrated WiFi module for digital services (Home Connect).	• ³	• ³	• ³
Accessories			
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material, GN1/1 (for full surface induction)	—	GN 232 110 ¹	GN 232 110 ¹
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material, GN2/3 (for full surface induction)	—	CA 051 301 ¹	CA 051 301 ¹
Cooking sensor	—	• / CA 060 300 ¹	• / CA 060 300 ¹
Black appliance cover	—	—	—
Wok attachment for wok pan	WZ 400 000 ¹	—	—
Wok pan	WP 400 001 ¹	—	—
Stainless steel appliance cover	—	—	—
Rating			
Total rating	(W) 9,360	6,240	6,240
Total Amps	47	30	30
Electrical	208/220–240V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessories.

² In Combination with suitable hood.

³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

			
Flex induction cooktop	Induction Wok	Induction cooktop	Induction cooktop
VI 422 613	VI 414 613	VI 263 620	VI 230 620
15 (38 cm)	15 (38 cm)	24 (60 cm)	12 (28 cm)
•/—/—	•/—/—	—/—/—	—/—/—
•	•	—	—
•/—	•/—	—/•	—/•
2	1	3	2
—	—	—	—
2	—	—	—
2	—	—	—
—	1	—	—
—	—	—	1
—	—	1	1
—	—	—	—
—	—	1	—
—	—	1	—
12	12	9	9
•	•	•	—
—/•	—/•	—/•	—/•
2	1	4	2
—	—	—	—
•/—	•/—	•/—	•/—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
•	•	—	—
•	•	—	—
•	•	—	—
•	•	•	•
—/•/—	—/•/—	—/•/—	—/•/—
•	•	—	—
—	—	—	—
• ³	• ³	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	VD 200 020 ¹
—	WZ 400 000 ¹	—	—
—	WP 400 001 ¹	—	—
—	—	—	—
3,120 W (208/220 V) 3,600 W (240 V)	3,120 W (208/220 V) 3,600 W (240 V)	7,400	3,700
15	15	30	16
208/220-240V / 60 Hz	208/220-240V / 60 Hz	208/220-240V / 60 Hz	208/220-240V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Vario 400 series gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop	Gas wok	Gas cooktop
	VG 491 211CA	VG 415 211CA	VG 425 211CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—
Surface-mounted / flush installation / welded	•/•/—	•/•/—	•/•/—
Propane gas / Natural gas	•2/•	•2/•	•2/•
Dimensions			
Width	(in) 36 (90 cm)	15 (38 cm)	15 (38 cm)
Operation			
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—	•/—	•/—
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones	5	1	2
Multi-ring wok burner (300–5800 W)	—	—	—
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–18,800 BTU (300–6000 W)	1	1	—
Two-ring super-high output burner 570–13,600 BTU (165–4000 W)	2	—	1
Two-ring standard burner 570–6,800 BTU (175–2,000 W)	2	—	—
Two-ring standard output burner 870–6,800 BTU (165–2000 W)	—	—	1
Features			
Number of output levels	12	12	12
Electronic output control	•	•	•
Automatic ignition / Electric ignition	•/—	•/—	•/—
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	•	•	•
Simmer function	•	•	•
Residual heat indication	•	•	•
Safety shut-off	•	•	•
Cast pan support	3-part	1-part	1-part
Accessories			
Wok attachment ring	•	•	—
Wok pan	WP 400 001 ¹	WP 400 001 ¹	—
Stainless steel appliance cover	—	VA 440 010 ¹	VA 440 010 ¹
Connection			
Total connected load gas (up to)	(BTU) 59,700 (10 W)	18,800 (10 W)	20,500 (10 W)
Total connected load electric	(A) 15	15	15

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.

² Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit part #.

Vario 200 series gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop	Gas wok	Gas cooktop
	VG 264 220CA	VG 231 220CA	VG 232 220CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	-/-*	-/-*	-/-*
Surface-mounted / flush installation / welded	*/-/-	*/-/-	*/-/-
Propane gas / Natural gas	*2/*	*2/*	*2/*
Dimensions			
Width (in)	24 (60 cm)	12 (28 cm)	12 (28 cm)
Operation			
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	-/*	-/*	-/*
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones	4	1	2
Three-ring wok burner 850-17,000 BTU (300 - 5800W)	-	-	-
Multi-ring wok burner (300 - 6000W)	-	-	-
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000-18,800 BTU (300 - 5500W)	-	1	-
High-output burner 1,900-10,200 BTU (560 - 3000 W)	2	-	1
Standard burner 1,300-6,500 BTU (380 - 1900 W)	2	-	1
Features			
Number of output levels	9	9	9
Electronic output control	-	-	-
Automatic fast ignition / Electric ignition	-/*	-/*	-/*
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	-	-	-
Simmer function	-	-	-
Residual heat indication	*	*	*
Safety shut-off	-	-	-
Cast pan support	2-part	1-part	1-part
Accessories			
Wok attachment ring	-	*	-
Wok pan	-	WP 400 001 ¹	-
Black appliance cover	2x VD 200 0202	VD 200 020 ¹	VD 200 020 ¹
Gas rating			
Total rating (BTU)	33,400	18,800	16,700
Electrical rating			
Total Amps	15	15	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

* Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.

² Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit part #.

Vario 400 and 200 series special cooktops



Appliance type	Teppan Yaki	Electric grill
	VP 414 611	VR 414 611
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	•/—/—	•/—/—
Surface-mounted / flush installation / welded	•/•/—	•/•/—
Dimensions		
Width	(in) 15 (38 cm)	15 (38 cm)
Operation		
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—	•/—
Cooking zones		
Number of cooking zones	2	2
Output	(kW) 2 x 1.5	2 x 1.5
Temperature range	(F°) 240–480	—
Features		
Number of output levels	12	12
Electronic temperature control	•	•
Cleaning setting	•	—
Two zones can be operated together / separately	•/•	•/•
Cast grill	—	2
Stainless steel container with lava stone	—	•
Grease collecting insert	—	•
Hard-chromed cooking surface	•	—
Stainless steel flat cooking surface	—	—
Keeping warm function	•	—
Residual heat indicator	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off	—/•	—/•
Accessories		
Cast iron pan, half size	—	•
Cast iron pan, full size	—	VA 461 001 ¹
Pasta basket	—	—
Stainless steel appliance cover	VA 440 010 ¹	VA 440 010 ¹
Black appliance cover	—	—
Cleaning brush	—	•
Spatula	2	—
Drain installation set	—	—
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 3,000	3,000
Total Amps	16	16
Electrical	208/220–240V / 60 Hz	208/220–240V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.



Teppan Yaki	Electric grill
VP 230 620	VR 230 620
-/-/•	-/-/•
•/-/-	•/-/-
12 (28 cm)	12 (28 cm)
-/•	-/•
1	2
1.8	2 x 1.5
240-480	-
10	9
•	-
-	-
-/•	-/•
-	1
-	•
-	-
•	-
•	-
•	•
-/•	-/•
-	-
-	-
-	-
VD 200 020 ¹	VD 200 020 ¹
-	•
2	-
-	-
1,800	3,000
10	16
208/220-240V / 60 Hz	208/220-240V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

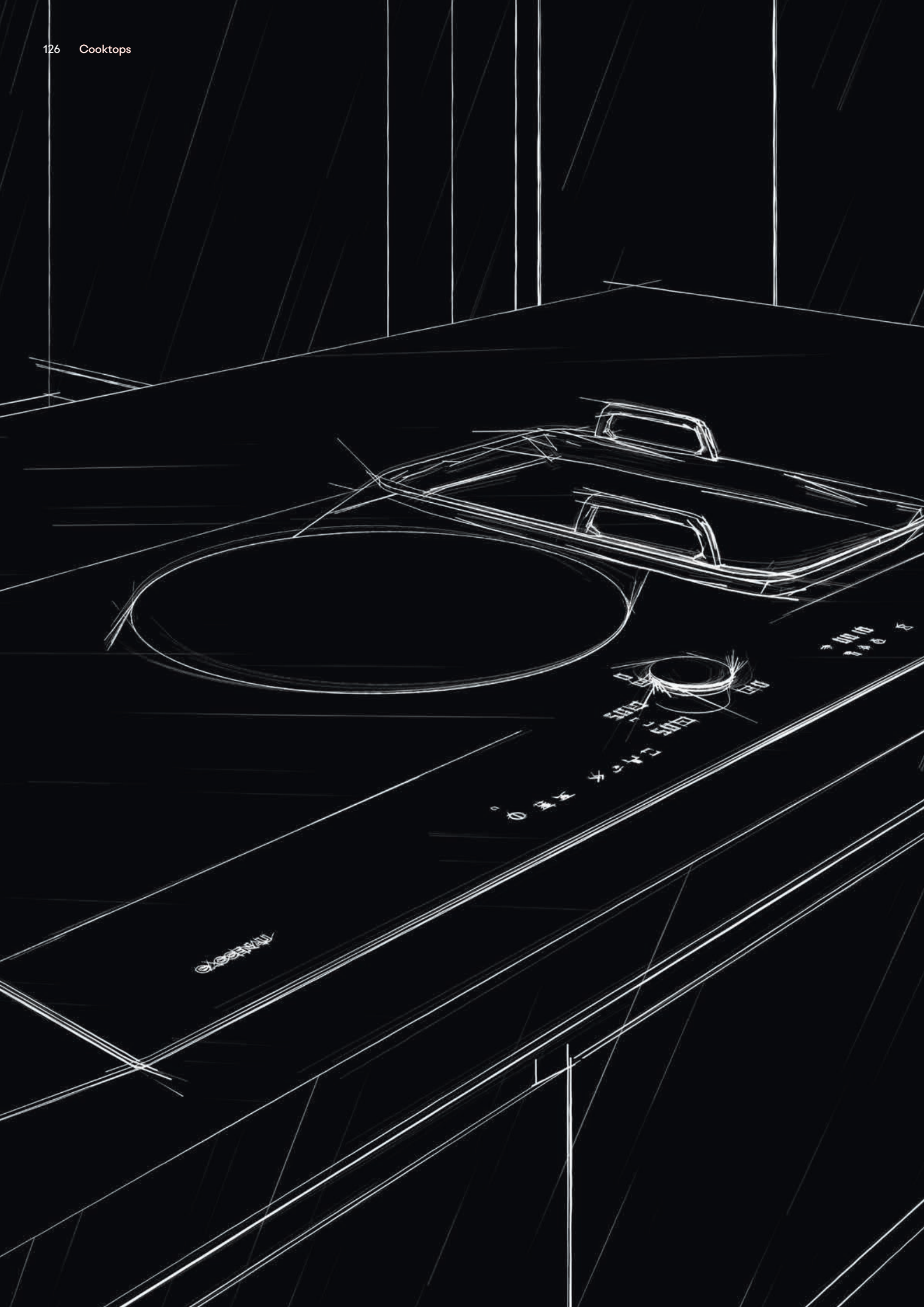
Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



COOKTOPS

Gas cooktops	128
Induction cooktops	134
Installation notes for induction cooktops	143
Installation and optional accessories	144
Technical specifications	146



Vario 400 series gas cooktop VG 491

VG 491 211CA

Stainless steel.

Width 36" (90 cm).

Natural gas.

For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004447) must be ordered.

Included accessories

- 1 Wok attachment ring

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle ø14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

AL400791

AI442720 / AI442760

AW442720 / AW442760

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Five multi-ring burners with up to 59,700 BTU.
- Full electronic power regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame size.
- Automatic quick ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner (300 W - 5,500 W) 1,000 - 18,800 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. ø 12 5/8".
2 two-ring high output burners (165 W - 4,000 W) 570 - 13,600 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. ø 11".
2 two-ring standard burners (165 W - 2,000 W) 570 - 6,800 BTU, suitable for pots up to max. ø 11".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output levels for exact power level regulation plus simmer function.
Automatic quick ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Three-part cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10004447) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Automatic quick ignition.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary. The horizontal positioning of the knobs may be aligned with the specific burners.
The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104-106.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

Plan for an electrical connection (the appliance is not operable without power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be heat-resistant and consist of a non-flammable material.

A minimum lateral clearance of at least 12" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinets or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. Installation in a 36" wide base cabinet is required.

The combination with VL 414 is not recommended, since the air extraction from the center burner cannot be guaranteed due to the distance.

With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU and ventilation hood must be 30". Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 70.5 lbs.

Rating

Rating: 10 W (59,700 BTU)

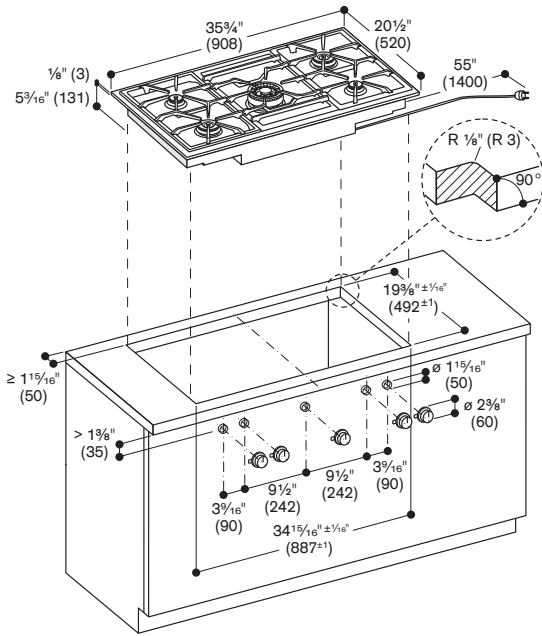
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz

Electrical Connection:

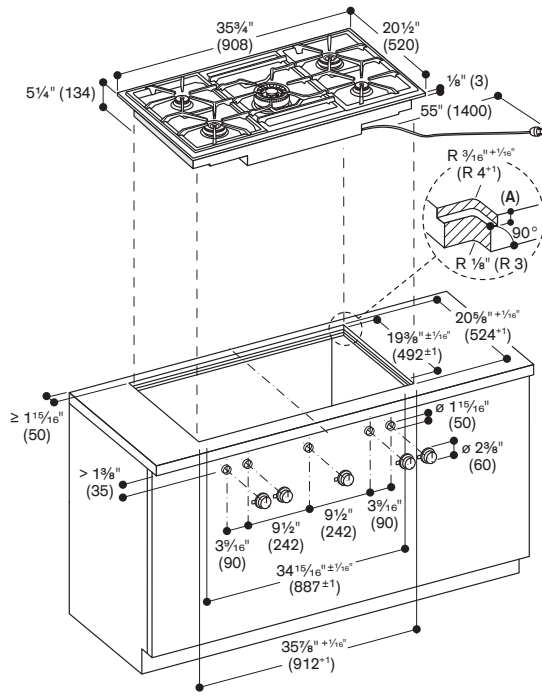
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation



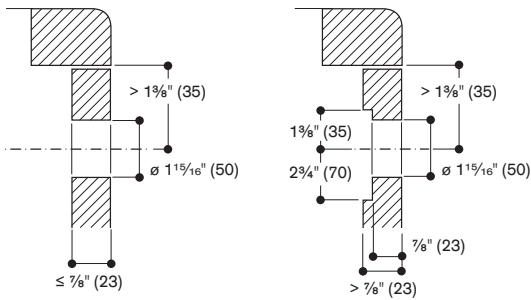
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

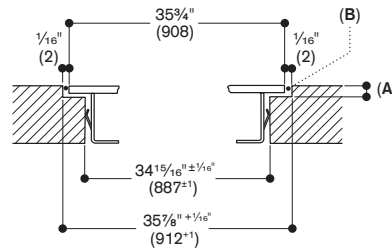


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. (A) 1/8" See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob

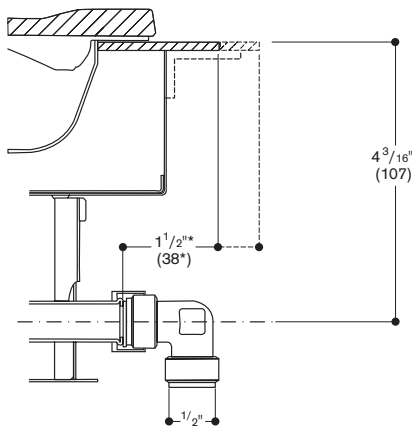


Longitudinal section



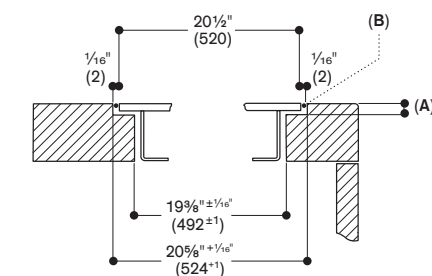
A: 1/8" (3.5 - 0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Gas connection



* 2 1/16" (53 mm) with appliance cover or adjustment strip.

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone



200 series gas cooktop VG 295

VG 295 150CA

Stainless steel control panel
Width 36" (90 cm)
Liquid gas

VG 29 5 250CA

Stainless steel control panel
Width 36" (90 cm)
Natural gas.

Included accessories

1 Wok attachment ring.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle $\phi 14\frac{3}{16}$ ", 6.3 qt., height 4".

Combinable with:

AI442720
AW442720
AI230700
AW230790
AF210791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Multi-ring burner of solid, heat-resistant brass as used in professional kitchen.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan support.
- Up to 59,700 BTU (17 kW) on 5 burners.

Cooking zones

VG 295 150CA

1 multi-ring wok burner 1,000 - 18,800 BTU (300 W - 5000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 12\frac{5}{8}$ ".

2 two-ring high output burners 600 - 13,600 BTU (170 W - 4000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 11$ ".

2 two-ring standard burners 600 - 6,800 BTU (170 W - 2000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 9\frac{1}{2}$ ".

VG 295 250CA

1 multi-ring wok burner 1,000 - 18,800 BTU (300 W - 5500 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 12\frac{5}{8}$ ".

2 two-ring high output burners 600 - 13,600 BTU (170 W - 4000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 11$ ".

2 two-ring standard burners 600 - 6,800 BTU (170 W - 2000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 9\frac{1}{2}$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Three-part cast iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.

Planning notes

No intermediate shelf required.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

The rear panel must consist of a non-flammable material. Wall trims must be resistant to heat.

Installation in a 36" (90 cm) wide base cabinet is required. Above countertop minimum clearance of at least $11\frac{13}{16}$ " from adjacent heat-sensitive furniture or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation must be installed. Minimum distance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11kW) and ventilation hood must be 30" (76 cm). Appliance weight: approx. 68 lbs (31 kg).

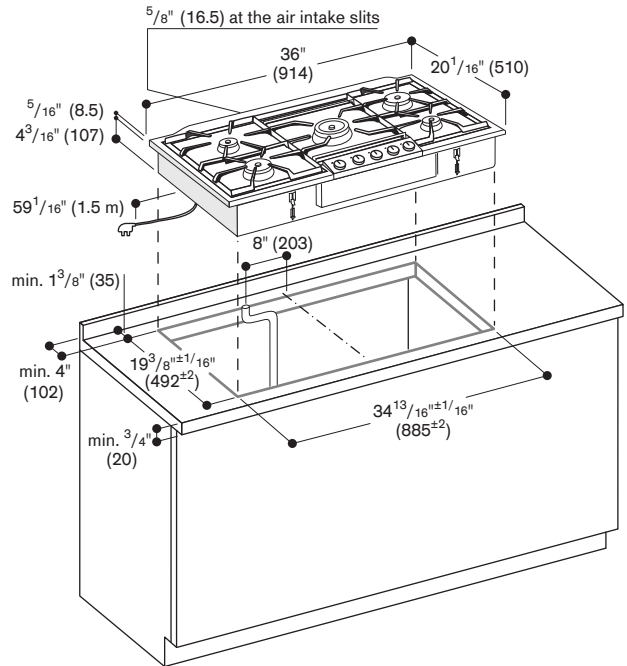
Rating

Rating: 10 W (58,000 / 59,700 BTU)

Minimum fuse protection: 15 A

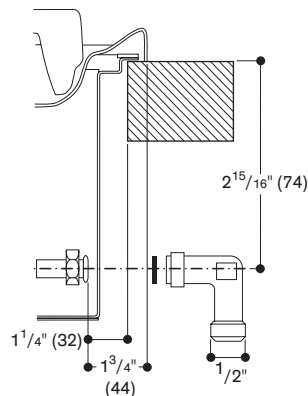
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz

Electrical connection: Plan for a $59\frac{1}{16}$ " long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut-out to the side wall $11\frac{13}{16}$ " (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series gas cooktop
CG 280

CG 280 212CA
Stainless steel control panel.
Width 30" (76 cm).
Natural Gas.

Highlights

- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan support.
- Up to 42,700 BTU (12.5 kW) on 5 burners.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner 17,000 BTU.
1 high output burner 10,300 BTU.
2 standard burners 6,000 BTU.
1 economy burner 3,400 BTU.

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated rings.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed Operation.
Electronic ignition.

Features

Three-part cast iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.

Safety

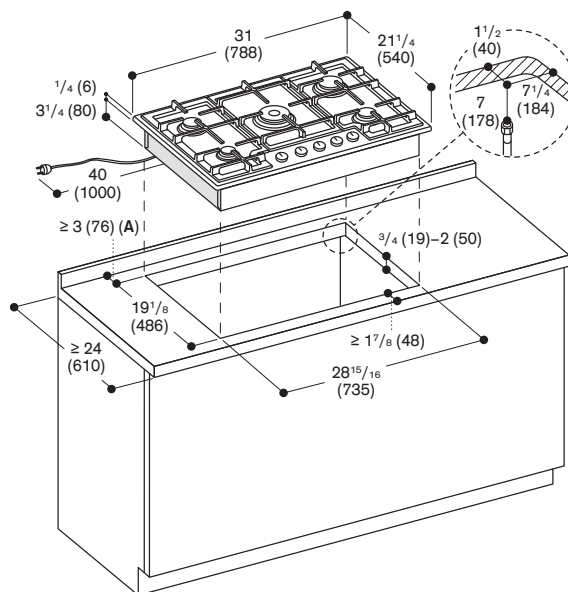
Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.

Planning notes

The cooktop can only be surface-mounted.
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 13" (330 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive furniture or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW), local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size, and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum distance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood must be 30" (76 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 42 lbs (19 kg).

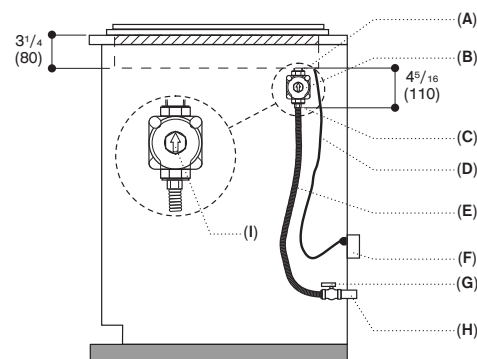
Rating

Total rating: 42,700 BTU (12.5 kW).
Total Amps: 1 A, 120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 40" (100 cm) with ground plug.



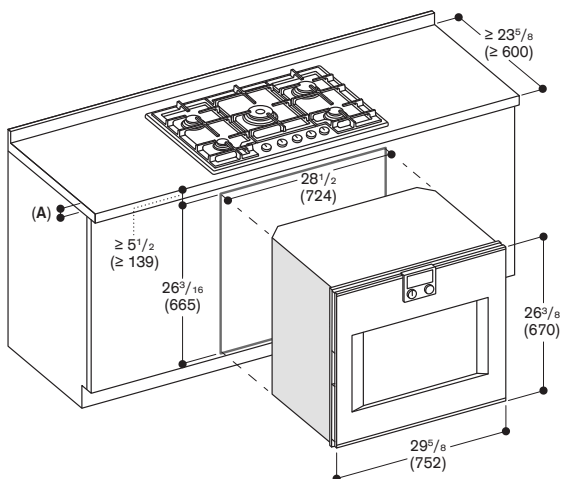
A: ≥ 24" (100 mm) for installation in a kitchen island

Side view – gas cooktop installation



- A: 3/8" (9.5 mm) NPT
- B: Gas regulator
- C: 1/2" (12.7 mm) NPT
- D: Power cable 4" (100 mm)
- E: Flexible gas line
- F: 120 V socket
- G: Gas cut-off valve
- H: Gas supply line stub-out
- I: Arrow on the pressure regulator shows the direction of gas flow

Gas hob CG280212CA with BO480613



A: Min. countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 200 series gas cooktop
VG 264

VG264220CA
Black aluminum control panel
Width 24" (60 cm)
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (part #10009476) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020 (requires two)

Vario 200 Series black appliance cover.

LS 041 001

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200 downdraft.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791 / AF 210 7611

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast iron pan supports for easy and safe positioning of cookware.
- Up to 33,400 BTU on 4 burners.

Cooking zones

2 high-output burners 1,900 - 10,200 BTU (560 - 3,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. \varnothing 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

2 standard burners 1,300 - 6,500 BTU (380 - 1,900 W), suitable for pots up to max. \varnothing 7 $\frac{1}{8}$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring. Integrated control panel. One-handed operation. Electric ignition.

Features

Two-part cast iron pan support with continuous pot surface. Enamelled burner cover.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot. Residual heat indication. Operation indicator.

Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, 2x LP kits (part #10009476) must be ordered.

No intermediate shelf required.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

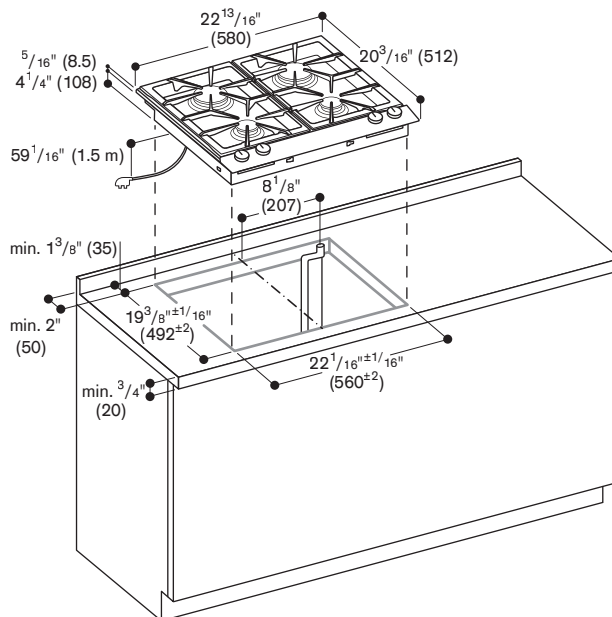
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.

With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (70 cm). Appliance weight: approx. 35 lbs (16 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

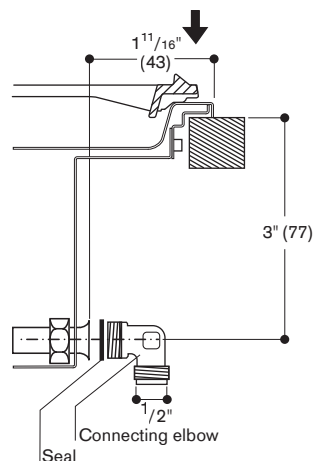
Rating

Total rating: 10 W (33,400 BTU).
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut-out to the side wall 11 $\frac{13}{16}$ " (300 mm).

Gas connection



Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



**Vario 400 series full surface
induction cooktop**
CX 492

CX 492 611

Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

CX 492 612

Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking sensor for temperature regulation.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

GN 232 230

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 14", GN 2/3.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL400791
AI442720 / AI442760
AW442720 / AW442760
AF210791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of up to 6 items of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions. Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface allows for all sizes and formats of cookware to be used.

Up to 6 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications. Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Cooking timer for each cooking position.
Stopwatch.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut-out must be observed.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures.

Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ⅛" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104–106.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut-outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 77 lb. (35.2 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

Rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V)
7,200 W (240 V)
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A
Electrical: 208 / 220–240 V / 60 Hz
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



Vario 400 series full surface induction cooktop
CX 482

CX 482 611

Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 30" (80 cm).

CX 482 612

Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 30" (80 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Cooking sensor for temperature regulation in pots.

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

GN 232 230

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 14", GN 2/3.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL400721
AI442720 / AI442760
AW442720 / AW442760
AF210791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of up to 5 items of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface-mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface allows for all sizes and formats of cookware to be used.

Up to 5 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Cooking timer for each cooking position.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut-out must be observed.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
Minimum countertop thickness 1 ⅜" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 104-106.

If installing several appliances in individual cut-outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut-outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

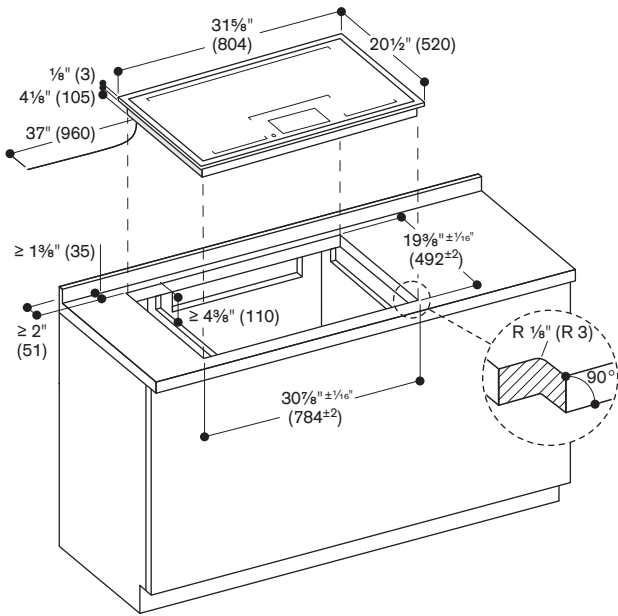
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 68 lb. (30.8 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

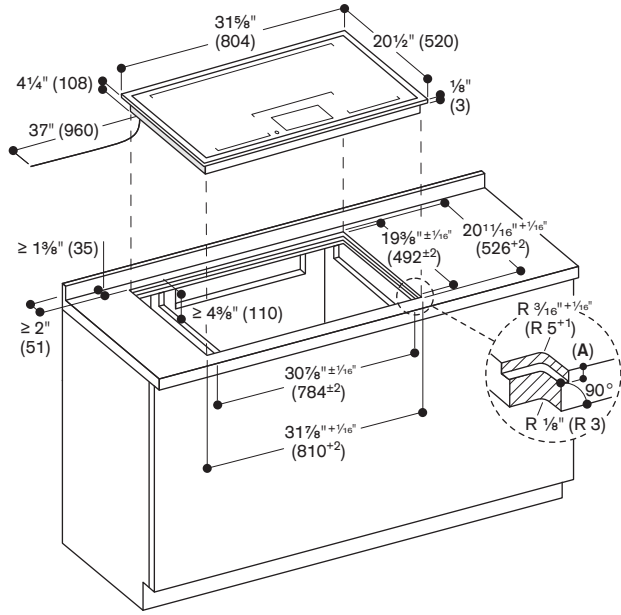
Rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V)
7,200 W (240V).
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



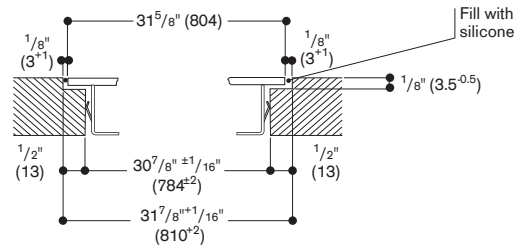
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation

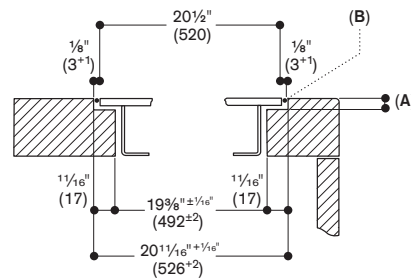


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

Longitudinal section



Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone



Vario 400 series flex induction cooktop VI 492

VI 492 613
Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Installation accessories

In combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 052 300

Griddle plate in cast aluminum. Non-stick. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 050 300

Flex Pan set, 3 pcs. Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 055 300

Flex Pan large Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

Part No. 17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 6"

Part No. 17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 7"

Part No. 17006185

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 8"

Part No. 17006019

Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 11"

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan. For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking areas.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Large cooking zone for pots up to ø 13".
- Ideal for round-bottomed wok using wok ring attachment.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-coloured display.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 1/8-inch stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking zones
7 1/2" x 9" (2200 W, with booster 3,700 W),
linked together 15" x 9"
(3300 W, with booster 3,700 W).
2 flex induction cooking areas
7 1/2" x 9" (2200 W, with booster 3600 W),
linked together 15" x 9" (3300 W,
with booster 3600 W).
1 induction cooking zone ø 8 1/4" (21 cm)
(2200 W, with booster 3700 W),
automatically switches to ø 10 1/4" (26 cm)
(2600 W, with booster 3700 W) and to
ø 12 5/8" (3300 W, with booster 3700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 12 output levels (0 Cooking zone off
Heat setting 1 Lowest setting
Heat setting 12 Highest setting).
User friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
Digital 2 stage residual heat indicator
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the specific location of the cut-out and the control knob positions may vary. The horizontal positioning of the knobs may be aligned with the specific cooking areas and zones. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).

In a combination of several Vario 400 series cooktops a connection strip VA 420 must be used.

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the respective VA 420 connecting strip must be used.

For flush installation the edge height in the cut-out needs to be at least 1/2" and for surface-mount 3/8". Ensure a continuous cut surface of 90°.

The weight capacity and stability, especially in case of thin countertops, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take the appliance weight and additional loads into account.

Flush installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant filler please consult with your countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 1/8" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured.

Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

If installing several Vario products in individual cut-outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" in between the cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended.

Immersion depth depending on installation situation, 2 5/8" for surfacemount or 2 3/4" for flush-mount. A combination with VL 414 downdraft is not recommended due to insufficient air extraction from the center zone.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

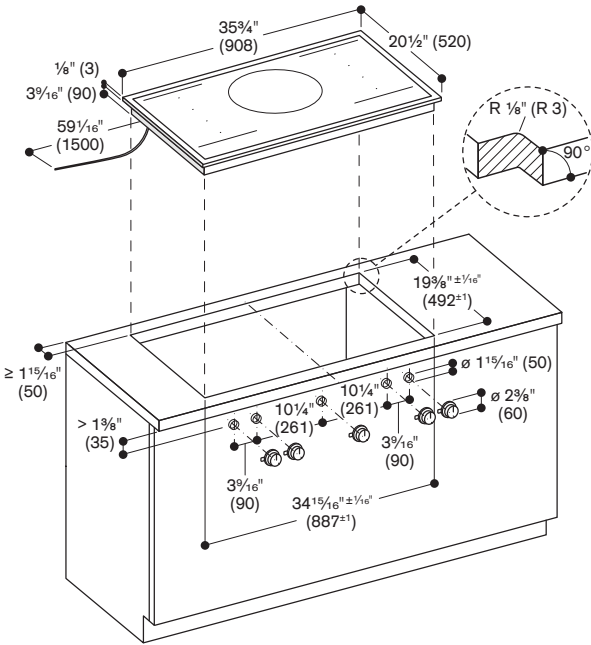
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 46 lbs.

Rating

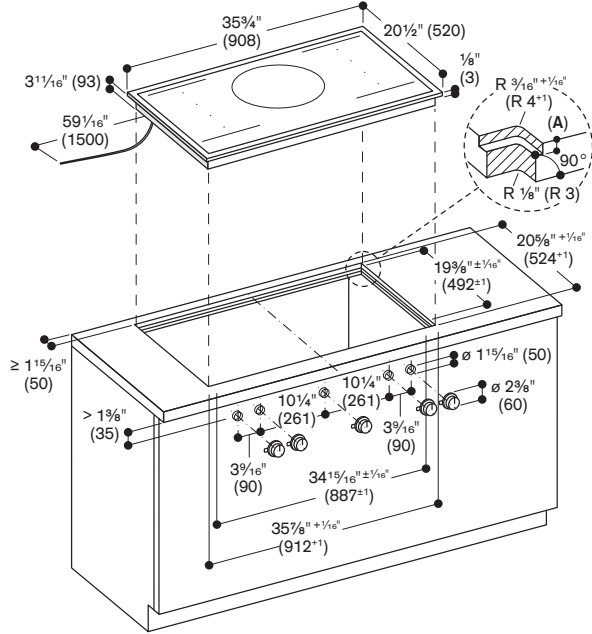
Rating: 9,360 W (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 W (240 V).
Minimum fuse protection: 47 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



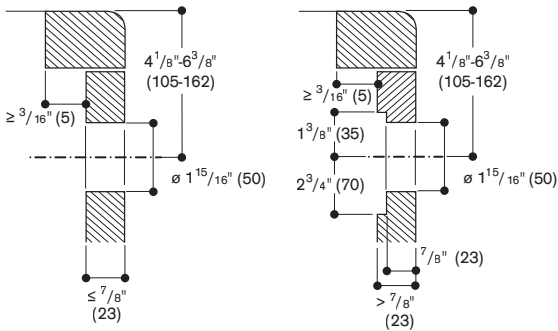
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 104.

Flush-mount Installation

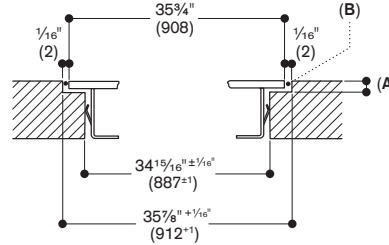


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 106.

Installation of the control knob; surface-mount installation

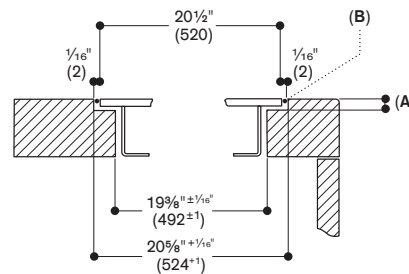


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series flex induction cooktop
CI 292

CI 292 602
Frameless.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Included accessories

CA 060 600
Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.
For flex induction cooktop.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 050 300
Flex Pan set, 3 pcs. Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 055 300
Flex Pan large on-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 060 600
Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.
For flex induction cooktop.

CA 230 100
Black magnetic twist control knob. For flex induction cooktop.

Part No. 17006018
Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 6"

Part No. 17006184
Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 7".

Part No. 17006185
Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 8".

Part No. 17006019
Stainless steel frying sensor pan. Non-stick coating, ø 11".

Combinable with:

- AL400792
- AW442720
- AI230700
- AW230790
- AF210791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Frameless for flush mounting only.
- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking areas.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Large cooking zone for pots up to ø 13".
- Twist-Pad control—the maneuverable magnetic knob sets cooking zone and temperature.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-colored display.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking areas 7 1/2" x 9" (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together 15" x 9" (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

2 flex induction cooking areas 7 1/2" x 9" (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together 15" x 9" (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone ø 9" (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), automatically switches to ø 10" (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) and to ø 13" (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

Operation

Twist-Pad control with removable magnetic knob.
User friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).
Cooking zone, and cooking area marking.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.
Cooking sensor function (in use with cooking sensor CA.060.600).
Frying sensor function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Stopwatch.
Options menu.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

- Main switch.
- Operation indication.
- Pan detection.
- 2-stage residual heat indication.
- Child lock.
- Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended.
Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.
Immersion depth depending on installation situation, 2 3/4" for flush-mount.

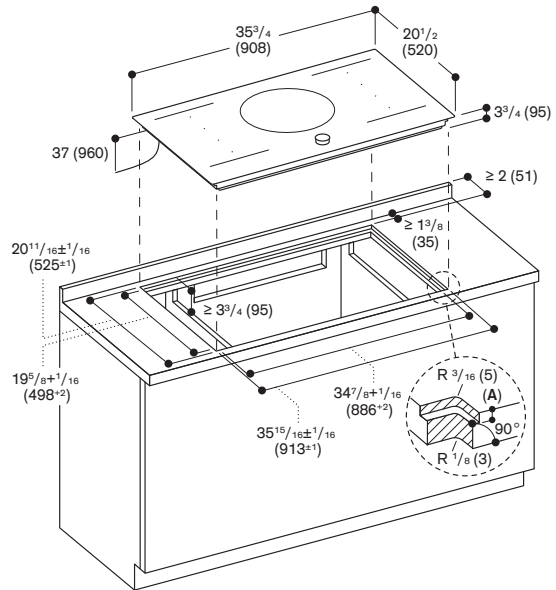
To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.
Appliance must be fixed from underneath. Hardware required.
Cooktop clamping range: 1 3/16" - 1 1/16".
Appliance weight: approx. 54 lbs.

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

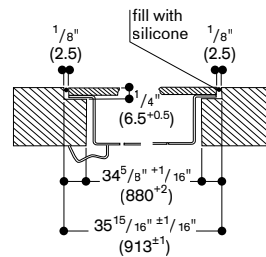
Rating

Rating: 9,360 W (208 / 220 V) 10,800 W (240 V).
Minimum fuse protection: 50 A.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

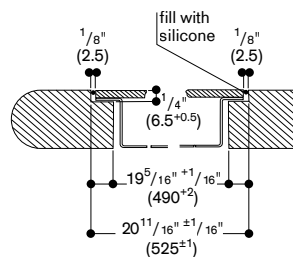


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation

Longitudinal section



Cross-section



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series flex induction cooktop CI 282

CI 282 602

Frameless.
Width 30" (80 cm).

Included accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.
For flex induction cooktop.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 050 300

Flex Pan set, 3 pcs. Non-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 055 300

Flex Pan large on-stick coating. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 230 100

Black magnetic twist control knob For flex induction cooktop.

Part No. 17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan Non-stick coating, ϕ 6"

Part No. 17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan Non-stick coating, ϕ 7"

Part No. 17006185

Stainless steel frying sensor pan Non-stick coating, ϕ 8"

Part No. 17006019

Stainless steel frying sensor pan Non-stick coating, ϕ 11"

Combinable with:

AI230700
AW230790
AF210791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Frameless for flush mounting only.
- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking areas.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Twist-Pad control—the maneuverable magnetic knob sets cooking zone and temperature.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-colored display.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking areas $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9''$ (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together $15'' \times 9''$ (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone ϕ 11" (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone ϕ 6" (1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W).

Operation

Twist-Pad control with removable magnetic knob.
User friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).
Cooking zone, and cooking area marking.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.
Cooking sensor function (in use with cooking sensor CA 060 600).
Frying sensor function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Stopwatch.
Options menu.
Power management.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Safety

Main switch.
Operation indication.
Pot detection.
2-stage residual heat indication.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.
Immersion depth depending on installation situation, $2\frac{3}{4}''$ for flush-mount.
Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}''$ (30 mm) for flush installation.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.
Appliance must be fixed from underneath. Hardware required.
Cooktop clamping range: $1\frac{3}{16}'' - 1\frac{1}{16}''$.
Appliance weight: approx. 54 lbs.

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

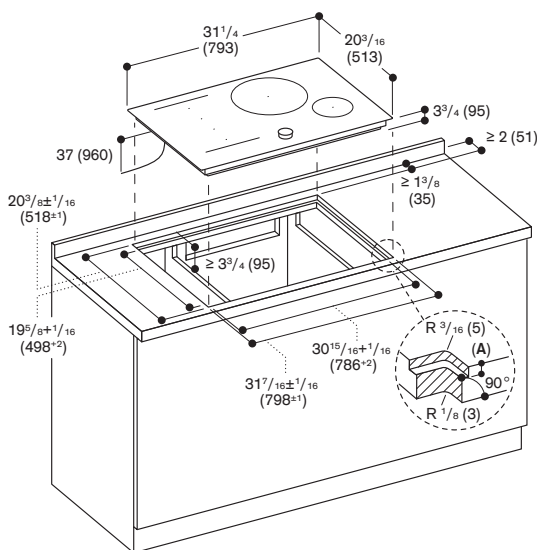
Rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V)
7,200 W (240V).

Minimum fuse protection: 30 A.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

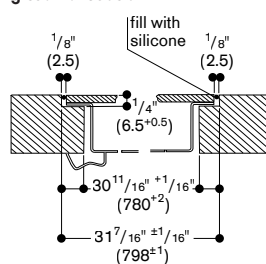
Electrical connection:

Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

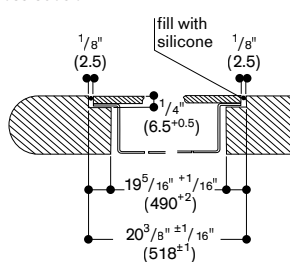


Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}''$ (30 mm) for flush installation

Longitudinal section



Cross-section



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 200 series induction cooktop
VI 263

VI 263 620

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

1 glass scraper.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

Part #17006018

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick cooking, ø 6".

Part #17006184

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 7".

Part #17006185

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 8".

Part #17006019

Stainless steel frying sensor pan.
Non-stick coating, ø 11".

VD 200 020 (requires two)

Vario 200 Series black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.

Cooking zones

3 cooking zones:

1 induction cooking zone 11" (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone 7" (1,800 W, with booster 3,100 W).

1 induction cooking zone 6" (1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic power control in 9 output levels.

Features

Cooking area marking.
Frying sensor function.
Pot detection.
Booster function for each cooking zone.

Safety

Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

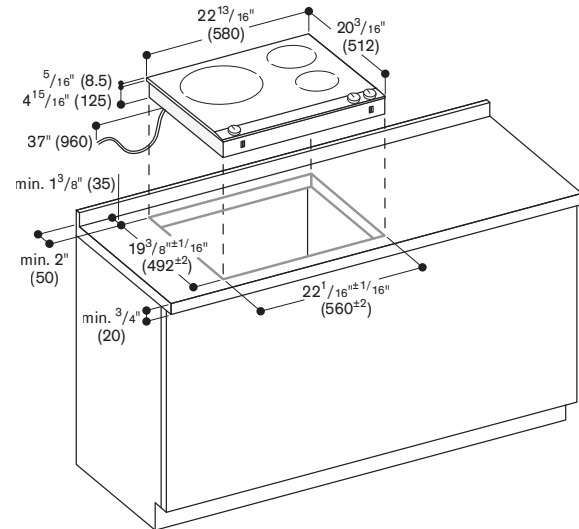
Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 30.8 lbs (14 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 143.

Rating

Rating: 7,400 W
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



Installation notes for induction cooktops

Applies to CI 282/292, CX 492/482, and VI 263/414/422/492

Intake air ducting

Induction cooktops have a cooling fan to protect the appliance's electronics from overheating. In the case of insufficient air circulation in the cabinet, the appliance's output will be reduced to prevent electronic damage.

A Air duct behind a cabinet or built-in oven

An open cross-section of a minimum of $\frac{13}{16}$ " is needed across the full width and full height of the cabinet. Cabinets with a closed bottom also need a respective cross-section in the air duct area.

B Air intake through the cabinet's back wall:

In the cabinet's back wall, plan a recess of at least $1\frac{3}{4}$ " in height from the countertop's bottom line.

The minimum width is

- $21\frac{3}{8}$ " for the Vario 200 VI 263, Vario 400 VI 414/422 induction cooktop or the CI 282/CX 482
- $32\frac{5}{16}$ " for the CI 292/CX 492 induction cooktop

Exhaust air ducting with intermediate shelf:

Cut-out width needs to be at least

- $5\frac{1}{2}$ " for the VI 414/422, induction cooktop
- $3\frac{15}{16}$ " for the CI 282/CX 482 induction cooktop

* Does not apply to 36 " CI 292/CX 492 induction cooktops

** Minimum $2\frac{7}{16}$ " for cooktops with frame (CI 292/CI 282) as well as VI 492 for surface-mounted installation and min. $2\frac{3}{4}$ " for CX 492 as well as for VI 492 for flush installation.

Combination with AL 400

In addition to the measurements mentioned above, the following unobstructed cross sections must be planned between the cabinet and the AL 400 to allow for proper intake and exhaust air circulation for the induction cooktop.

A In front of the air duct

$\frac{13}{16}$ " distance between the back side of drawers, an oven or the cabinet's interior wall.

B Adjacent to the air duct

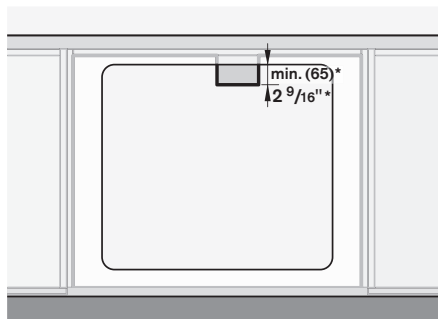
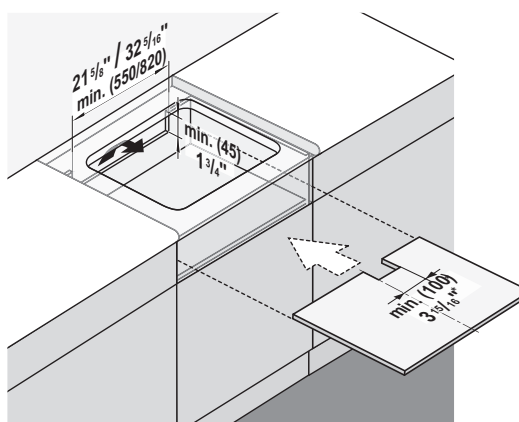
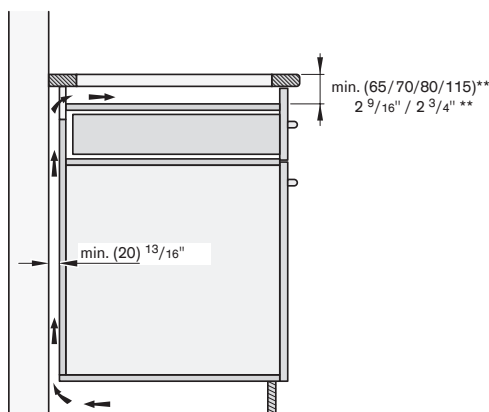
The resulting gap between the air duct and the cabinet's side wall needs to remain open.

C At the housing's rear edge

The resulting cross section between the housing and the wall, as well as between the housing and the floor, must remain open.

Combination with other appliances

Installation above dishwasher is not permitted.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Installation and optional accessories for cooktops

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktop CX 492/482.



CA051301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material.
For flex induction cooktops.



WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layered material. With round bottom and handle, ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".
For VI492/VI414.



WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan.
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.



CA060600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.



CA 230 100

Black magnetic knob for 200 series induction cooktop.
Stainless steel knob with black coating.



Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------

400 series Gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop
	VG 491 211CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / shot blasted	•/—
Surface-mounted / flush installation	•/•
Propane gas / Natural gas	—/•
Dimensions	
Width	(in) 36 (90 cm)
Operation	
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—
Cooking zones	
Number of cooking zones	5
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000 - 18,800 BTU (300 - 5,800 W)	1
Two-ring high output burner 570 - 13,600 BTU (165 - 4,000 W)	2
Two-ring standard burner 570 - 6,800 BTU (175 - 2,000 W)	2
Features	
Number of output levels	12
Electronic output control	•
Automatic fast ignition / Electric ignition	•/—
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	•
Simmer function	•
Residual heat indication	•
Safety shut-off	•
Cast pan support	3-part
Accessories	
Wok attachment ring	•
Wok pan	WP 400 001 ¹
Stainless steel appliance cover	—
Gas rating	
Total rating	(BTU) 59,700
Electrical rating	
Total Amps	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.

200 series Gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop VG 295 150CA	Gas cooktop CG 280 212CA	Gas cooktop VG 264 220CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	-/-*	-/-*	-/-*
Surface-mounted / flush installation	*/-	*/-/-	*/-
Propane gas / Natural gas	*/-	-/*	*/*
Dimensions			
Width	(in) 36 (90 cm)	36 (90 cm)	24 (60 cm)
Operation			
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	-/*	-/*	-/*
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones	5	5	4
Multi-ring wok burner (1550 - 4000 W)	-	-	-
Multi-ring wok burner (300 - 5000 W)	-	-	-
Multi-ring wok burner (300 - 5800 W)	1	-	-
Multi-ring wok burner (300 - 6000 W)	-	1	-
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000 - 18,800 BTU (800 - 5,500 W)	-	-	-
Two-ring high output burner 600 - 13,600 BTU (170 - 4000 W)	2	2	-
Two-ring standard burner (170 - 2000 W)	2	2	-
Two-ring high output burner (170 - 4000 W)	-	-	-
Two-ring standard burner 550 - 6,800 BTU (165 - 2,000 W)	-	-	-
High-output burner 1,900 - 10,200 BTU (560 - 3,000 W)	-	-	2
Standard burner 1,300 - 6,500 BTU (380 - 1,900 W)	-	-	2
Features			
Number of output levels	9	9	9
Electronic output control	-	-	-
Automatic fast ignition / Electric ignition	-/*	-/*	-/*
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	-	-	-
Simmer function	-	-	-
Residual heat indication	*	*	*
Safety shut-off	-	-	-
Cast pan support	3-part	3-part	2-part
Accessories			
Wok attachment ring	*	*	-
Wok pan	WP 400 0012	WP 400 0012	-
Black appliance cover	-	-	2x VD 200 0202
Gas rating			
Total rating	(BTU) 58,000	59,700	33,400
Electrical rating			
Total Amps	15	15	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

* Included. — Not available.

¹ Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit part #.

² Optional accessory.

400 and 200 series Induction cooktops



Appliance type	Full surface induction cooktop	Full surface induction cooktop
Frameless for flush mounting		
Stainless steel frame for surface or flush mounting	CX 492 611 / CX 492 612	CX 482 611 / CX 482 612
Surface mount		
Dimensions		
Width	(in) 36" (90 cm)	30" (80 cm)
Operation		
TFT touch display / Twist-Pad control / Sensor control	•/—/—	•/—/—
Bi-colored display (white/orange)	—	—
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	—/—	—/—
Cooking zones / combinations		
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	6	5
Full surface induction cooktop	•	•
Flex induction cooking areas 7½" × 9" (19 × 24 cm) (2200, with booster 3700 W) / linked together 15" × 9" (38 × 24 cm) (3300, with booster 3700 W)	—	—
Flex induction cooking areas 7½" × 9" (19 × 23 cm) (2200, with booster 3700 W) / linked together 15" × 9" (38 × 23 cm) (3300, with booster 3700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 9" (21 cm) (2200, with booster 3700 W) / ø 10" (26 cm) (2600, with booster 3700 W) / ø 13" (32 cm) (3300, with booster 3700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2600, with booster 3700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2400, with booster 3700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 7" (19 cm) (1800, with booster 3100 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 6" (15 cm) (1400, with booster 2200 W)	—	—
Features		
Number of output levels	17	17
Flex function for rectangular cooking areas	—	—
Cooking sensor function / frying sensor function	•/—	•/—
Number of frying sensor functions	—	—
Professional cooking function	•	•
Booster function for pots / pans	•/•	•/•
Keep warm function	•	•
Number of cooking timers	6	5
Short-term timer	—	—
Stopwatch	•	•
Residual heat indicator	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off / display cleaning protection	•/•/•	•/•/•
Options menu	•	•
Hood control	• ²	• ²
Integrated WiFi module for digital services (Home Connect).	• ³	• ³
Accessories		
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material, GN1/1	GN 232 110 ¹	GN 232 110 ¹
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material	CA 051 301 ¹	CA 051 301 ¹
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material (for flex induction)	—	—
Cooking sensor	• / CA 060 600 ¹	• / CA 060 600 ¹
Wok attachment ring	—	—
Wok pan	—	—
Black magnetic knob for induction cooktop series 200	—	—
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 6,240	6,240
Total Amps	30	30
Electrical	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessories.

² In Combination with suitable hood.

³ The availability of the Home Connect functionality depends on the availability of the Home Connect Services in your country.



Flex induction cooktop	Flex induction cooktop	Flex induction cooktop	Induction cooktop
VI 492 613	CI 292 602	CI 282 602	VI 263 620
36" (90 cm)	36" (90 cm)	30" (80 cm)	24" (60 cm)
•/—/— • •/—	—/•/— • —/—	—/•/— • —/—	—/—/— — —/•
5 — —	5 — —	4 — 2	3 — —
4	4	—	—
1	1	—	—
—	—	—	1
—	—	1	—
—	—	—	1
—	—	1	1
12 • —/•	17 • •/•	17 • •/•	9 — —/•
5 —	5 —	4 —	4 —
•/— • —	•/• • —	•/• • —	•/— — —
—	5	4	—
• • •	—	—	—
—/•/— • —	•/•/• • • ²	•/•/• • • ²	—/•/— — —
• ³	• ³	• ³	—
—	—	—	—
—	CA 051 301 ¹	CA 051 300 ¹	—
—	CA 060 600 ¹	CA 051 301 ¹	—
WZ 400 000 ¹	—	—	—
WP 400 001 ¹	CA 230 100 ¹	CA 230 100 ¹	—
—	—	—	—
9,360	9,360	6,240	7,400
47	50	30	30
208/220-240V / 60 Hz	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz	208/220-240 V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

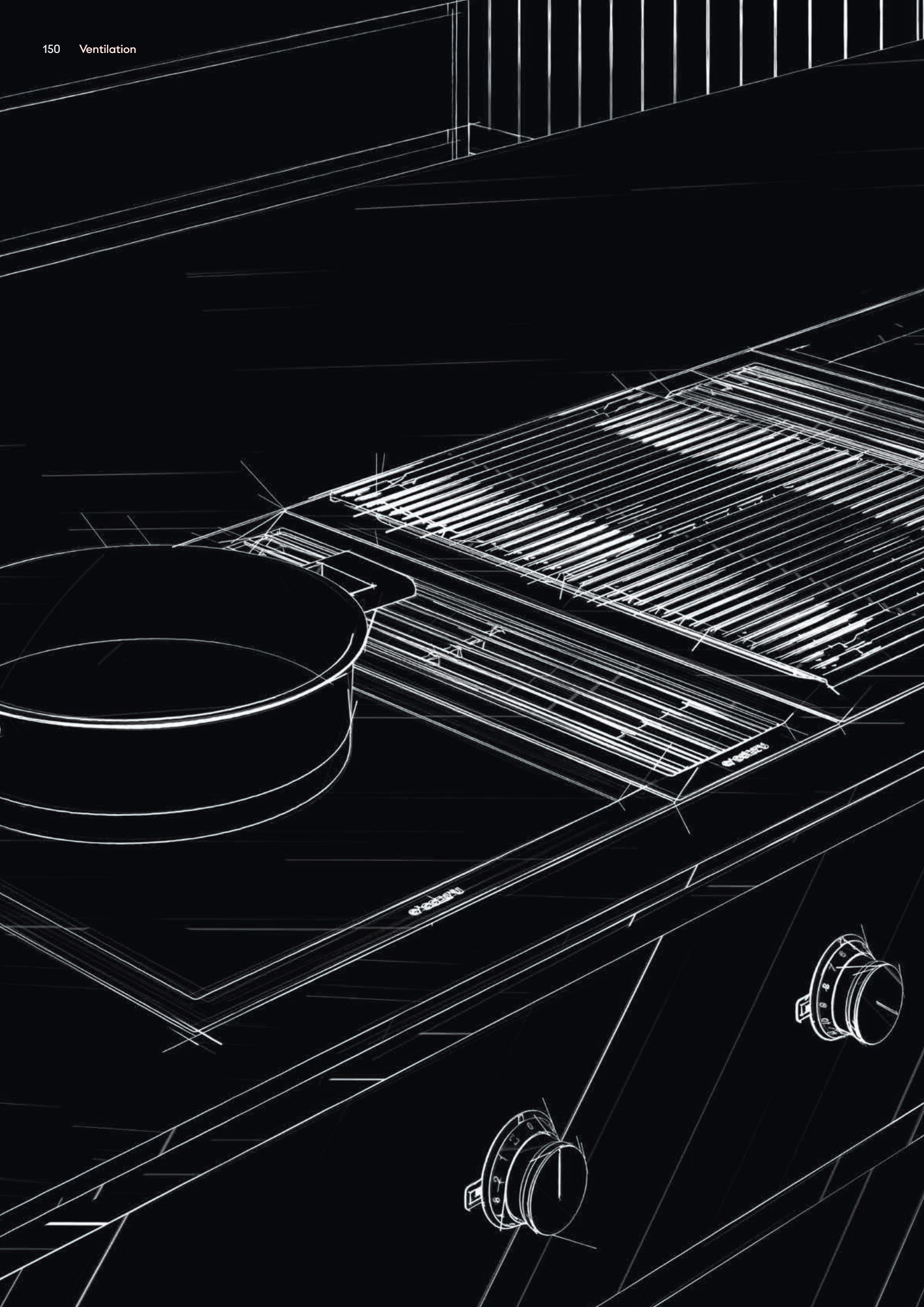
Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



VENTILATION

400 series downdraft	156
400 series wall hoods	170
400 series blowers	174
400 and 200 series blowers	179
400 and 200 series blowers and ventilation systems compatibility	184
200 series downdraft ventilation	186
200 series downdraft planning notes	188
200 series island hoods	192
200 series wall hoods	193
200 series visor hoods	194
Installation and optional accessories	196
Technical specifications	204

Overview

Retractable ventilation

400 series



AL 400 792
AL 400 722



AR 400 742



AR 401 742



AR 403 722



AR 413 722 only with
AL 400 792



AR 410 710 only with
AL 400 722

Downdraft ventilation

400 series



VL 414 712



AR 400 742



AR 401 742



AR 403 722



AR 413 722



AR 410 710

Downdraft ventilation

200 series



VL 200 120



AR 403 722



AR 413 722



AR 410 710

Wall-mounted hood

400 series



AW 442 720



AR 400 742



AR 401 742



AR 400 743

200 series



AW 230 790

Island hood

200 series



AI 230 700

Visor hoods

200 series



AF 210 791

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

General planning notes

The aim of good ventilation system planning is to extract or filter cooking vapors as quickly and as quietly as possible.

To help you plan and install your cooking ventilation system correctly, here are a few important notes from our ventilation experts.

- **The cooking appliances:** The choice of cooktop is the decisive influencing factor. Not every cooktop is compatible with every ventilation system. The recommended Cooktop Ventilation Combinations are available in the first pages from M&D in the Vario cooktops and Cooktops chapters. If special Vario cooking appliances are to be installed which can be expected to produce a higher amount of cooking vapors, such as a Teppan Yaki, wok or electric grill, we recommend that these appliances be installed, if possible, in the center of the cooktop configuration and not at the edge.
The wider the cooktop, the higher the output of the ventilation system should be. Moreover the cooktop(s) should not be wider than the hood.
- **The type of ventilation system:** Every type of ventilation system has particular planning characteristics. For all the ventilation appliances installed above the cooktops, the minimum distance between the worktop and the lower edge of the respective ventilation appliance is specified in the planning instructions of the M&D and should be respected. The extraction capacity reduces as the distance increases. The maximum distance between two downdraft ventilation should not be more than 24" (60 cm). The Vario 200 / 400 electric grill or Vario gas wok should be placed between two VL 200 120 / VL 414 712 downdraft ventilation.
- **The operation mode:** All Gaggenau ventilation systems can be operated both in exhaust air mode and air recirculation mode. Please note that recirculation is not recommended for use with the Vario electric grill or the Vario gas wok. Odor filters are not able to filter certain particles generated when meats or vegetables are placed on the grill due to the high temperature of the grill. In exhaust air mode, extraction performance depends on the blower output and also significantly on the duct system. See the ducting paragraph.
- **The blowers:** Gaggenau ventilation systems are equipped with powerful blowers (200 series), or they can be combined with correspondingly powerful inline and/or remote blowers 400 series for exhaust air or air recirculation mode. These blowers are designed to minimize the pressure drop of the installation. Thanks to the variety of blower units 400 series, the modular system allows for installation in the cabinet, toe-kick, basement, ceiling and in outdoor areas.
- **The ducting and accessories:** To achieve optimum results, the distance between the ventilation appliance and the extraction exhaust should be as short and as straight as possible. To facilitate planning, a recommended maximum ducting length (Lmax) is defined for all Gaggenau ventilation appliances. For installation with a ducting equivalence longer than Lmax, the ducting system should be made straighter and/or shorter. For ventilation 400 series appliances, an additional blower in series could also be a solution.

To define the best ventilation solution, please contact your sales representative to get advice from the Gaggenau Ventilation Service.

Further information

Please observe the local applicable building regulations when configuring ventilation solutions.

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



Retractable downdraft AL 400

AL 400 722

Stainless steel.
Width 46 5/8" (120 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Two blowers required.

AL 400 792

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Single blower required.

Necessary installation accessories
Depending on the connection option (front, back, or bottom) one of the following accessories must be ordered.

AD 754 049

Connecting piece for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 round.

AD 854 050

Connecting piece for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 flat.

Installation accessories

AA 409 401

Countertop support for AL 400 792 retractable downdraft.

AA 409 431

Countertop support for AL 400 722 retractable downdraft.

AD 704 050

Air collector box for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 flat.

Installation accessories for the air recirculation ducts you will find at the pages 196-200.

Highlights

- Extendable downdraft ventilation, when not in use can be completely lowered into the countertop.
- Can be combined perfectly with all Vario cooktops 400 series.
- Dimmable, neutral white surface LED light for ideal illumination of the cooktop.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Motorless, to be combined with Gaggenau blower(s).

Output

Power levels depend on the blower selected, see table on pages 208-209. Noise level depends on built in situation and blower(s) selection.

Features

3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Interval ventilation, 6 min.
Run-on function, 6 min.
Grease filter saturation indicator.
2 large-scale metal grease filters included, easy to remove and dishwasher-safe.
Grease drip trays, easy to remove and dishwasher-safe.
Neutral white surface LED light (3600 K), continuously dimmable.
Lamp output 2 x 10 W.
Illuminance 400 lx.
Flexible connection options to the selected blower: at the bottom, at the front or at the back.
In all the options, it is possible to have space for drawers in front of the retractable downdraft ventilation.

Planning notes

Refer to the table on page 204 for the matching blower units for air recirculation or air extraction mode.

AL 400 792: Combinable with all cooktops Vario 400 series, 400 series and 200 series. Maximum cooktops width: 36" (90 cm).

AL 400 722: Combinable with all cooktops Vario 400 series and 400 series. Maximum cooktops width: 46 5/8" (120 cm).

It is recommended to use two inline, remote, or recirculation blower units with the AL 400 722 so that sufficient vapor capture will be ensured.

Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding accessories must be ordered separately.
Air recirculation is not recommended in combination with Vario electric grill.
Operation of Vario cooking appliances only possible without appliance cover.

Max. output of cooktops 61,400 BTU (18 kW).

The retractable downdraft must have its own cooktop cut-out and must be 1 15/16" (50 mm) apart from the cooktop. The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures.
Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

The remaining surface of the countertop min 1 15/16" (min. 50 mm) between the cut-outs must be reinforced with a support. It is recommended to use countertop support AA 409 401/431.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistance and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. Concerning other materials please consult the countertop manufacturer.

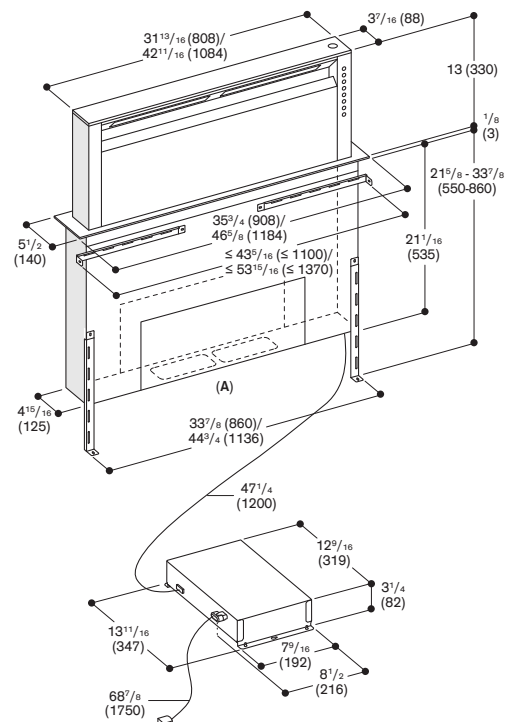
Depending on the type of installation, ovens can be combined with the table ventilation.

The control unit should be accessible and be secured to a panel of the cabinet that avoids any risk of flooding.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 158-163.

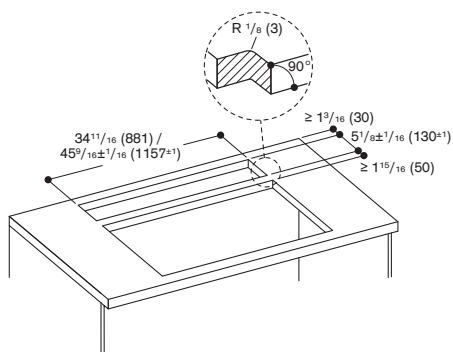
Connection

Total connected load 65 W.
Connecting cable 68" (1.7 m) with NEMA 5-15P plug.
Network cable 47" (1.2 m).

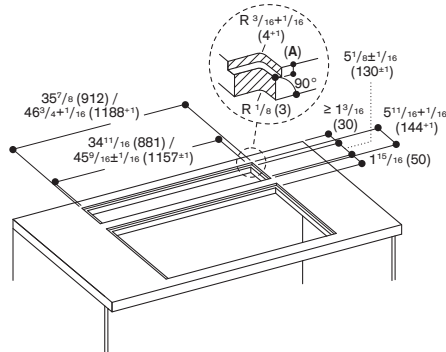


A: Flexible connection of the hood at the front, the back, or at the bottom

Surface-mount Installation

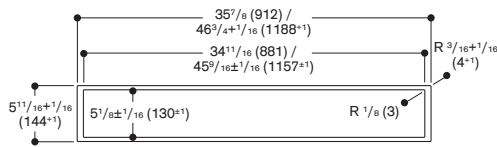


Flush-mount Installation

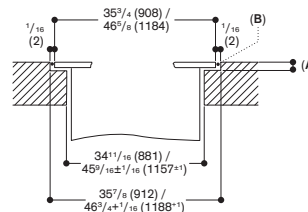


A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5} mm)

View from above

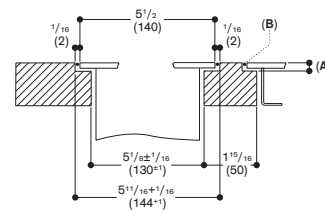


Longitudinal section



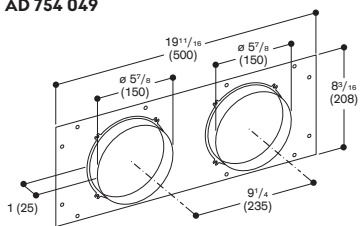
A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5} mm)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section

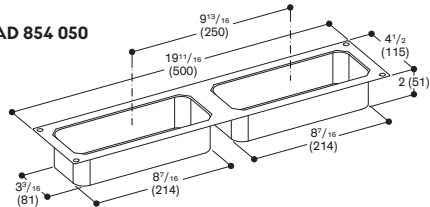


A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5} mm)
B: Fill with silicone

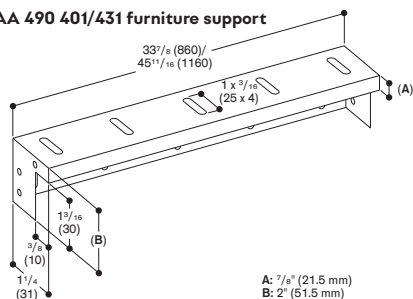
AD 754 049



AD 854 050

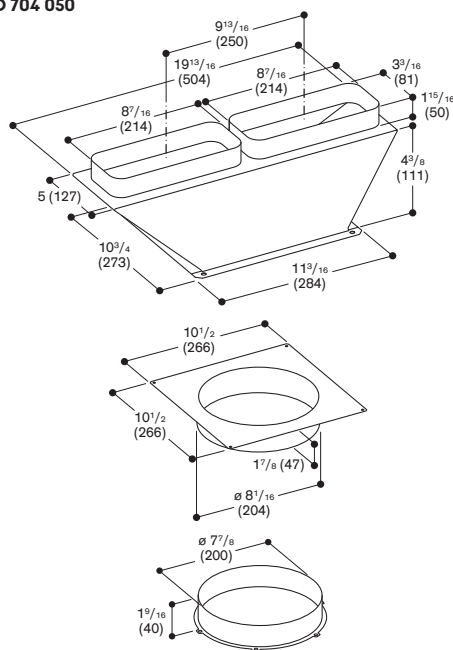


AA 490 401/431 furniture support



A: 7/8" (21.5 mm)
B: 2" (51.5 mm)

AD 704 050



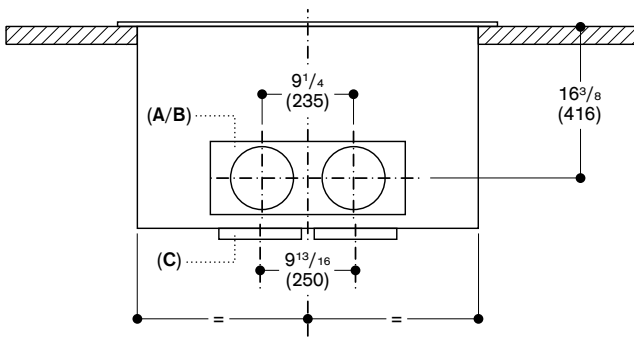
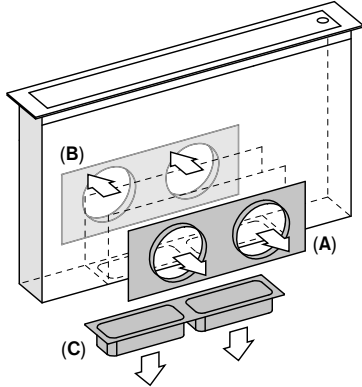
All measurements in inches (mm).

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories

Recommended configurations for retractable downdraft ventilation 400 series

Good to know - for correct planning and installation

- For depth measurements, take account of the depth of the furniture cavity and countertop overhangs of the kitchen furniture.
- The ducting can essentially be connected to the front, the back or straight down. The respective connecting pieces are available for this purpose.
- It is also important that ducting is well sealed in order to prevent air leaks, e.g. by using the adequate adhesive tape or using the adequate connecting piece.
- For the AL 400 722 it is recommended to use two inline, remote, or recirculation blower units, for sufficient vapor capture.
- Vario cooktops with intensive vapor formation like Vario Teppan Yaki or Vario electric grill should be placed central in front of the ventilation appliance.
- The use of air recirculation for the Vario electric grill is not recommended.
- The control unit should be accessible and be secured to a panel of the cabinet that avoids any risk of flooding.
- Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding accessories must be ordered separately.



- A:** Connection at the front with AD 754 049
B: Connection at the back with AD 754 049
C: Connection at the bottom with AD 854 050

Planning example 1

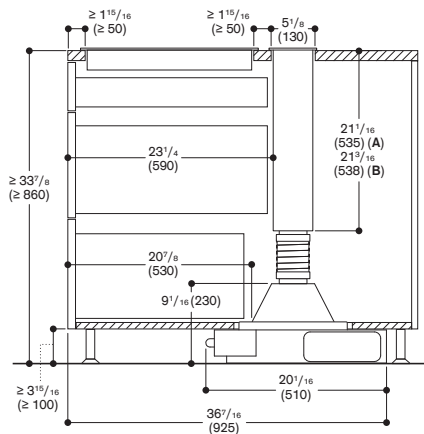
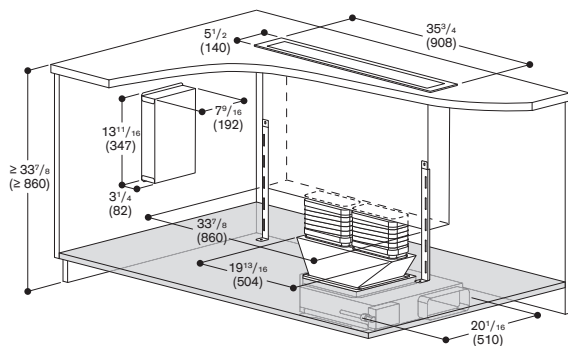
36" AL 400 792 with AR 403 722 (air extraction) blower

Good to know

- The air collector box can be screwed directly on the blower.
- In the example exhaust is towards to the right, it is also possible to the left, please be aware that the measures will be different.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting pieces for flat duct downward, 2x DN 150)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector box for AL 400 792)
- 2x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1 x AR 403 722 (for extraction)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

Planning example 2

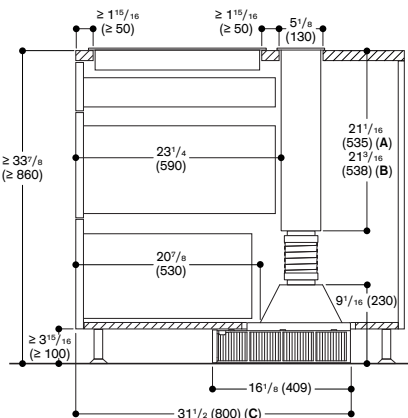
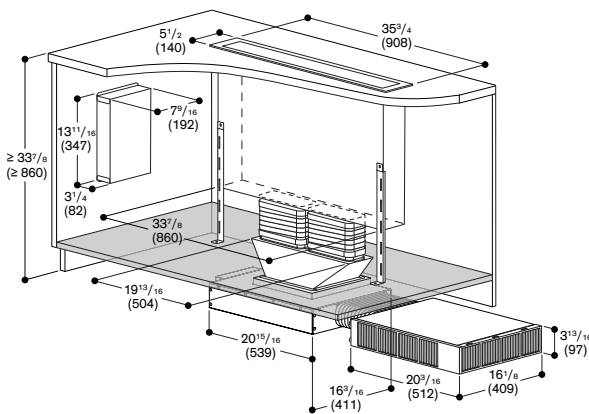
36" AL 400 792 with AR 413 722 (air recirculation) blower

Good to know

- The air collector box can be screwed directly on the blower.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape in the cabinet (outflow surface area of at least 0,43 square foot (400 cm²).
- The use of the VP 414 611 electric grill is not recommended in recirculation.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting pieces for flat duct downward, 2x DN 150)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector box for AL 400 792)
- 2x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x recirculation blower configuration (1x AR 413 722 recirculation blower + 1x AA 413 723 air recirculation module + AD 413 722 oval flex duct)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting
C: 29 7/2" (750 mm) with a worktop at min. height 36 1/4" (920 mm)

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories

Planning example 5

36" AL 400 792 with AR 400 742 (air extraction inline blower) – Cellar installation

Planning example 6

36" AL 400 792 with AR 401 742 (air extraction remote blower) – Cellar installation with outside remote blower

Good to know

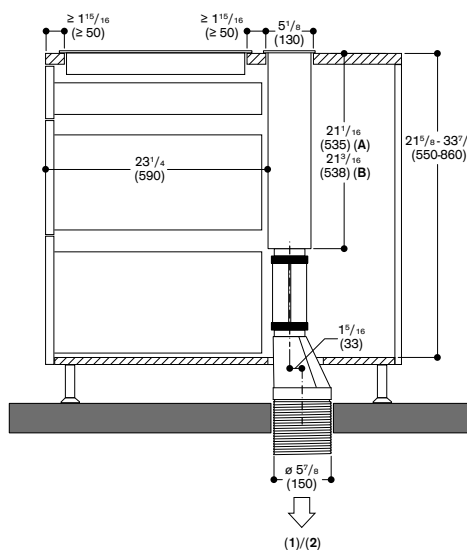
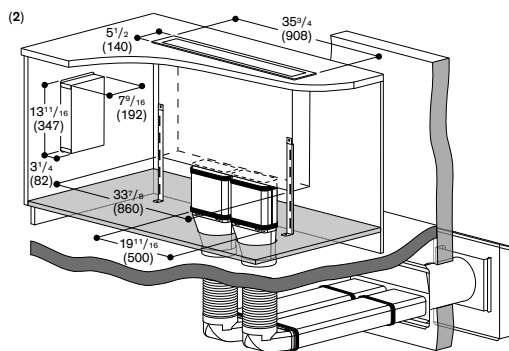
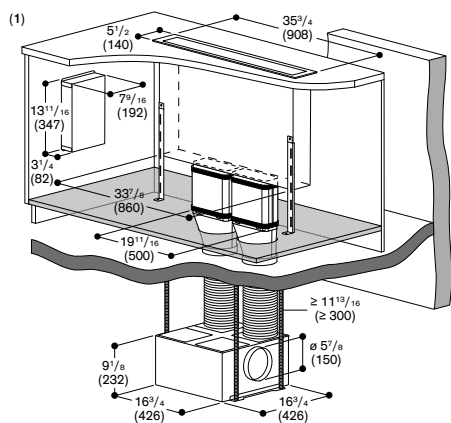
- Depending on the distance between the AL400 and the blower you may need more flat and round ducts.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 2x AD 854 010 (flat duct, metal)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x or more AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round) depending on distance to the cellar
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)
- 1x AR 400 742 (inline blower)

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°, metal)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector box for AL 400 792)
- 1x AD 702 052 (telescopic wall duct)
- 1x AR 401 742 (remote blowers)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



Extraction mode with remote fan unit
 1: AR 400 742
 2: AR 401 742

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories

Planning example 7

46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 410 710 (air recirculation) blowers

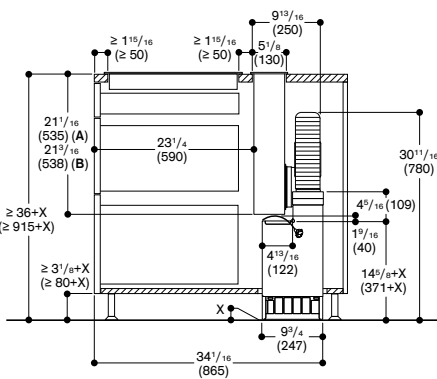
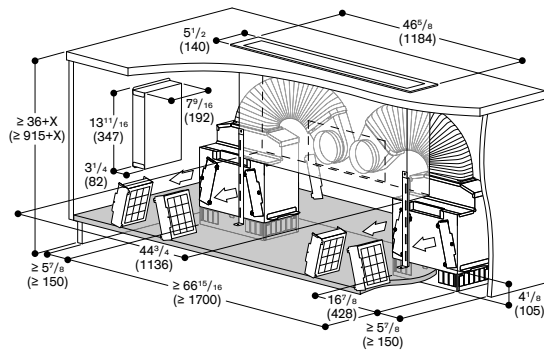
Good to know

- The blowers can be connected to the front or the back.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape through the cabinets (outflow surface area of at least 1/2 sq. ft. (800 cm²), 400 cm² for each blower unit).

The use of the VP 414 611 electric grill is not recommended in recirculation.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 2x AR 410 710 (recirculation blower)
- 1x AD 754 049 (connecting piece round duct to front/back)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°)
- 2x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

Planning example 8

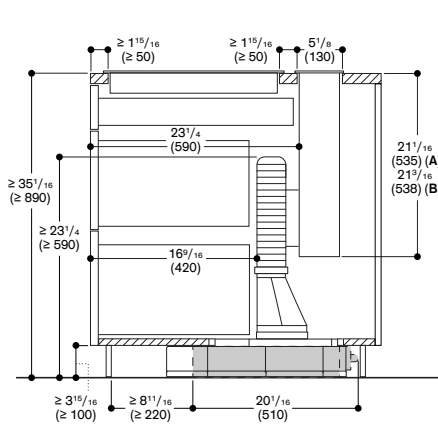
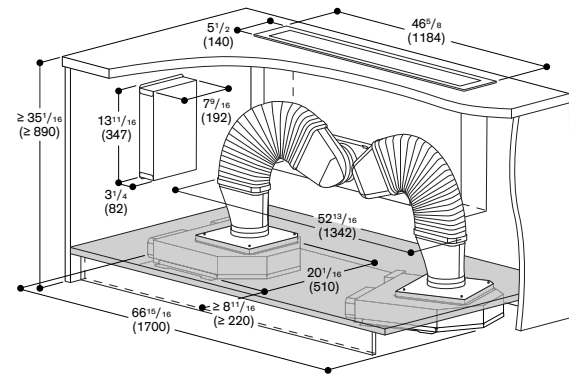
46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 403 722 (air extraction) blowers

Good to know

- The blowers can be connected to the front or the back.
- In the example below exhaust is towards to the left, it is also possible to the right, please be aware that the measures will be different.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 2x AR 403 722 (inline blowers)
- 1x AD 754 049 (connecting piece round duct to front/back)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°)
- 2x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

Planning example 9

46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 400 742 (air extraction inline blower) –
Cellar installation

Planning example 10

46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 401 742 (air extraction remote blower) –
Cellar installation with outside wall remote fan unit

Good to know

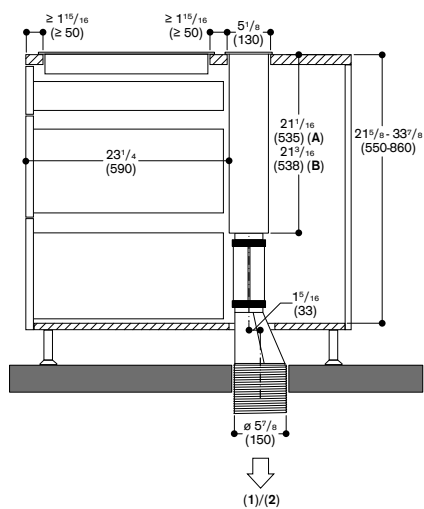
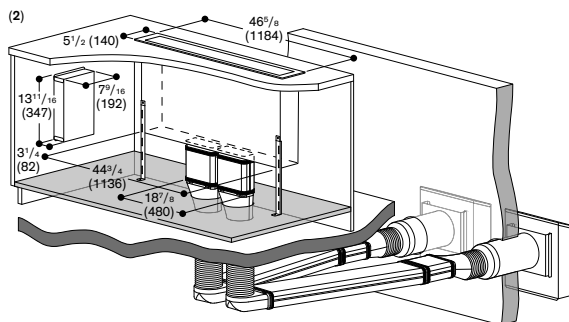
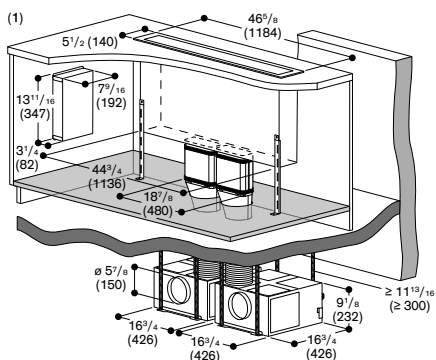
– Depending on the distance between the AL400 and the blower units you may need additional ducting.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 2x AD 854 010 (flat duct, metal)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x or more AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round) depending on distance to the cellar
- 2x AR 400 742 (inline blower)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 4x AD 854 010 (flat duct, metal)
- 4x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round) or more depending on distance to the external wall
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°, metal)
- 2x AD 704 040 (pipe adapter DN200/150 round, metal)
- 2x AD 702 052 (telescopic wall duct)
- 2x AR 401 742 (remote blowers)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting
Extraction mode with remote fan unit
1: AR 400 742
2: AR 401 742

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories



Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series VL 414

VL 414 712

Stainless steel.
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Control knob with illuminated ring included.

Installation accessories

AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece.

AD 851 041

Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop.

VA 420 000

Connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

AA 414 010

Air deflector used with VL414 downdraft adjacent to VG415 or VG425 cooktops.
Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional).

Part no. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part no. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Installation accessories for metal ducting to be found on pages 201-203.

Combinable with:

Vario cooktops 400 series
VI414
VI422
VG415
VG425
VP414
VR414

Highlights

- Can be combined perfectly flush with other Vario appliances of the 400 series.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Highly efficient, low noise recirculation system with AR 410 710 blower.
- Air extraction with AR 400 742, AR 403 722, or AR 401 742 blowers.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Minimal planning and easy installation.

Features

Control knobs with illuminated ring included in delivery.
3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic sensor-controlled performance adjustment of the ventilation system.
Automatic sensor controlled or manual run on function.
Large-scale metal grease filter with high grease absorption.
Removable, dishwasher-safe grease filter unit.
Grease filter and activated charcoal filter saturation indicator.
Airflow-optimised interior for efficient air circulation.
Interval ventilation, 6 min.
Enameled cast iron ventilation grill, dishwasher-safe.
Air exhaust bend included in delivery.
Overflow 8.5 oz capacity.
Cooktop-based ventilation control (with VI414 and VI422 cooktops).

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) either via cable connection LAN (recommended) or wireless via WiFi.
The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Please read additional information on Home Connect on page 302.

Planning notes

Refer to the table on page 208 for the matching blowers for air recirculation or air extraction mode.
Please refer to page 166-169 for recommended configurations of downdraft ventilations and blowers and the needed metal ducting elements.

For each VL one blower is recommended.
Maximum cooktop width between two VL: 24" (60 cm).
Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill and Vario gas wok must be placed between 2 VL downdraft for optimal performance.
In case of Vario electric grill, recirculation is not recommended.
If operated next to gas appliances, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut-out and the knob positions may vary.
If combining several Vario appliances of the 400 series, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.
The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin worktops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in worktops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistance and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. Concerning other materials please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut-out.

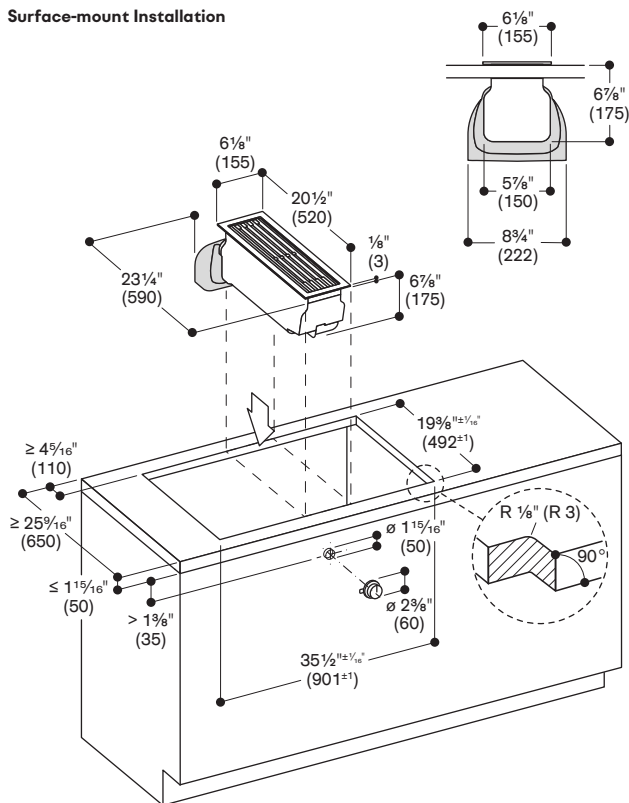
Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 166-169.

Please read additional planning notes on page 104-109.

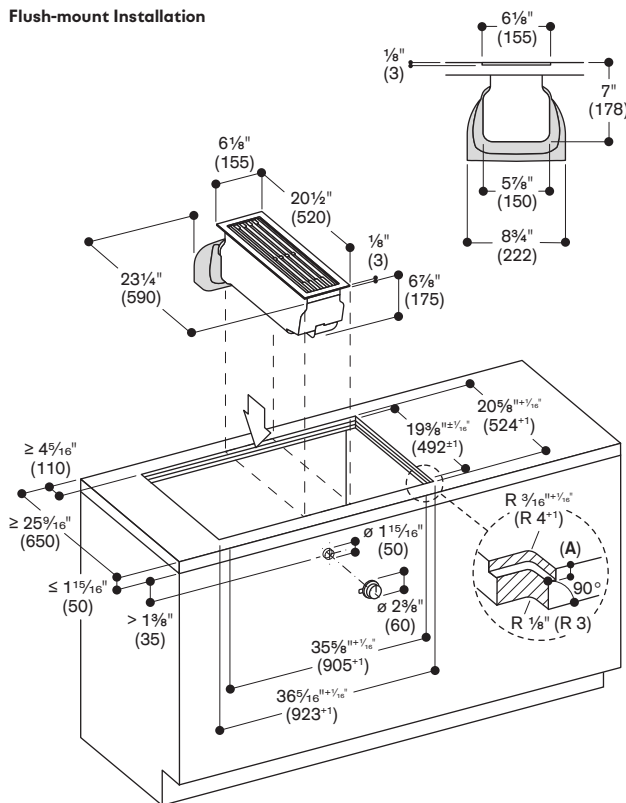
Connection

Total connected load 10 W.
Connecting cable 68" (1.75 m) with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Plan for a RJ45 Ethernet cable or connect via WiFi to enable Home Connect.
Refer to the corresponding extraction or recirculation blower(s) for network cable length.

Surface-mount Installation

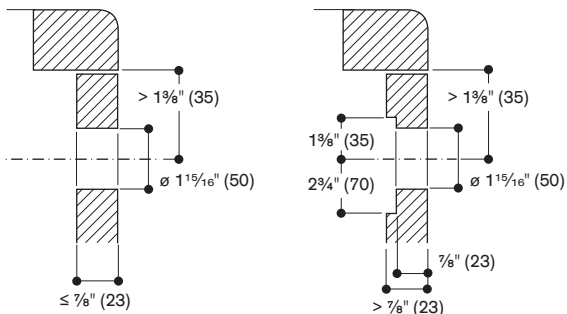


Flush-mount Installation

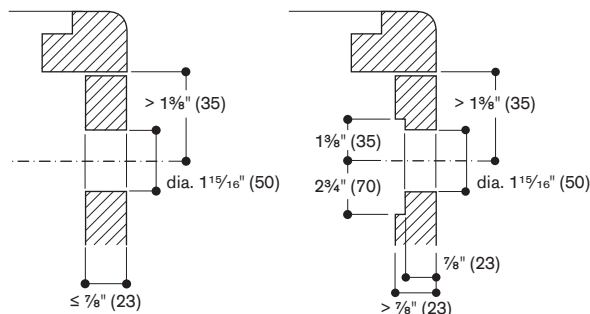


A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)

Installation of the control knob; surface mounting

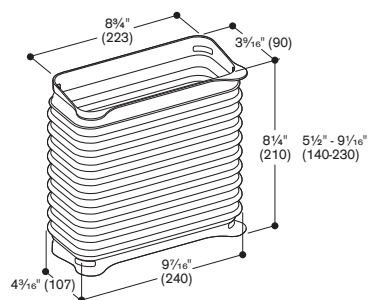


Installation of the control knob; flush installation

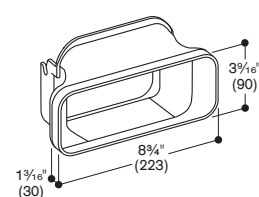


Installation accessories

AD 410 040 : flexible connecting piece, DN 150 flat



AD 851 041: Connecting piece VL for extension with flat duct DN150 for extra deep countertop



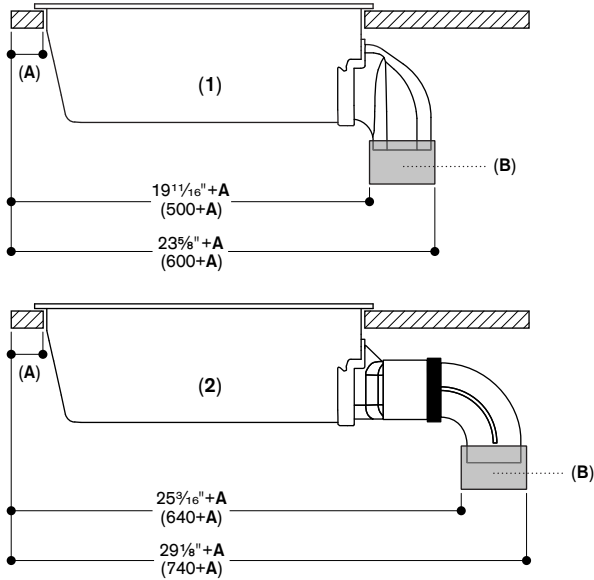
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Recommended configurations of the Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series and blowers

Good to know - for correct planning and installation

- For depth measurements, take account of the depth of the furniture cavity and countertop overhangs of the kitchen furniture.
- It is also important that ducting is well sealed in order to prevent air leaks, e.g. by using the adequate adhesive tape or using the adequate connecting piece.
- Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill or Vario gas wok must be placed between 2 VL for optimal performance.
- In case of Vario electric grill air recirculation is not recommended.
- With the Vario downdraft ventilation, the ducting can be connected straight down (1) or to the rear using additional connecting pieces (2). These are available as special accessories, see below.

For the total overall dimensions in the furniture, please also take into account the individual dimensions and position of the ducts and the blower.
Please take into account the filter location when using a AR 410 710 blower to allow access for replacement.



1: Direct installation

2: Installation with extension for deep countertop and metal ducting:

- AD 851 041 (connecting piece for extension)
- AD 854 000 (flat duct connecting piece, metal)
- AD 854 030 (flat duct bend, 90°, vertical, metal)

A: $\geq 1\frac{5}{16}''$ (50)

B: Connecting piece

Planning example (air recirculation) – Direct installation

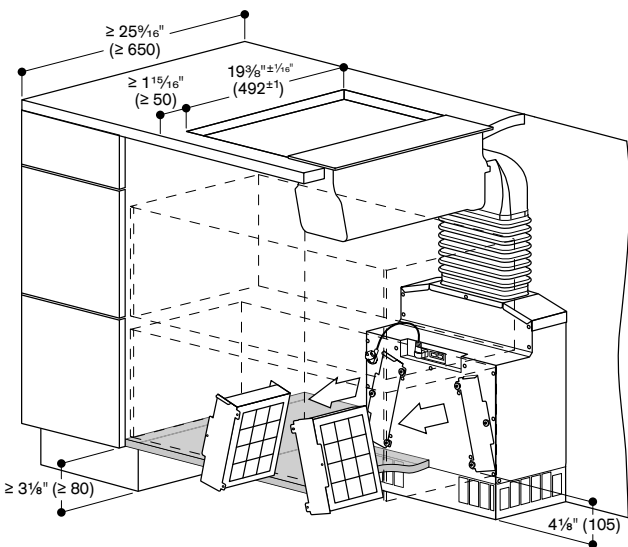
VL414 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

Good to know

- Wall installation, countertop depth 25 19/32" (65 cm)
- Allow accessibility to the filters in the lower cabinet for their replacement. Additionally, if the toe-kick is higher than 3 5/32" (80 mm), the recirculation blower unit has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe-kick is 3 5/32" (80 mm) high, the recirculation blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Plan for a custom grill (or AA 010 410 stainless steel grill accessory) in the toe-kick for the air to exhaust properly.

List of components

- 1 x AR 410 710 (air recirculation)
- 1 x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL400, DN 150 flat)



Planning example (air recirculation) – with extension

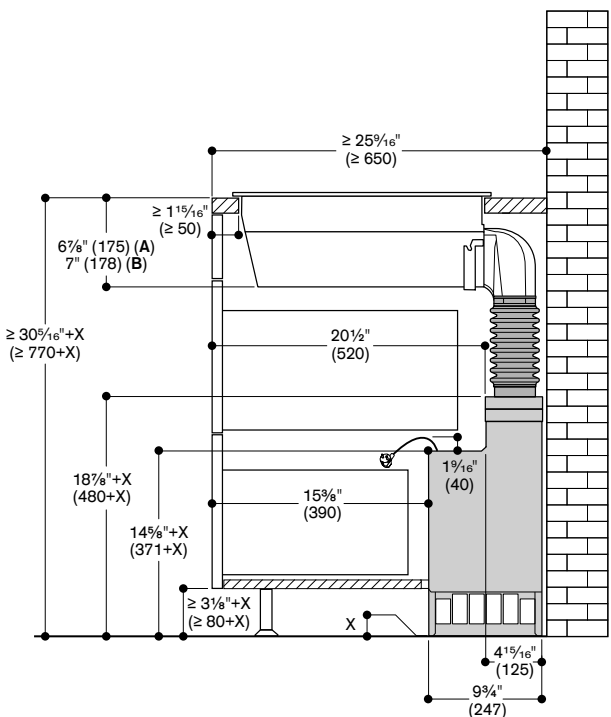
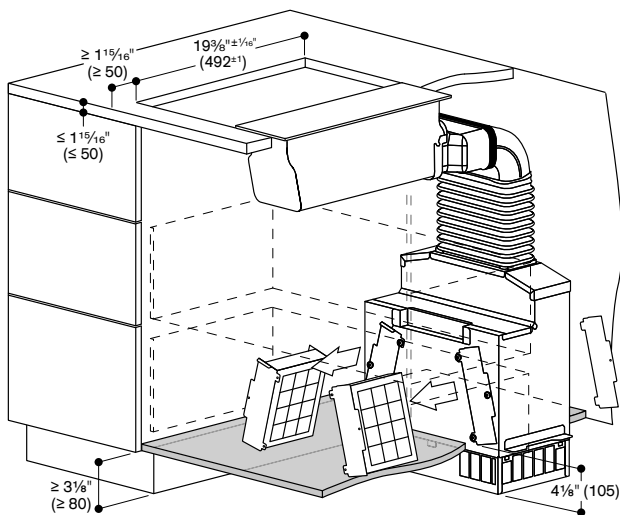
VL 414 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

Good to know

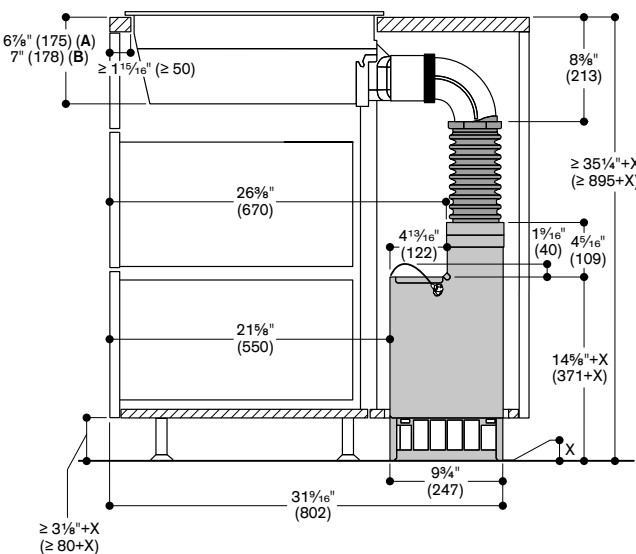
- Allow accessibility to the filters in the lower cabinet for their replacement. Additionally, if the toe-kick is higher than 3 5/32" (80 mm), the recirculation blower has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe-kick is 3 5/32" (80 mm) high, the recirculation blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Plan for a custom grill (or AA 010 410 stainless steel grill accessory) in the toe-kick for the air to exhaust properly.

List of components

- 1x AR 410 710 (blower air recirculation)
- 1x AD 851 041 (connection piece for extension with flat duct for extra deep countertop)
- 1x AD 854 000 (flat duct bend connecting piece, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 854 030 (flat duct bend 90° vertical, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting (only VL414)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting (only VL414)

All measurements in inches (mm).

Recommended configurations of the Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series and blowers

Planning example (air extraction) – Direct installation

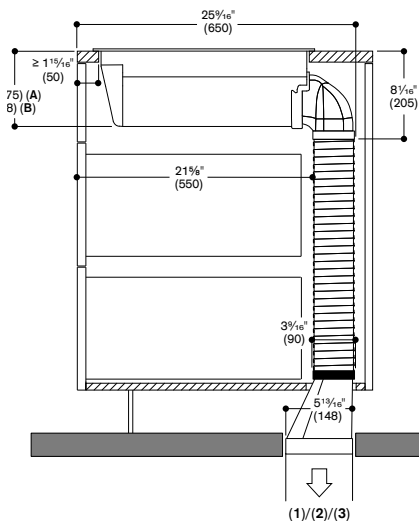
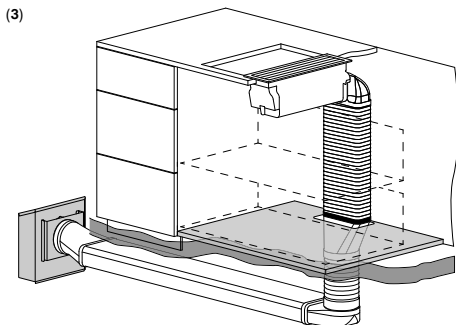
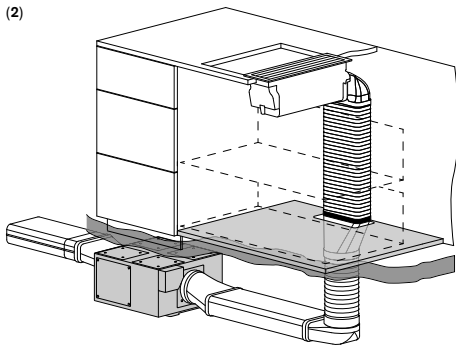
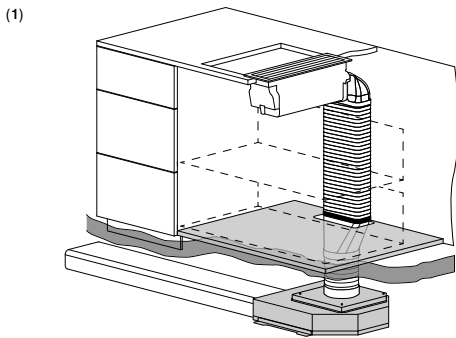
VL414 with inline/remote blower – Below floor installation

Combination with AR 403 722 / AR 400 742 / AR 401 742

For further detail, please visit resources.gaggenau.com and refer to the "Advanced Planning Notes."

List of components vary based upon blower selected

- 1 x AR 403 722 / AR 400 742 / AR 401 742 (extraction blower)
- 1 x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1 x AD 854 041 (Flat duct adapter round)
(2x required with AR 400 or AR 401 blower)
- 1 x AD 751 010 (Aluflex pipe)
- 1 x AD 854 032 (Flat duct adapter round 90)
(Only required with AR 400 and AR 401 blowers)
- 1 x AD 854 010 (Flat Duct) (Only required with AR 400 and AR 401 blowers)
- 1 x AD 990 091 (Adhesive tape for duct components)



Extraction mode with remote blower

1: AR403

2: AR400

3: AR 401

A: Surface mounting

B: Flush mounting

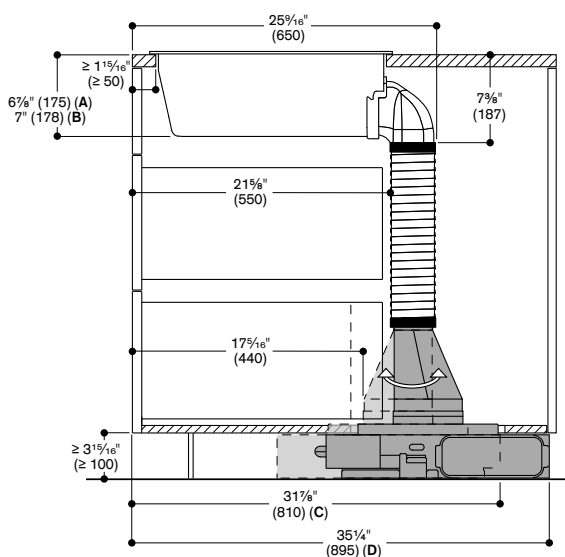
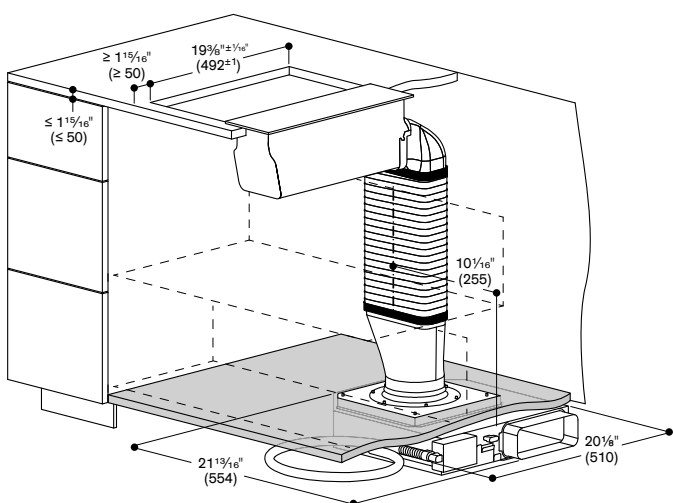
Planning example (air extraction) – Direct installation

VL 414 with AR 403 722 inline blower

Island installation, connection to the right or the left side.

List of components

- 1 x AR 403 722 (toe-kick extraction blower)
- 1 x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1 x AD 854 041 (Flat duct adapter round)
- 1 x AD 990 090 (adhesive tape)



A: Surface mounting
 B: Flush mounting (only VL414)
 C: Exhaust to the left. Connecting piece flat/round towards the front
 D: Exhaust to the right. Connecting piece flat/round towards the back

Planning example (air recirculation) – Direct installation

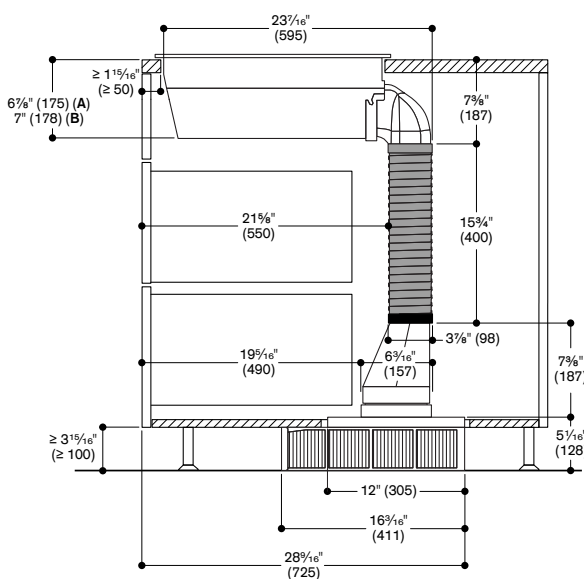
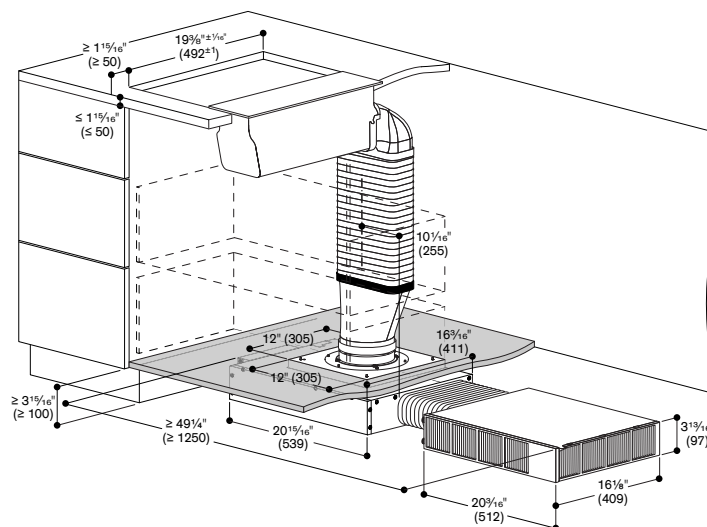
VL414 with AR 413 722 recirculation blower

Good to know

- Wall or island installation.
- Allow accessibility to the charcoal filters in the lower cabinet for their replacement.
- The recommended minimum distance between filter openings and cabinet wall if there is no ventilation grill directly in front: 6" (15 cm).
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Plan for a custom grill (or AA 010 410 stainless steel grill accessory) in the toe-kick for the air to exhaust properly.

List of components

- 1x AR 413 722 (blower toe-kick)
- 1x AA AA 413 723 (recirculation kit)
- 1x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe, metal, DN 150)
- 1x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal, DN 150 flat/round)
- 1x AD 413 722 (Oval flex duct)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
 B: Flush mounting (only VL414)

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories



400 series wall hood

AW 442

AW 442 720

Stainless steel.
Width 48" (120 cm).
Air extraction/Air recirculation.
Without blower. (Choose from 400 series AR400743 internal, AR400742 inline or AR401742 remote blower.)
Duct cover not included.

Installation accessories for air extraction mode

AD 442 012

Stainless steel duct cover, length: 24 7/8", for 7' 9" - 8' 6" ceiling heights (2.35 - 2.60 m).

AD 442 022

Stainless steel duct cover, length: 33 7/8", for 8' 6" - 10' 2" ceiling heights (2.60 - 3.10 m).

Installation accessories for air recirculation mode

AD 442 112

Stainless steel duct cover, length 24 7/8", for 7' 9" - 8' 6" ceiling heights (2.35 - 2.60 m).

AD 442 122

Stainless steel duct cover, length: 33 7/8", for 8' 6" - 10' 2" ceiling heights (2.60 - 3.10 m).

Optional accessories

Part #11049036

Activated charcoal filter for recirculation module AA442810.

AD 442 392

Stainless steel ceiling collar, covers screws on duct cover and uneven gaps of ceilings that are not completely flat.

AA 442 810

Air recirculation module inclusive 2 activated charcoal filters with high efficient odor reduction due to increased surface
For air recirculation.
Can be combined with island and wall-mounted hood AI/AW 442.

Combinable with:

All Vario cooktops 400 series.
All Vario cooktops 200 series.
All cooktops 400 series.
All cooktops 200 series.

Good to know:

The hood has to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Installation accessories for the air recirculation ducts can be found starting on page 196.

Model AW 442 720

Blower AR 400 743

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.1"
HVI Wats: 59
CFM/Watt: 5.86
HVI CFM: 340
Sones (Reportable): 4.5

Model AW 442 720

Blower AR 400 743

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.028"
HVI Wats: 14
CFM/Watt: 13.36
HVI CFM: 180
Sones (Reportable): 0.5

Highlights

- Professional technology hood combined with classic Gaggenau design.
- Highly efficient extraction of cooking vapors due to a large vapor collection area.
- Comes without blower, can be combined with (BLDC) blowers.
- Angled baffle filter with high grease absorption.
- Automatic function, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Dimmable, neutral white LED lighting for ideal illumination of the cooktop.
- Air extraction or air recirculation system.
- Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter: quiet and highly efficient recirculation solution with odor reduction as in air extraction mode, and long replacement intervals.

Features

3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic function with sensor-controlled run-on function.
Grease filter saturation indicator.
Baffle filter, dishwasher-safe.
Neutral white surface LED light (3,500 K), continuously dimmable.
Lamp output 3x 10 W (48") / 4x 10 W (63").
Illuminance 1,110 lx (48") / 1,010 lx (63").
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.

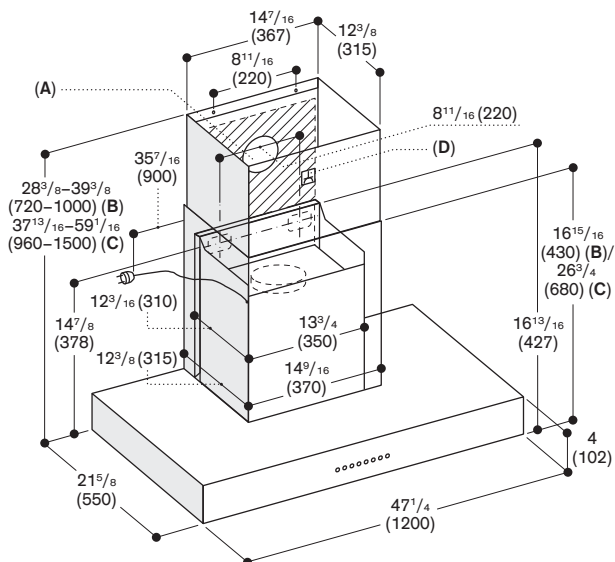
Planning notes

For recirculation, use internal blower AR400743.
To chose the correct blower for extraction, refer to the 400 series blower overview on page s 208-209.
The two-part duct cover must be ordered as an installation accessory.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Minimum clearance above gas or induction cooktops is 30".
Air air recirculation module with 2 activated charcoal filters is installed in the inner duct cover. Special recirculation duct covers are available for this.

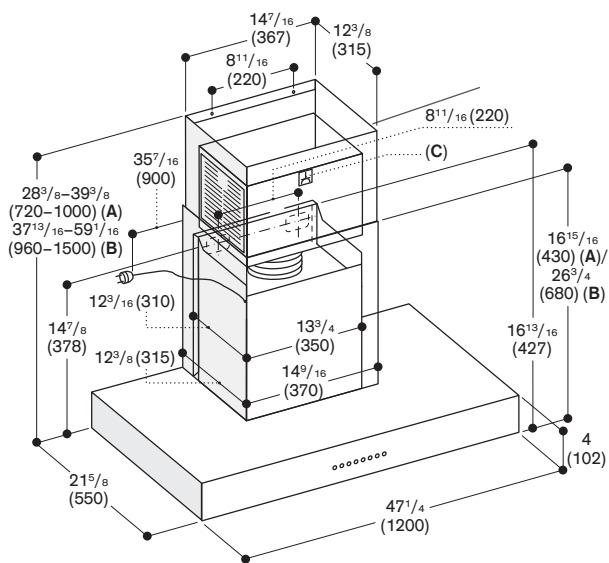
Please read additional planning notes on page 172.

Rating

Total rating: 40 W (48").
Total Amps: 10 (48").
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 35" with plug.

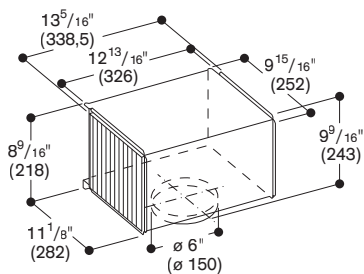


- A: Air extraction outlet
- B: With air extraction chimney AD 442 012, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
- C: With air extraction chimney AD 442 022, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood
- D: Outlet



- A: With air recirculation chimney AD 442 112, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
- B: With air recirculation chimney AD 442 122, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood
- C: Outlet

Air recirculation module AA 442 810



Installation configurations for 400 series/wall hood with 400 series blower

Planning example 1

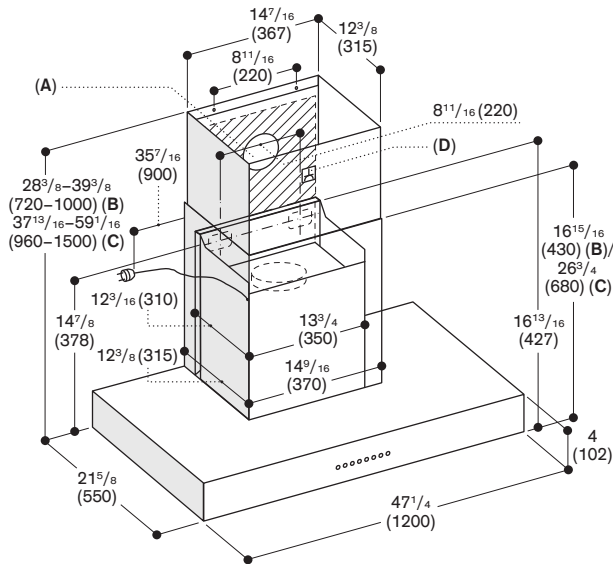
1x AW 442 with AR 400 743 internal blower
 ø 6" round duct

Good to know

- The AR 400 743 internal blower is ideal for space-saving installation for assembly in the AW 442 wall hood duct cover.
- Two duct cover lengths are available depending on the height of the room.
- The minimum distance to the cooktop is 30" for gas and induction appliances.
- The necessary mounting kits are included as accessories with the duct cover.
- The appropriate installation accessories are available for air extraction and air recirculation, see the list of accessories.

List of required components (air extraction)

- 1x AR 400 743 (internal blower unit for AW 442 / AW 442 duct cover installation)
- 1x AD 442 012 (stainless steel duct cover for air extraction, suitable for ceiling heights of 7.9 ft. (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft. (2.60 m)).
 or 1x AD 442 022 (stainless steel duct cover for air extraction, suitable for ceiling heights of 8.6 ft. (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft. (3.10 m));
- 1x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round, ø 6" (DN 150))
- Optional: 1x AD 442 392 (stainless steel ceiling collar for wall-mounted hood)

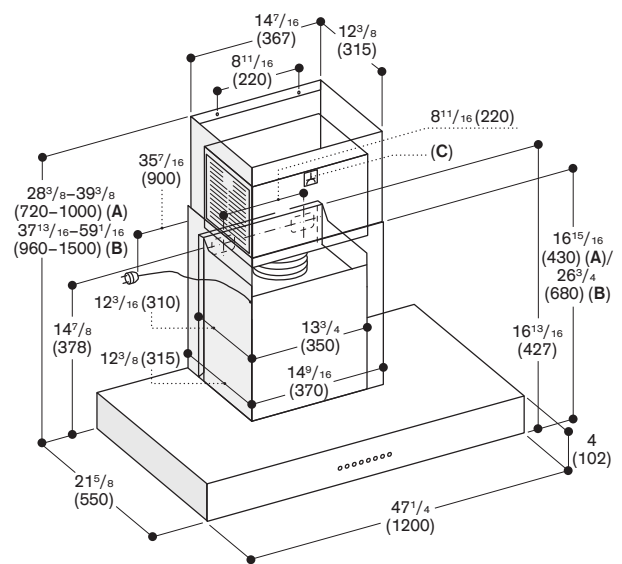


- A:** Air extraction outlet
- B:** With air extraction chimney AD 442 012, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
- C:** With air extraction chimney AD 442 022, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood

D: Outlet

List of required components (air recirculation)

- 1x AR 400 743 (internal blower for AW 442 duct cover installation)
- 1x AA 442 810 (air air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter)
- 1x AD 442 112 (stainless steel duct cover, suitable for ceiling heights of 7.9 ft. (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft. (2.60 m))
 or 1x AD 442 122 (stainless steel duct cover for air recirculation for 8.6 ft. (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft. (3.10 m))
- Optional: 1x AD 442 392 (stainless steel ceiling collar for wall-mounted hood)



- A:** With air recirculation chimney AD 442 112, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
- B:** With air recirculation chimney AD 442 122, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood

C: Outlet

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



400 series inline blower AR 400

AR 400 742

Metal housing.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 390, High Speed.
Inside installation.

HVI Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Blower Inline

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.2"
HVI Wats: 106
CFM/Watt: 3.79
HVI CFM: 390
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful blower to combine with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
- Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.

Output

3 performance output levels and intensive mode.
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features

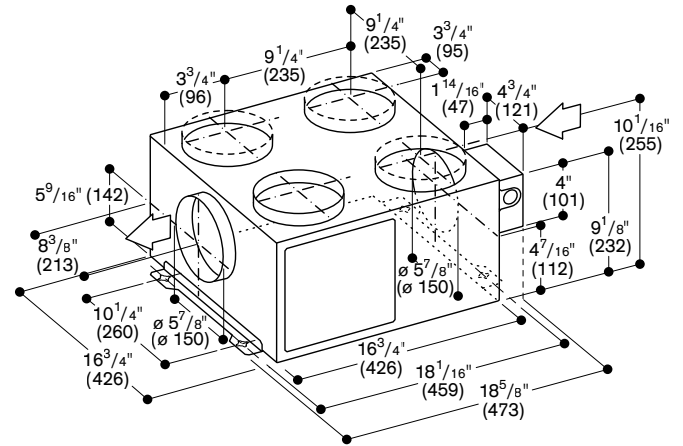
3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Metal housing, zinc-plated.
Duct connection pieces on air intake side: 1x ϕ 6" round, 4x ϕ 6" round.
Duct connection piece on output side: 1x ϕ 6" round.
Spare cover for closing an air intake is included.
Retaining bracket for ceiling installation or installation on the inner side of a cabinetry is included.

Planning notes

AR400742 inline blower can only be combined with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Installation in the base cabinet: possible in areas with two cabinet drawers or on the floor with a cut-out in the base cabinet. Panel-free toe-kick possible.
Installation in a separate room, attic or crawl space allows for a reduced noise level in the kitchen.

Rating

Total rating: 210 W.
Total Amps: 2 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable not included.
Hard wire required.
16' network cable included.



5x ϕ 6" (ϕ 150)
2 connecting pieces included



400 series internal blower
AR 400

AR 400 743

Metal housing.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 300, High Speed.
Internal blower can only be used with 400 series AI/AW 442 island/wall hood.
For installation in the duct cover inside installation.

HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)

Blower Integral

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.028"
HVI Wats: 16
CFM/Watt: 10.05
HVI CFM: 150
Sones (Reportable): 1.5

Blower Integral

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.1"
HVI Wats: 71
CFM/Watt: 4.30
HVI CFM: 300
Sones (Reportable): 7.0

Highlights

- Powerful blower to combine with 400 series AW/AI 442 wall and island hood.
- Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.
- Compact and space-saving due to the installation in the duct cover of AI/AW 442 island/wall hood.

Output

3 performance output levels and Intensive mode.
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the power levels of the AW hood.

Features

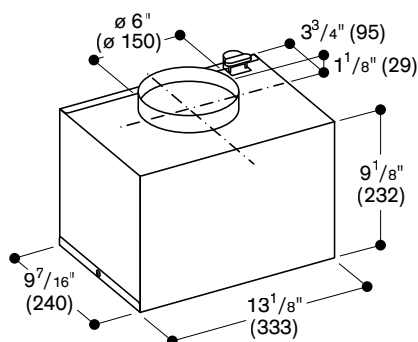
3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC). Including sound insulation to minimize the noise level.
Duct connection piece on air output side: 1x $\varnothing 6''$ round.

Planning notes

Blower can only be combined with blowerless 400 series AW 442 wall hood.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Installation in the duct cover of AI/AW 442 island/wall hood.

Rating

Total rating: 200 W.
Total Amps: 2 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting and network cable are included.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Inline blower 400 and 200 series
AR 403

AR 403 722

Metal housing.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 440, High Speed.
Inside Installation.

HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)

Blower Inline

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.2"
HVI Wats: 95
CFM/Watt: 4.70
HVI CFM: 440
Sones (Reportable): NA

Blower Inline

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.2"
HVI Wats: 24
CFM/Watt: 9.51
HVI CFM: 220
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful inline blower to combine with motorless appliances AL400, VL200, VL414.
- Efficient BLDC technology.
- Compact and space-saving installation in a 4" (10 cm) high toe-kick.

Output

3 performance output levels and intensive mode:
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the downdraft appliances.

Features

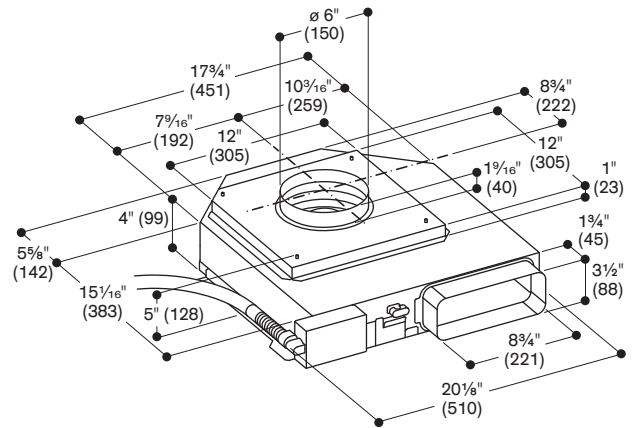
3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Steel housing, zinc-plated.
Pipe connection pieces on intake side: 1 x 6" DN 150 round.
Pipe connection pieces on output side: 1x DN 150 flat duct.
Retaining bracket for installation on the ceiling or side of enclosed cabinet.

Planning notes

Inline blower in combination with AL400, VL200, VL414.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Installation in the toe-kick with cut-out for the air ducting in the cabinet base.

Connection

Total rating 180 W.
Total amps : 2 A 120 V / 60 Hz.
Includes a 60" (1.5 m) electrical cable.
Hardwire required.
78" (2 m) network cable included to connect with VL or AL downdraft.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



400 series remote blower
AR 401

AR 401 742
Stainless steel.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 620, High Speed.
Outside wall installation.

Installation accessories

AD 702 052
ø 8" Telescopic wall-duct.

HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)

Blower Remote

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Wats: 21
CFM/Watt: 15.81
HVI CFM: 320
Sones (Reportable): NA

Blower Remote

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Wats: 104
CFM/Watt: 6.00
HVI CFM: 620
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful blower for combination with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
- Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.

Output

3 performance output levels and intensive mode.
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features

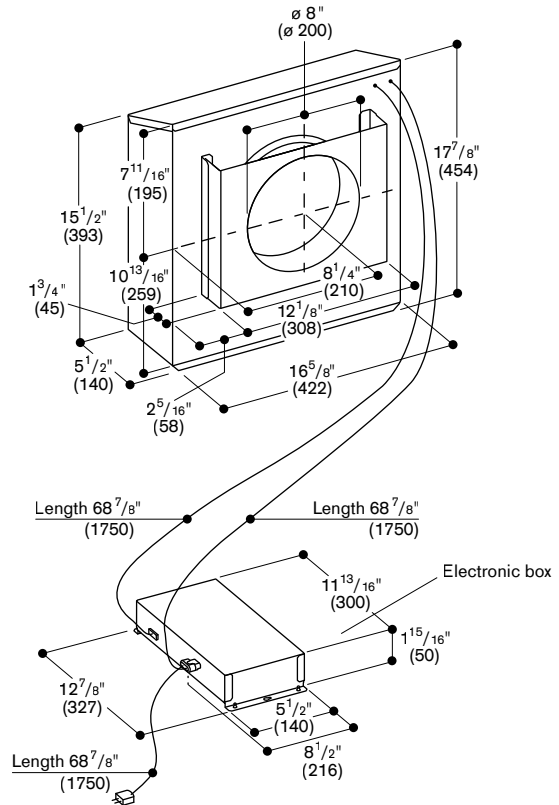
3 electronically controlled power levels and one intensive mode.
Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Including sound insulation to minimize the noise level.
Stainless steel housing.
Duct connection pieces on air intake side: 1x ø 8" round.
Retaining bracket for installation on an outside wall is included.

Planning notes

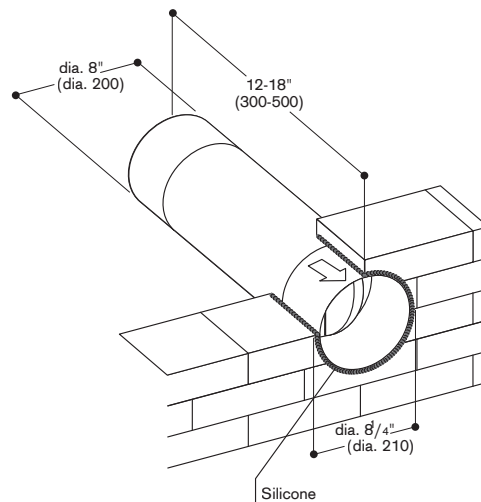
This blower can only be combined with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Installation on the outside wall allows for a reduced noise level in the kitchen.
Although the blower is installed on an outside wall, the electronic control box must be installed indoors.
Acceptable temperature range for installation of the electronic control box: -13 to 140 °F.
Distance from floor to the center of the duct: min. 23 5/8"

Rating

Total rating: 170 W.
Total Amps: 2 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 69" with plug.
16' network cable included.



Telescopic wall-duct AD 702 052



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



400 and 200 series recirculation blower
AR 410

AR 410 710

Metal housing
Air recirculation
HVI CFM: 600, High Speed
Works with AL 400 retractable
downdraft and VL414/VL200
downdraft
Inside Installation.

Installation accessories

AA 410 112

2 regenerable activated charcoal
filter For air recirculation.

**Installation accessories and
planning guides can be found on
the following pages:**

For AL 400 722, see page 156.
For VL 200 120, see page 186.
For VL 414 712, see page 164.

**HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)**

Blower Remote

Exhaust Discharge: direct
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Wats: 254
CFM/Watt: 2.38
HVI CFM: 600
Sones (Reportable): NA

Blower Remote

Exhaust Discharge: direct
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Wats: 113
CFM/Watt: 3.92
HVI CFM: 440
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful recirculation blower to combine with 400/200 series Vario downdraft and 400 series AL 400 retractable downdraft ventilation.
- Efficient BLDC technology.
- Particularly quiet due to patented noise insulation.
- Compact, space-saving installation.

Output

Performance output level 3/Intensive.
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.

Features

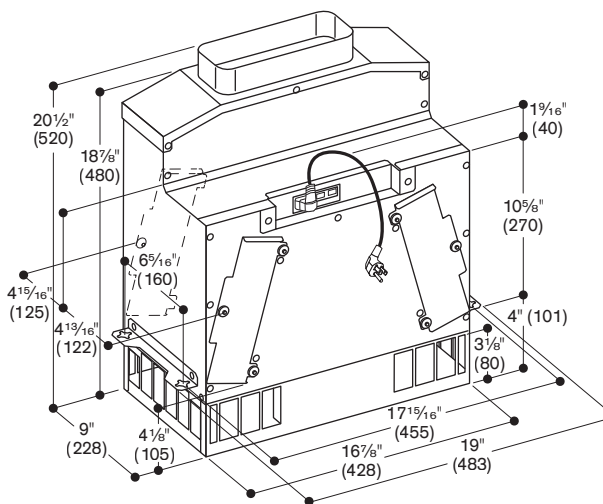
3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC). Including sound insulation to minimize the noise level.
Steel housing, zinc-plated.
Pipe connection piece on intake side: 1 x DN150 flat duct.
Retaining bracket for installation at the cabinet base enclosed.
2 regenerable activated charcoal filters enclosed.
Extended change interval of the activated charcoal filter: regenerable up to 30 times.
Regenerable in the oven at 400 F.

Planning notes

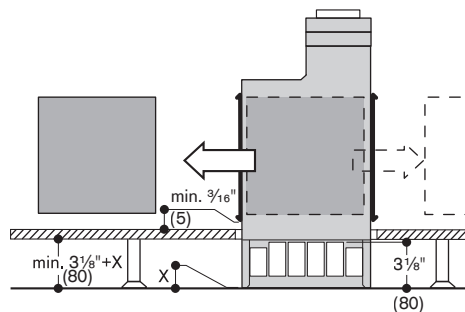
Powerful recirculation blower to combine with VL 414/VL 200 Vario downdraft ventilation and AL 400 722 retractable downdraft ventilation.
Connection to VL 414/VL 200/AL 400 722 downdraft via network cable.
Installation in a base cabinet possible with a cut-out in the cabinet base or behind the cabinet positioned on the floor. To replace the filter the blower must be accessible.
The filter exchange is possible from the front and rear of the blower.

Rating

Total rating: 170 W.
Total Amps: 2 A.
Connecting cable 68 7/8" with plug.
78" network cable included.



Filter exchange



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



400 and 200 series recirculation blower AR 413

AR 413 722

Recirculation blower.
Air recirculation.
HVI CFM: 370, High Speed.
For installation in 4" toe-kick.
For air recirculation operation additional accessories are required: AA 413 723 air recirculation module and AD 413 722 oval aluminum flex duct to connect to AR 413 722 recirculation blower.
Inside Installation.

Required installation accessories

AA 413 723

Air recirculation module with 2 activated charcoal filters. Must be installed with AR 413 722 recirculation blower and AD 413 722 oval aluminum flex duct. Installation together with recirculation blower in a 4" high toe-kick.

AD 413 722

Oval aluminum flex duct.
DN 10 15/16". Length: 39 3/8".
Must be used to combine AR 413 722 recirculation blower with AA 413 723 air recirculation module.

Installation accessories

AD 704 048

Transition box with two ø 6" round intakes to one ø 8" round outlet.
Required for installation with AL 400 retractable downdraft to connect 2x round ducts to AR 413 722 blower.

AA 010 410

Air exhaust grill for air recirculation mode.
Stainless steel-colored, 36", including installation fittings, height adjustable.

Optional accessories

Part #17003002 (until 01/12/2024)

Part #11058748 (from 01/12/2024)
2 additional activated charcoal filters with high efficient odor reduction due to large surface. For use with AA 413 723 air recirculation module.

Installation accessories for the air recirculation ducts can be found starting on page 196.

HVI Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Blower Remote

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Wats: 18
CFM/Watt: 10.77
HVI CFM: 180
Sones (Reportable): NA

Blower Inline

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Wats: 88
CFM/Watt: 4.27
HVI CFM: 370
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful blower for combination with 400 series AL 400 retractable downdraft and VL 414/VL 200 downdraft.
- Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.
- Compact and space-saving installation in a 4-inch high toe-kick.

Output

3 performance output levels and Intensive mode.
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features

3 electronically controlled power levels and one intensive mode.
Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Metal housing.
Duct connection pieces on intake side: 1x ø 6" round.
Retaining bracket for ceiling installation or installation on the inner side of a cabinetry is included.

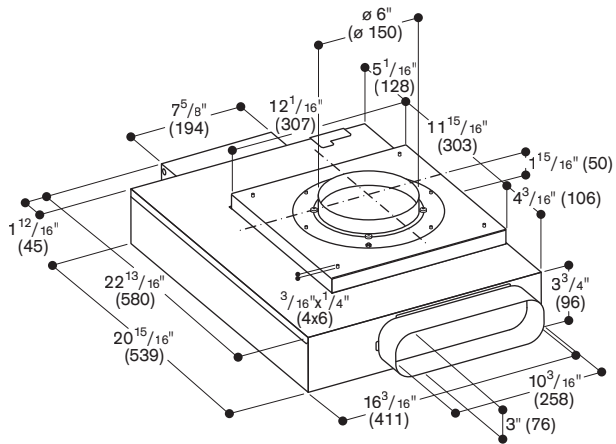
Planning notes

This blower can only be combined with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft and VL 414/VL 200 downdraft.
Additional accessories for recirculation operation are required:
AA 413 723 air recirculation module with 2 activated charcoal filters and AD413722 oval aluminum flex duct to connect air recirculation module with recirculation blower AR413722.
The AR413722 recirculation must be connected to AA 413 723 air recirculation module via AD413722 oval flex duct. Connection to the respective appliances via network cable. Network cable is included with AR413722 recirculation blower.
Installation in a 4-inch high toe-kick with cut-out on the cabinet base to connect blower to the duct work of respective ventilation appliance.
Transition box AD704048 required to connect 2x ducts coming from AL 400 retractable downdraft with AR413722 recirculation blower.
Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Filter replacement interval of air recirculation module: 1-1½ years depending on cooking frequency.
Toe-kick must be accessible in order to replace filters.
Recommended minimum gap between filter openings and cabinet wall if there is no ventilation grill directly in front: 6".

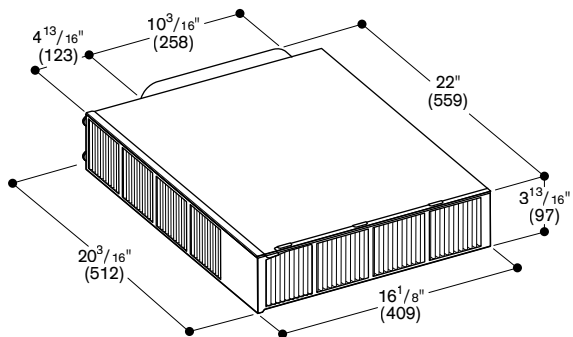
Rating

Total rating: 170 W.
Total amps: 2 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 69" with plug.
6.5' network cable included.

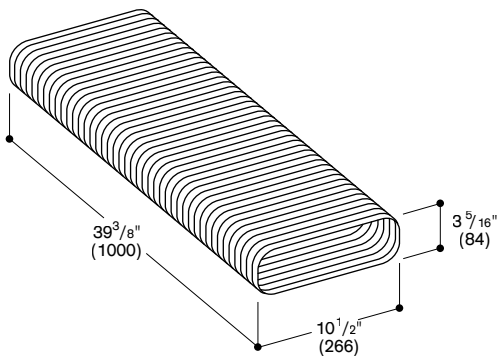
Recirculation blower AR 413 722



Air recirculation module AA 413 723



Aluminum flex duct AD 413 722



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

All measurements in inches (mm).

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Blowers and ventilation systems compatibility

Please refer to planning guides on pages 158-163.

Ventilation system



AL400792
36" Retractable downdraft

Blowers



AR413722
Recirculation configuration



AA413723
Recirculation kit



AD413722
Oval flex duct



AR400742
Inline



AR401742
Remote



AR403722
Inline

Required installation accessories

6" round duct option for venting front/back

flat duct option for venting downward

flat duct option for venting downward

flat duct option for venting downward

6" round duct option for venting front/back

flat duct option for venting downward



AD754049
Transition to 2x 6" round for front/back of AL



AD854050
Connecting pieces



AD854050
Connecting pieces



AD854050
Connecting pieces



AD754049
Transition to 2x 6" round for front/back of AL



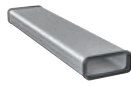
AD854050
Connecting pieces



2x AD854032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



2x AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



2x AD854010
Flat duct connecting piece



2x AD854010
Flat duct connecting piece



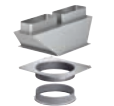
2x AD854032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



2x AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



2x AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD704050
Air collector flat duct



2x AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



2x AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



2x AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD704050
Air collector flat duct



AD704050
Air collector flat duct



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape



AD751010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"



AD751010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"



AD704050
Air collector flat duct



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape



AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



2x AD854032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



AD704050
Air collector flat duct



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape



AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



2x AD854010
Flat duct connecting piece



AD702052
Telescopic wall duct 8"

For recirculation operation, order AR413722 + AA413723 + AD413722.

Please refer to planning guides on pages 158-163.



AL400722
46 5/8" Retractable downdraft



2x AR410710
Recirculation



2x AR400742
Inline



2x AR401742
Remote



2x AR403722
Inline



AD754049
Transition to
2x 6" round for front/
back of AL



AD854050
Connecting
pieces



AD854050
Connecting
pieces



AD754049
Transition to
2x 6" round for front/
back of AL



2x AD854032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



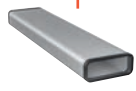
2x AD854010
Flat duct
connecting piece



4x AD854010
Flat duct
connecting piece



2x AD854032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



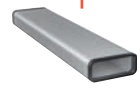
2x AD858010
Flat duct
flex pipe



2x AD854041
Flat duct
adapter round



4x AD854041
Flat duct
adapter round



2x AD858010
Flat duct
flex pipe



AD990091
Aluminum
adhesive tape



2x AD751010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"



AD751010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"



2x AD854041
Flat duct
adapter round



AA010410
Air exhaust grill
(or custom grill)



AD990091
Aluminum
adhesive tape



2x AD854032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



2x AD702052
Telescopic wall
duct 8"



2x AD704040
Pipe adapter DN
200/150 round



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

400 and 200 series blowers and ventilation systems compatibility

Additional configurations are available, see components starting on page 196.

Ventilation system



VL 414 712
Downdraft

Blowers

Required installation accessories



AR410710
Recirculation



AR413722
Recirculation ▼



AR400742
Inline



AR401742
Remote



AR403722
Inline



AA413723
Recirculation kit

AD413722
Oval flex duct



AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



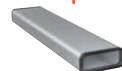
AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD410040
Flexible connecting piece



AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)

(*)



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD751010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"



AD751010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape (*)



AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



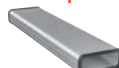
AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



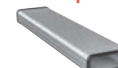
AD854032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



AD854032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



AD854010
Flat duct pipe



AD854010
Flat duct pipe



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape (*)



1x AD704040
Pipe adapter DN 200/150 round



AD702052
Telescopic wall duct 8"



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape (*)

▼ for extra deep countertop. Please add the parts below.

AD851041
Connecting piece for extension with flat duct

AD854000
Flat duct connecting piece

AD854030
Flat duct 90° bend vertical



VL 200 120
Downdraft



AW 442 720
Wall hood

Please refer to planning guides on pages 170-172.



AR410710
Recirculation



AR413722
Recirculation ▼

Additional configurations are available, see components starting on page 196.



AR403722
Inline



AR400742
Inline



AR401742
Remote



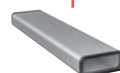
AR400743
Internal



AA413723
Recirculation kit



AD413722
Oval flex duct



AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD410040
Flexible connecting piece



AD858010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape (*)



AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill) (*)



AD854041
Flat Duct adapter round



AA010410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



AD990091
Aluminum adhesive tape (*)



AD 442
Duct cover for air extraction



AD 442
Duct cover for air extraction



AD 442
Duct cover for air extraction or recirculation



AD702052
Telescopic wall duct 8"



AD751010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"

For Recirculation



AA442810
Recirculation kit with charcoal filter

▼ For recirculation operation, order AR413722 + AA413723 + AD413722.

(*) for extra deep countertop. Please add the parts below.



AD851041
Connecting piece for extension with flat duct



AD854000
Flat duct connecting piece



AD854030
Flat duct 90° bend vertical



Vario 200 series downdraft ventilation VL 200

VL 200 120

Black control panel.
Width 5 ⁵/₁₆" (15 cm).
Air extraction / air recirculation.

Installation accessories

AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece for VL 200.

AD 851 041

Connecting piece VL 200 for extension for extra deep countertop.

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

LS 041 001

Air deflector for VL 200 next to gas appliance.
Stainless steel.

Combinable with:

Vario cooktops 200 series

VI 230
VI 263
VG 231
VG 232
VG 264
VP 230
VR 230

Installation accessories for the air recirculation ducts can be found starting on page 196.

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Highly efficient ventilation system at the cooktop integrated in the countertop.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Minimal planning and easy installation.
- Low-noise system with recirculation blower AR 410 710.
- Air extraction with AR 403 722 blower.

Output

Power levels depend on the selected blower, see table on pages 208–209.

Features

Control knobs with illuminated ring. 3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode. Automatic function with sensor-controlled run-on function. Large-scale metal grease filter with high grease absorption. Grease filter, dishwasher-safe. Grease filter and activated charcoal filter saturation indicator. Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation. Interval ventilation, 6 min. Enameled ventilation grill, dishwasher-safe. Air exhaust bend included in delivery. Overflow capacity 8.5 oz. (250 ml).

Consumption data

Consumption data is referred to a configuration with the recirculation blower AR 410 710. Sound level min. 60 dB / max. 73 dB.

Planning notes

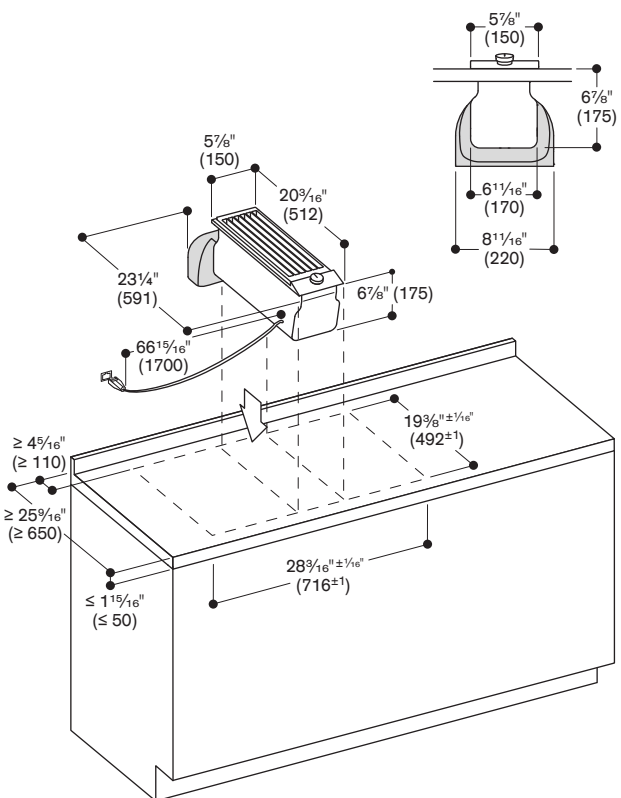
Air recirculation mode in combination with recirculation blower with AR 410 710 or AR 413 722. Air extraction in combination with AR 403 722 blower. Please refer to page 211 for recommended configurations of downdraft ventilations and remote blowers and the needed ducting elements. For each VL one blower unit is recommended. Maximum cooktop width between 2 VL downdraft units: 24" (60 cm). Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill and Vario gas wok should be placed between 2 VL. In case of Vario electric grill recirculation is not recommended. If installed next to gas appliances, the air deflector LS041001 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop. When having installed the air deflector LS041001 the wok pan WP 400 001 can not be used.

Please read additional planning notes on page 117.

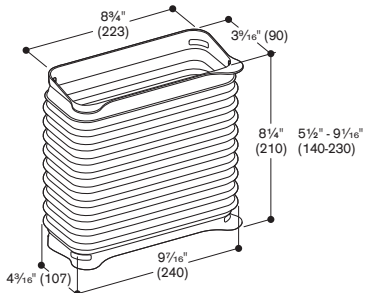
Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on pages 188–190.

Rating

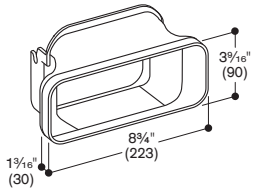
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 66" (1.7 m) between VL and recirculation/inline blower.



AD 410 040: Flexible connection piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat



AD 851 041: Connecting piece VL 200 for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop



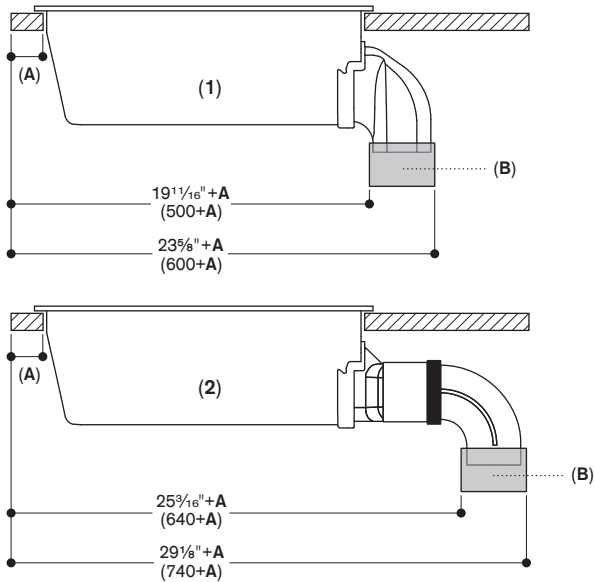
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning examples with the 200 series downdraft ventilation

Good to know - for correct planning and installation

For depth measurements, take account of the depth of the furniture cavity and worktop overhangs of the kitchen furniture.

- It is also important that ducting is well sealed in order to prevent air leaks, e.g. by using the adequate adhesive tape or using the adequate connecting piece.
- Maximum distance between the Vario downdraft ventilation and the remote fan unit: Cable length in between 66" (1.7 m)
- Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill or Vario gas wok should be placed between 2 VL.
- In case of Vario electric grill air recirculation is not recommended.
- With the Vario downdraft ventilation, the ducting can be connected straight down (1) or to the rear using additional connecting pieces (2). These are available as special accessories, see below. For the total overall dimensions in the furniture, please also take into account the individual dimensions and position of the ducts and the remote fan unit. The inline blower can be turned in all directions, depending on the desired direction for the exhaust air or filter removal.



- 1: Direct installation
 2: Installation with extension for deep countertop and metal ducting:
- AD 851 041 (connecting piece for extension)
 - AD 854 000 (flat duct connecting piece, metal)
 - AD 854 030 (flat duct bend, 90°, vertical, metal)

A: $\geq 1\frac{5}{16}''$ (50)

B: Connecting piece

Planning example 1

VL 200 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

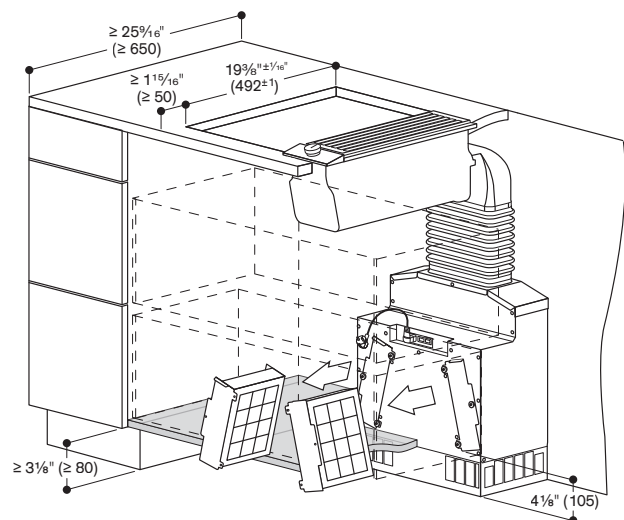
Wall installation, countertop depth 25 1/16" (65 cm), access to the filters for replacement from the front.

Good to know

- Allow accessibility to the charcoal filters in the base cabinet for their replacement.
- Additionally, if the toe-kick is higher than 3 1/8" (80 mm), the external blower has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe-kick is 3 1/8" (80 mm) high, the blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Recommend AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill).

List of components

- 1x AR 410 710 (blower air recirculation)
- 1x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



Planning example 2 – Metal

VL 200 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

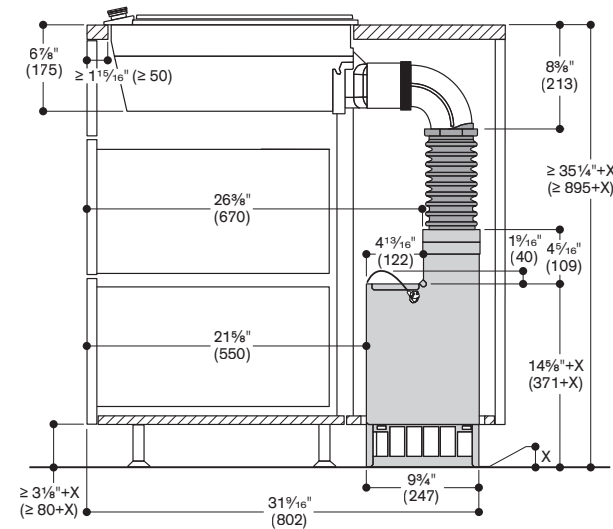
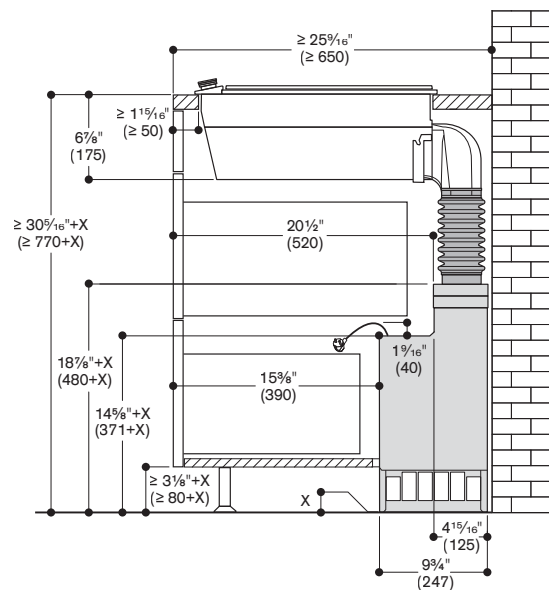
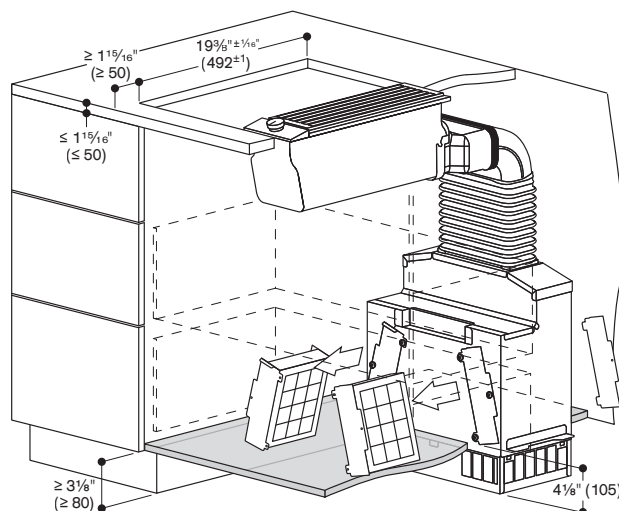
Island installation, access to the filter for replacement from the front or the back.

Good to know

- Allow accessibility to the charcoal filters in the base cabinet for their replacement.
- Additionally, if the toe-kick is higher than 3 1/8" (80 mm), the external blower has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe-kick is 3 1/8" (80 mm) high, the blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Recommend AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill).

List of components

- 1x AR 410 710 (blower air recirculation)
- 1x AD 851 041 (connection piece for extension with flat duct for extra deep countertop)
- 1x AD 854 000 (flat duct bend connecting piece, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 854 030 (flat duct bend 90° vertical, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories

Planning examples with the 200 series downdraft ventilation

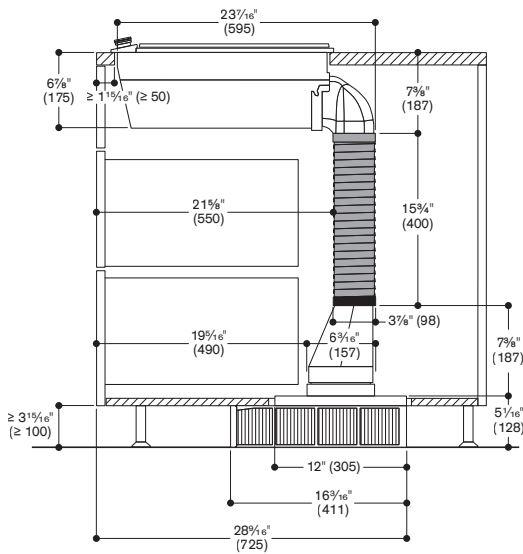
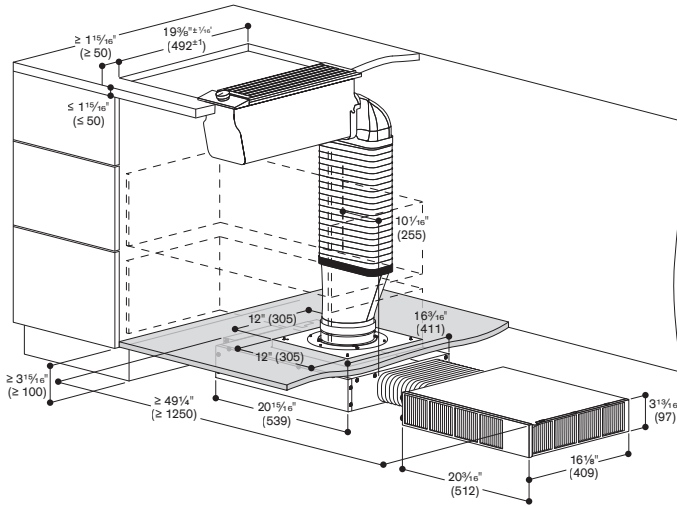
Planning example 3 – Metal

VL 200 with AR 413 722 recirculation blower

Island/Wall installation, connection from the right side.

List of accessories

- 1x AR 413 722 (blower toe-kick)
- 1x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe, metal, DN 150)
- 1x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal, DN 150 flat/round)
- 1x AD 413 722 (Oval flex duct)
- 1x AA 413 723 (recirculation kit)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



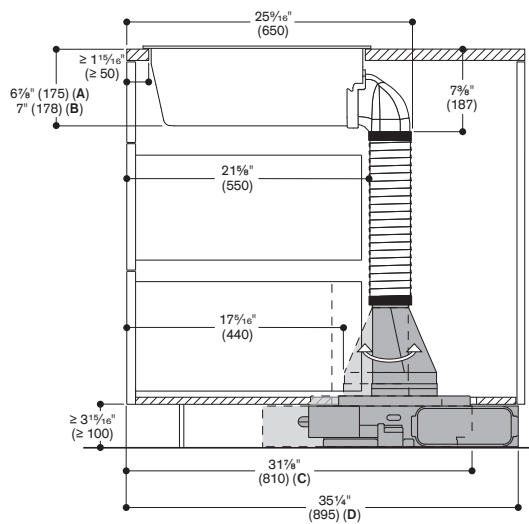
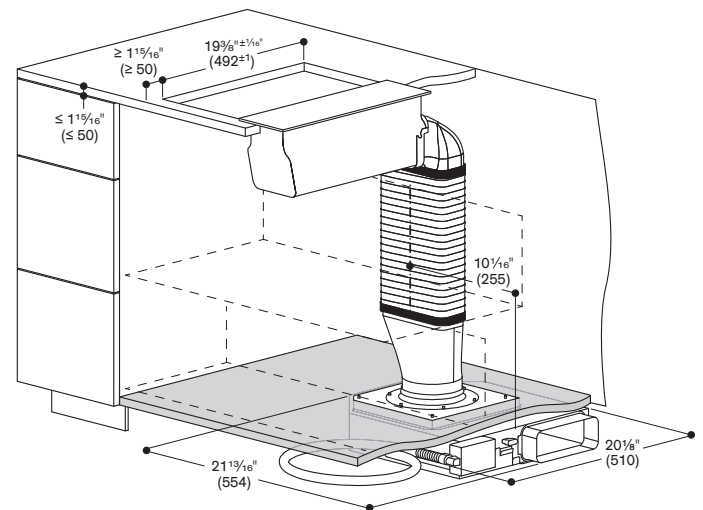
Planning example 4 (air extraction) – Metal

VL 200 with AR 403 722 inline blower

Island/Wall installation

List of accessories

- 1x AR 403 722 (toe-kick extraction blower)
- 1x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x AD 854 041 (Flat duct adapter round)
- 1x AD 990 090 (adhesive tape)



Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------



200 series island hood
AI 230

AI 230 700
Stainless steel, Width 40" (100 cm).
HVI CFM: 370, High Speed.
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Standard duct cover included.

Installation accessories

AD 200 326
Stainless steel duct cover extension,
Length: 3' 7⁵/₁₆" (1,100 mm).

AD 223 346
Mounting kit extension.
Length: 1' 7¹/₁₆" (500 mm). Must be
ordered in conjunction with the
AD200326.

AD 220 396
Stainless steel ceiling collar, covers
screws on duct cover and uneven
gaps of ceilings that are not
completely flat.

Optional accessories

AA 200 816
Air recirculation module with
activated charcoal filter installed on
the inside of the duct cover.

Part #11049036
Activated charcoal filter for
recirculation module AA442810.

AD 223 356
Adapter for roof inclination left/right.

AD 223 366
Adapter for roof inclination front/back.

Good to know:

The hood has to be larger than the
cooktop(s) or it has to be as large as
the cooktop(s). Please check the
requirements in chapter ventilation.

HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)

Blower Internal

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.1"
HVI Wats: 291
CFM/Watt: 1.28
HVI CFM: 370
Sones (Reportable): 5.5

Blower Internal

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.023"
HVI Wats: 196
CFM/Watt: 0.98
HVI CFM: 190
Sones (Reportable): 1.5

Highlights

- Highly efficient extraction of cooking vapors.
- Low-noise blower.
- Patented filter technology with high level of grease absorption.
- Rim extraction filter with flat and easy-to-clean stainless steel surface.
- Dimmable LED light for optimum illumination of the entire cooktop.
- Air extraction or recirculation system.
- Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filters: quiet and highly efficient recirculation solution with odor reduction as in air extraction mode, and long replacement intervals.

Features

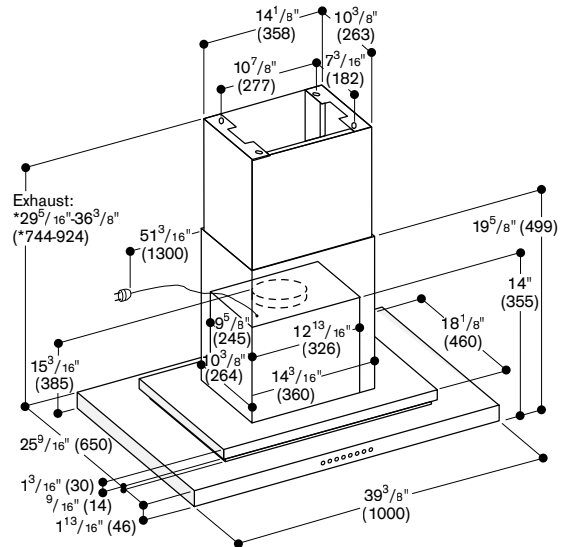
Three electronically controlled power levels and an intensive mode.
Grease filter saturation indicator.
Patented rim extraction filter, dishwasher-safe.
Warm white LED light (3,600 K), continuously dimmable.
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation.
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.
A one-way flap comes included with the hood.

Planning notes

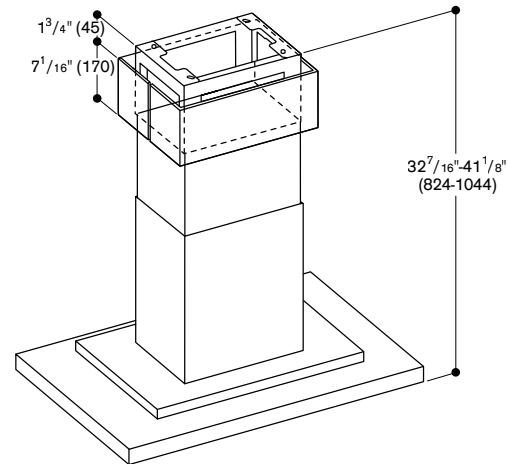
The hood includes a two-part duct cover with dimensions from 2' 1³/₁₆" (654 mm) to 2' 8¹³/₁₆" (834 mm). Individual planning solutions can be accommodated using the optional duct cover accessory AD200326 or by shortening the lower edge of the telescopic duct cover.
Minimum clearance above gas or induction cooktops is 30".
The air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter can be installed on the inside of the duct cover.

Rating

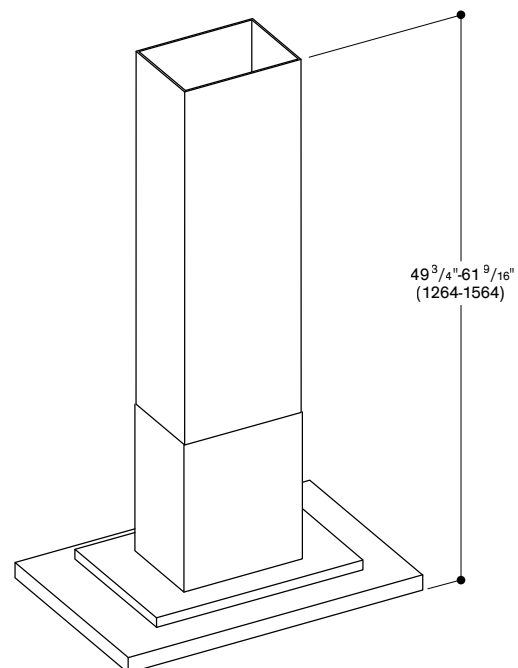
Total rating: 430 W.
Total Amps: 3 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 51³/₁₆" with plug.



* Suitable for ceiling heights of 7.7 ft. (2.34 m) to 8.3 ft. (2.52 m);
Specifications refer to a distance from floor to lower duct cover edge of 5.2 ft. (1.60 m).



* Suitable for ceiling heights of 8 ft. (2.42 m) to 8.7 ft. (2.64 m);
Specifications refer to a distance from floor to lower duct cover edge of 5.2 ft. (1.60 m).



* Suitable for ceiling heights of 9.4 ft. (2.86 m) to 10.4 ft. (3.16 m);
Specifications refer to a distance from floor and lower duct cover edge of 5.2 ft. (1.60 m).

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series wall hood
AW 230

AW 230 790
Stainless steel, Width 36" (90 cm).
HVI CFM: 360, High Speed.
Air extraction/Air recirculation.
Standard duct cover included.

Installation accessories

AD 200 322
Stainless steel duct cover extension,
Length: 3' 3 3/8" (1000 mm).

AD 200 392
Stainless steel ceiling collar, covers
screws on duct cover and uneven
gaps of ceilings that are not
completely flat.

Optional accessories

Part #17004654
Air recirculation module with
activated charcoal filter installed on
the inside of the duct cover.

Part #11049036
Activated charcoal filter for
recirculation module AA442810.

AD 223 356
Adapter for roof inclination left/right.

AD 223 366
Adapter for roof inclination front/
back.

Good to know:

The hood has to be larger than the
cooktop(s) or it has to be as large as
the cooktop(s). Please check the
requirements in chapter ventilation.

HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)

Model AW 230 790
Blower Internal
Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.1"
HVI Wats: 274
CFM/Watt: 1.32
HVI CFM: 360
Sones (Reportable): 6.5

Model AW 230 790
Blower Internal
Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.027"
HVI Wats: 193
CFM/Watt: 0.98
HVI CFM: 180
Sones (Reportable): 1.5

Highlights

- Highly efficient extraction of cooking vapors.
- Low-noise blower.
- Patented filter technology with high level of grease absorption.
- Rim extraction filter with flat and easy-to-clean stainless steel surface.
- Dimmable LED light for optimum illumination of the entire cooktop.
- Air extraction or recirculation system.
- Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filters: quiet and highly efficient recirculation solution with odor reduction as in air extraction mode, and long replacement intervals.

Features

Three electronically controlled power levels and an intensive mode.
Grease filter saturation indicator.
Patented rim extraction filter, dishwasher-safe.
Warm white LED light (3,600 K), continuously dimmable.
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation.
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.
A one-way flap comes included with the hood.

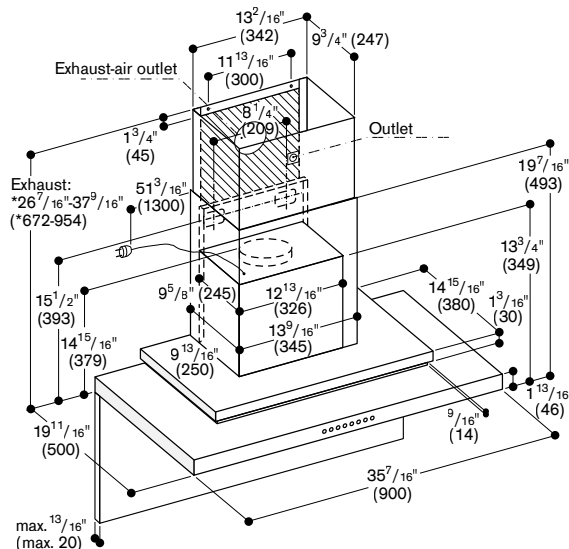
Planning notes

The hood includes a two-part duct cover with the dimensions from 22 15/16" (582 mm) to 34" (864 mm). Individual planning solutions can be accommodated using the optional duct cover accessory AD200322 or by shortening the lower edge of the telescopic duct cover.
Minimum clearance above gas or induction cooktops is 30".
The air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter can be installed on the external duct cover or on the inside of the duct cover.

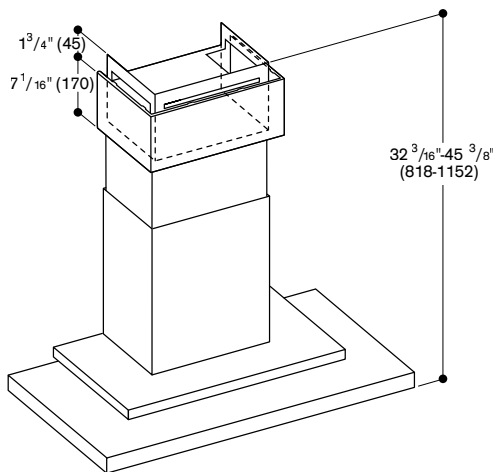
Rating

Total rating: 425 W.
Total Amps: 3 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 51 3/16" with plug.

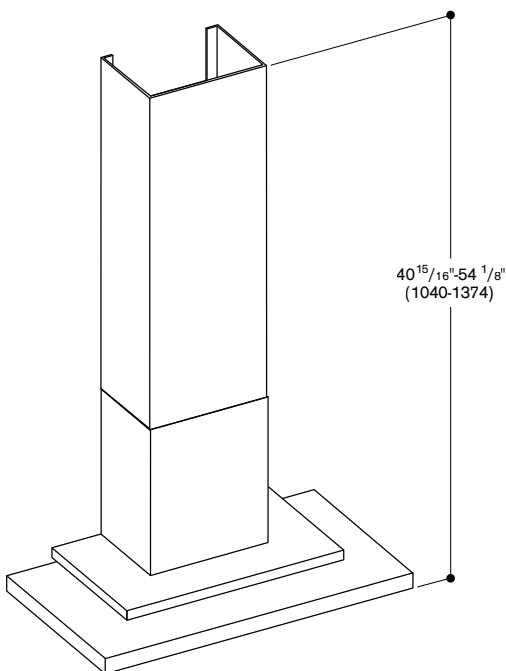
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



* Suitable for ceiling heights of 7.4 ft. (2.27 m) to 8.4 ft. (2.55 m); Specifications refer to a distance from floor to lower duct cover edge of 5.2 ft. (1.60 m).

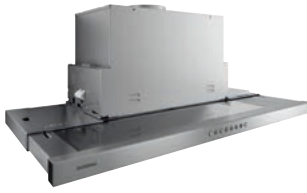


* Suitable for ceiling heights of 8 ft. (2.45 m) to 9 ft. (2.75 m); Specifications refer to a distance from floor to lower duct cover edge of 5.2 ft. (1.60 m).



* Suitable for ceiling heights of 8.7 ft. (2.64 m) to 9.7 ft. (2.97 m); Specifications refer to a distance from floor to lower duct cover edge of 5.2 ft. (1.60 m).

EB 333
400 series ovens
200 series ovens
Vario cooktops
Cooktops
Ventilation
Cooling
Dishwashers
Home Connect | Accessories



200 series Visor hood
AF 210

AF 210 791

Stainless steel handle bar.
Width 36" (90 cm).
HVI CFM: 370, High Speed.
Air extraction/Air recirculation.

Installation accessories

AA 210 492

Lowering frame for 36" AF visor hood, enables hood to disappear behind cabinetry. Please also order flexible duct (Part # 00361093).

AA 210 491

Mounting set for 36" upper cabinet. Required for installation of 36" AF visor hood if AA 210 492 lowering accessory isn't used.

Optional accessories

Part # 11023685

1 activated charcoal filter with high efficient odor reduction. For use with air air recirculation module Part # 17004653.

Part # 17004653

Patented air air recirculation module including 1 activated charcoal filter with high efficient odor reduction. For air recirculation.

Refer to page 196 for detailed information on the recirculation and lowering frame accessory.

Installation accessories for the air recirculation ducts can be found starting on page 196.

Appliance width 36" combinable with:

Vario cooktops 400 series

- VI 41x
- VI 42x
- VI 49x
- VG 41x
- VG 42x
- VG 49x
- VP 41x
- VR 41x

Vario cooktops 200 series

- VI 23x
- VI 24x
- VI 26x
- VG 23x
- VG 26x

Cooktops 400 series

- CX 48x
- CX 49x

Cooktops 200 series

- CI 28x
- CI 29x
- VG 29x

Good to know:

The hood can be as large as the cooktop(s).

Model AF 210791

Blower internal

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.1"
HVI Wats: 296
CFM/Watt: 1.27
HVI CFM: 370
Sones (Reportable): 6.0

Model AF 210791

Blower internal

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H2O): 0.030"
HVI Wats: 194
CFM/Watt: 1.03
HVI CFM: 200
Sones (Reportable): 1.5

Highlights

- Unobtrusive visor hood design thanks to integrated glass sheet in the steam screen.
- Especially quiet operation thanks to integrated sound insulation.
- Steam screen extends by pulling the handle bar.
- Especially high air output.
- Energy-saving, low-noise fan.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Dimmable, neutral white LED light for ideal illumination of the cooktop.
- The patented lowering frame allows the visor hood to disappear completely into the upper cabinet.
- Air extraction or air recirculation system.
- Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter and highly efficient air recirculation solution with odor reduction as in air extraction mode and long replacement intervals.

Output

Performance and noise level, output level 3/Intensive:
Air extraction:
57 / 71 dB(A) re 1 pW
Air recirculation:
62 / 69 dB(A) re 1 pW
Odor reduction air recirculation: >90%

Features

Controls at front.
3 electronically controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic function with sensor-controlled run-on function.
Grease filter saturation indicator.
Stainless steel grease filter, dishwasher-safe.
Neutral white LED light (3500 K), continuously dimmable.
Lamp output 3x 1.5 W.
Illuminance 355 lx.
Light can be switched on separately.
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Integrated sound insulation for quiet operation.
The blower is activated when the steam screen is extended.
Patented technology for extension of the steam screen.

Extendable steam screen up to 7¹⁵/₁₆".
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation and ease of cleaning.
Patented easy mounting system for simple installation.
The package includes a one-way flap.

Planning notes

For 36" AF 210 visor hood AA210491 mounting set is required. When lowering frame for 36" AF 210 visor hood is used, mounting set is not required.

A flexible duct (Part # 00361093) is needed when installed with lowering frame.

Patented air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter can be installed in the upper cabinet. The activated charcoal filter can be changed from the front by simply pulling out the filter.

The door of the upper cabinet must be fully open in order to exchange the activated charcoal filter.

To be installed in an upper cabinet without base.

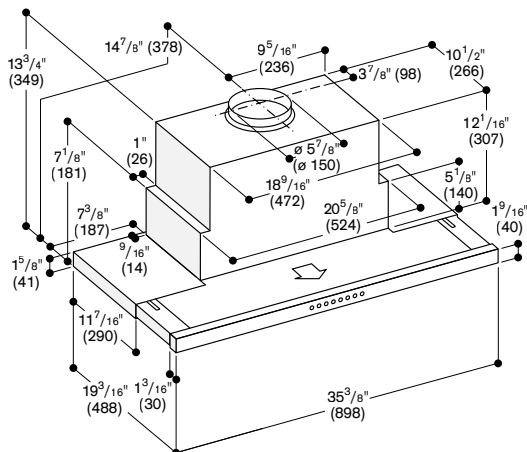
The required cavity depth of the upper cabinet together with the lowering frame measures 13³/₄".
The required cavity height of the upper cabinet together with the lowering frame measures 25⁵/₈".
Minimum clearance above gas cooktops 25¹/₂". If the instructions for installation for the gas cooktop specify a greater distance, this must be adhered to.

Minimum clearance above induction cooktops 17".

Rating

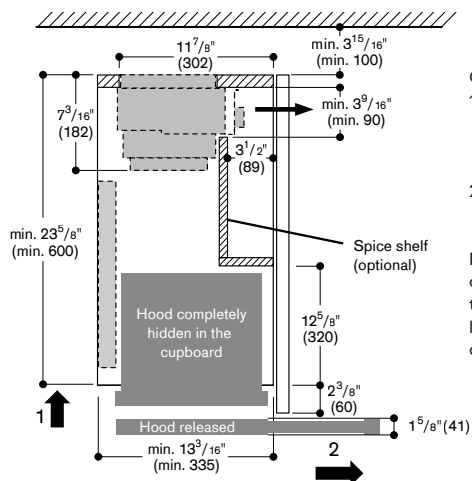
Total rating: 430 W.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 35.4" with plug.

Measurement drawing of 36" AF visor hood



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

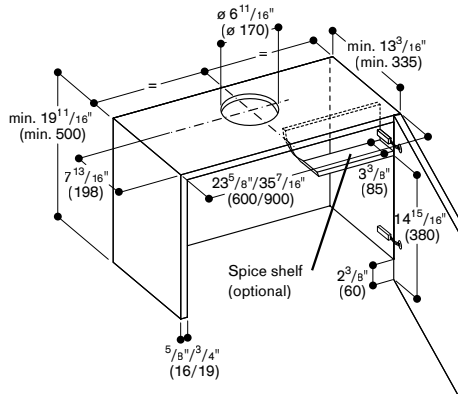
Cross-section of upper cabinet with AA 211 812 air recirculation module and lowering frame AA 210 490/460



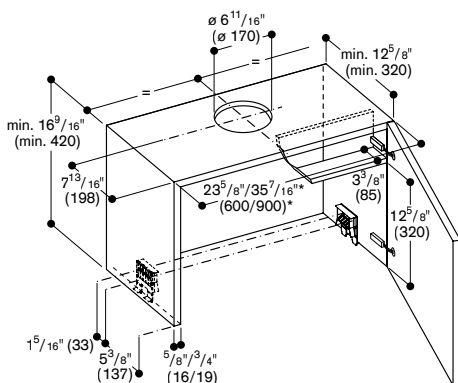
Operating:
 1. To lower the hood, push it upwards by pressing on the center of the handle strip.
 2. Expansion of the steam screen

Refer to page 196 for detailed information on the recirculation and lowering frame accessory.

Upper cabinet for AF visor hood with lowering frame AA 210 460/AA 210 490

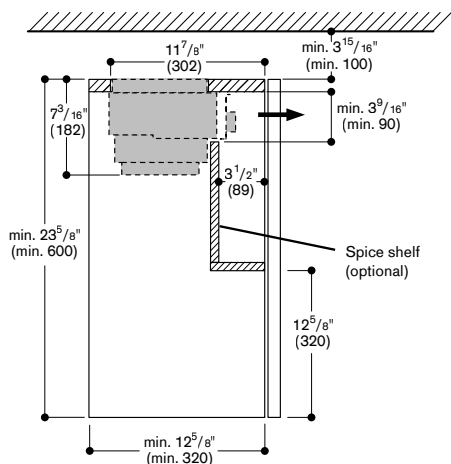


Upper cabinet for 24"/36" AF visor hood

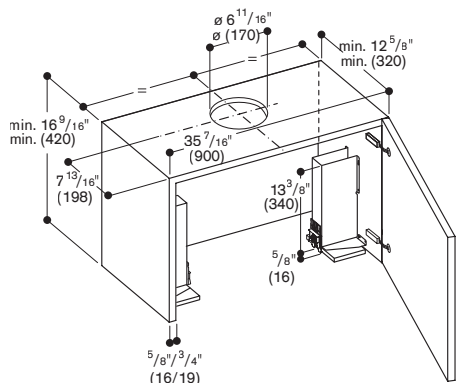


* for a 36" (90 cm) upper cabinet the mounting set AA 210 491 is required

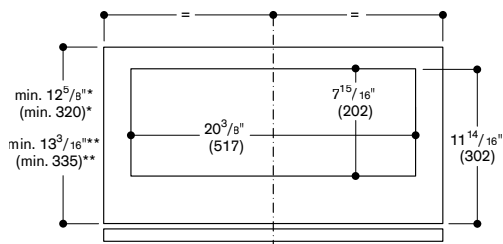
Cross-section of upper cabinet with AA 211 812 air recirculation module



Upper cabinet for 36" AF visor hood with AA 210 491 mounting set

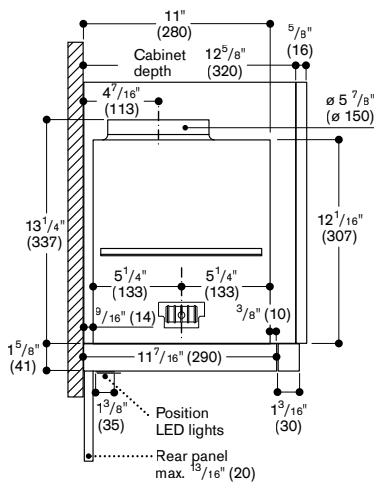
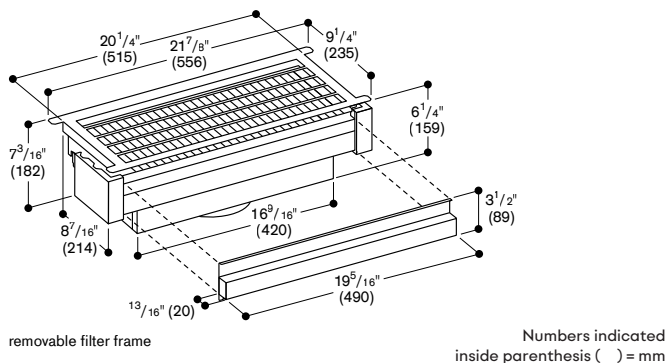


View from above of upper cabinet with AA 211 812 air recirculation module



* only appliance
 ** Appliance with lowering frame AA 210 490/460

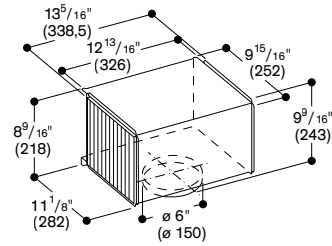
AA 211 812 air recirculation module



Ventilation installation and optional accessories

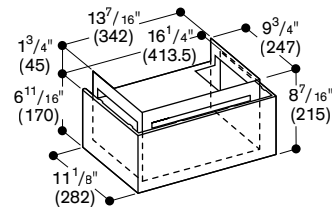
AA 442 810

Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter
For recirculation mode.
Can be combined with 400 series AI/AW 442 island and wall hood.
Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Noise reduction of up to 3 dBA when compared to conventional air recirculation filter systems.
Extended change interval for the activated charcoal filter (approx. 1-1.5 years depending on cooking frequency).
For installation on the inner duct cover.
Consisting of filter bracket, two activated charcoal filters, flexible hose and two hose clamps.



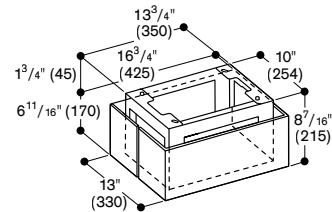
Part #17004654

For recirculation mode.
Can be combined with AW 230 wall hood.
Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Noise reduction of up to 3 dBA when compared to conventional air recirculation systems.
Extended change interval for the activated charcoal filter.
For installation on the external duct cover of telescopic duct cover.
Includes design panel, wall fastening, activated charcoal filter, flexible hose and two hose clamps.



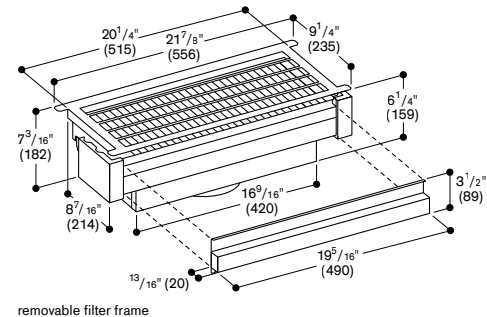
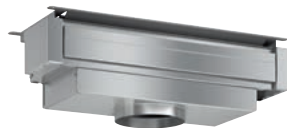
Part #17004651

For recirculation mode.
Can be combined with AI 230 island hood.
Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Noise reduction of up to 3 dBA when compared to conventional recirculation systems.
Extended change interval for the activated charcoal filter.
For installation on the external duct cover of telescopic duct cover.
Includes design panel, activated charcoal filter, flexible hose and two hose clamps.



Part #17004653

Patented air recirculation module including 1 activated charcoal filter with high efficient odor reduction due to larger surface.
Can be combined with 200 series AF 210 Visor hoods
Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Noise reduction of up to 3 dBA when compared to conventional air recirculation filter systems.
Extended change interval for the activated charcoal filter.
For assembly in the upper cabinet.
Consisting of filter housing with design panel, activated charcoal filter, flexible hose and two hose clamps.



AD 442 392 for AW 442
AD 442 396 for AI 442

Ceiling collar for duct cover.
 Stainless steel.
 Covers the fixing screws of wall and island duct covers as well as uneven gaps at not exactly horizontal ceilings.
 Allows the installation of customized one-piece wall- and island duct covers without telescopic extension.



Features

Ceiling fixture for duct and clip-on cover in the color of the duct cover.

Planning notes

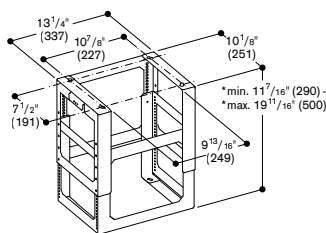
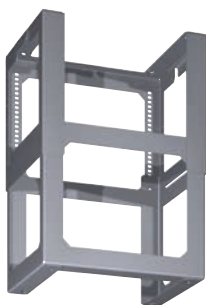
Available for 400 series AI/AW 442 island/wall hoods.

AD 223 346

Extension for mounting kit for island hood AI 230/240.

For a duct cover height of 3' 7 5/16" to 4' 11" (1100-1500 mm).

Must be ordered in conjunction with the AD200322. Appliance height is dependent on the structure (cabinet height).

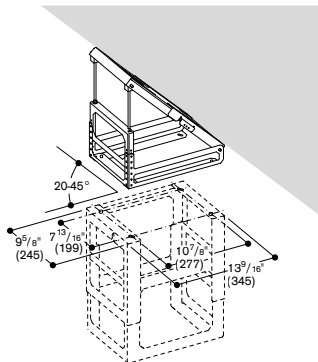


* height adjustable in 3/8" (10 mm) intervals

AD 223 356

Adapter for island hood AI230.

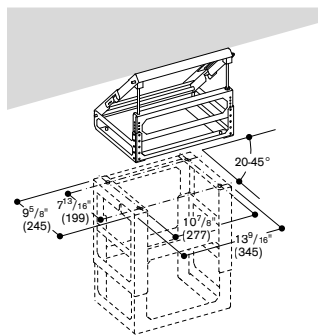
For installation on a slanted roof to the left or to the right. Suitable for a slanted roof from 20-45 degrees.



AD 223 366

Adapter for island hood AI230.

For installation on a slanted roof forwards or backwards. Suitable for a slanted roof from 20-45 degrees.



EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

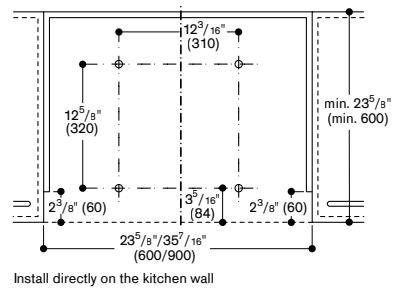
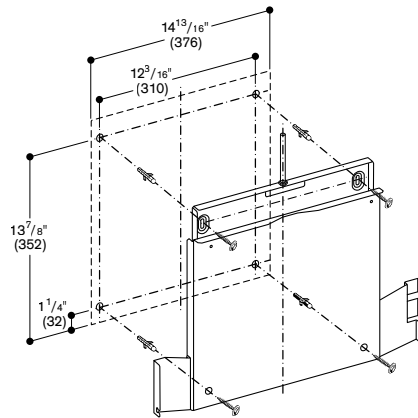
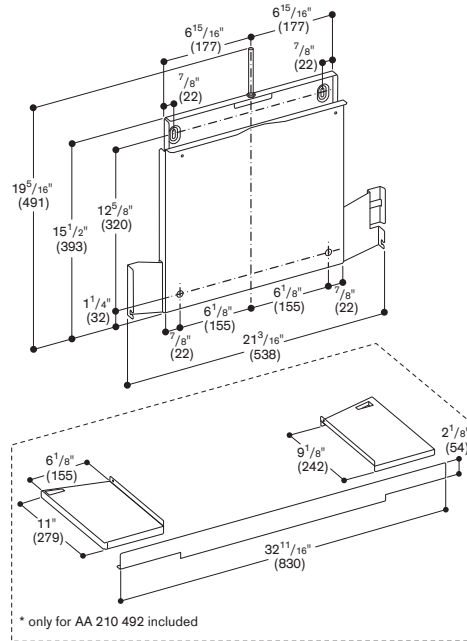
Ventilation installation and optional accessories

AA 210 492

Lowering frame for 36" AF 210 visor hood

Can be combined with 200 series AF 210 visor hoods. The patented lowering frame allows the visor hood to disappear completely into the upper cabinet. A flexible duct (Part # 00361093) is needed when installed with lowering frame.

For assembly directly on the kitchen wall or reinforced upper cabinet. For assembly in the upper cabinet. The required cavity depth of the upper cabinet together with the lowering frame measures 13 3/16" (335 mm). In combination with a back wall panel > 3/16" (5 mm) the lowering frame needs to be lined and the cavity depths must be adapted accordingly.



Wall outlet

Wall outlets are available that are suitable for providing a clean, efficient and unobtrusive method of routing ducting through outside walls. The aperture should always correspond to, or be bigger than, the nominal width of the type of pipe used.

AD 850 050

Wall outlet
Stainless steel
DN 150 flat

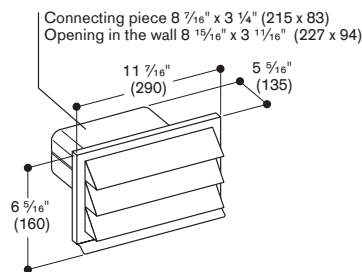
Little loss of airflow due to large stainless steel outlet louvers. Compact dimensions by flat structure. Connecting piece flat duct DN 150.

Features

Weatherproof stainless steel louvers. Integrated one-way flap.

Planning notes

Direct connection of flat duct DN 150 without pipe connector.



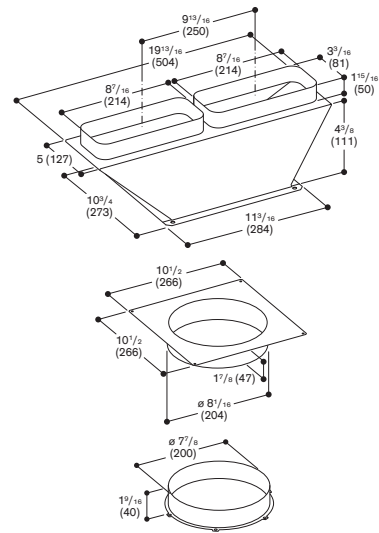
Ventilation installation and optional accessories

AD 704 050

Air collector flat duct for AL 400.
Metal zinc plated.
DN 150 flat.

Planning notes

1x Air collector box.
2x DN 150 flat duct air intake.
To connect AL 400 to the inline blower
AR 403 / AR 413 bottom side.
1x DN 200 round duct air outlet.
To connect AL 300 to the blower
AR 401 (in combination with the air
collector).
1x DN 200 round duct air intake.
To connect AL400 to the remote
blower AR 403 in the cellar (in
combination with the air collector and
the DN 200 air outlet).



Metal ducting

Excellent performance thanks to optimal ducting and installation.

Intelligently selecting and installing the duct system not only has a very positive effect on the output of the ventilation system; it also minimizes the noise generated. It is therefore decisive for the efficiency of the entire ventilation system.

The duct type.

In Gaggenau's accessories catalog, customers can select the type of duct appropriate to their needs, whether aluflex pipe, round duct or a flat duct system. Depending on the duct type, they can choose from the nominal sizes DN 150 and DN 200. For maximum output with minimal noise, the diameter should always be as large as possible. For straight ducting, or metal ducts with smooth, level inner surfaces is recommended. These enable a laminar flow of air during extraction, without air turbulence. For sections that are not straight and for bends, aluflex pipe are preferred because they make it possible to avoid hard edges.

Where space limitations are a concern, the first choice is the Gaggenau flat metal duct system. The remarkable design with special conducting fins in the bends and junction pieces allow for a very low height and large nominal size, thus ensuring very efficient air circulation. This also applies in situations where there are many bends. We strongly discourage the use of other flat ducts due to the high output losses in duct bends, duct corners and junction pieces.

Spiral and corrugated ducts should definitely not be used. In addition to displaying the worst flow conditions, these types also tend to flutter and thus generate noise.

The duct diameter.

A good guideline here is: The duct diameter should be as large and constant as possible, while the ducting should be as short and straight as possible. The wall outlet must correspond to the duct diameter.

The building regulations.

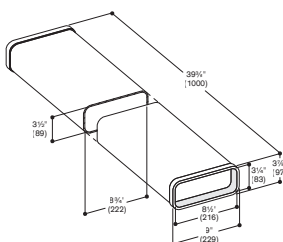
Please observe the local applicable building regulation when configuring ventilation solutions.

The metal ducts are particularly suitable for downdraft and retractable downdraft in countries with increased fire protection requirements.

The metal ducts are non-combustible and suitable for all combinations.

AD 854 010

Flat duct.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
Length 1000 mm.



Features

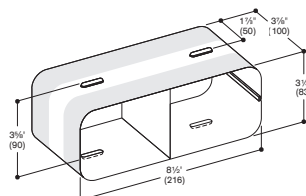
Sealing is pre-assembled on each side.

Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct bends.
To connect 2 flat ducts, a flat duct connecting piece is required.
If the removal of the seal is necessary, the connection must be fastened and sealed with aluminum adhesive tape.

AD 854 040

Flat duct connecting piece.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
To connect 2 flat ducts.

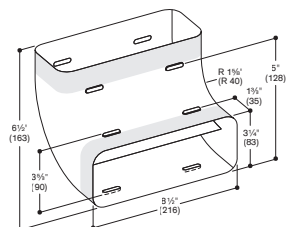


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.

AD 854 030

Flat duct bend 90° vertical.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.



Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

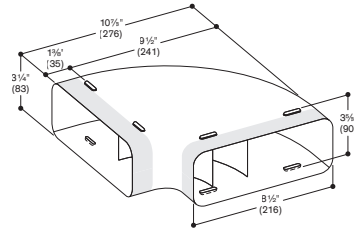
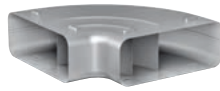
Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Metal ducting

AD 854 031

Flat duct bend 90° horizontal.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.

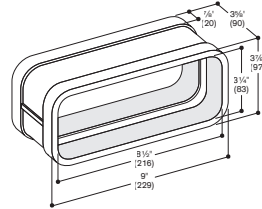


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.

AD 854 000

Flat duct bend connecting piece.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
To connect 2 flat duct bends.

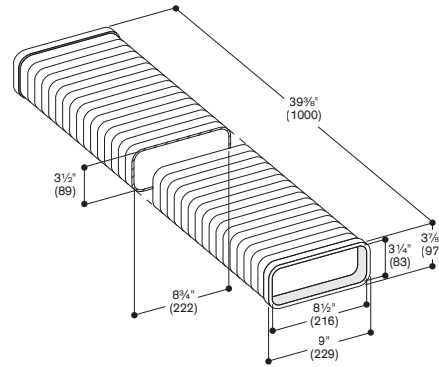
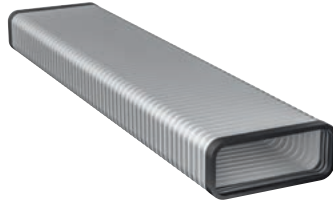


Planning notes

If the removal of the seal is necessary, the connection must be fastened and sealed with aluminum adhesive tape.

AD 858 010

Flat duct flex pipe.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
Length 1000 mm.

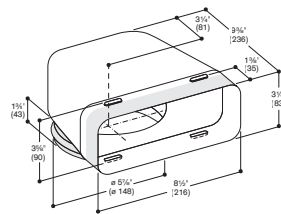


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct bends.
Flat duct flex pipe can be shortened.
Useful for bends (<90°) or for parallel offsetting.
If the removal of the seal is necessary, the connection must be fastened and sealed with aluminum adhesive tape.

AD 854 032

Flat duct adapter round 90° when connecting to 6" (DN 150) round aluflex pipe AD 751 010.
Metal.
DN 150 flat/round.
Transition from flat duct to round duct.

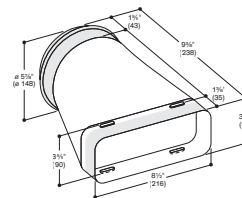


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.
Suitable for round duct and aluflex pipe.

AD 854 041

Flat duct adapter round.
Metal.
DN 150 flat/round.
Transition from flat duct to round duct.

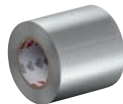


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.
Suitable for round duct and aluflex pipe.

AD 990 091

Adhesive tape for duct components.
Aluminum.
Width 2" (50 mm).
32.5' (10 m)/roll.

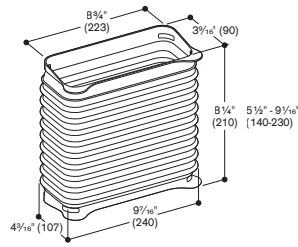


Planning notes

Useful for all connections of duct components.

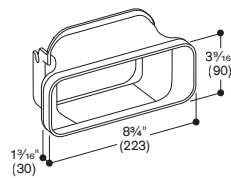
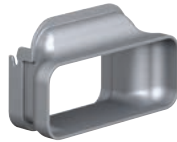
AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece for VL 200 and VL414 downdraft. DN 150 flat.



AD 851 041

Connecting piece VL 200 and VL414 for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop.

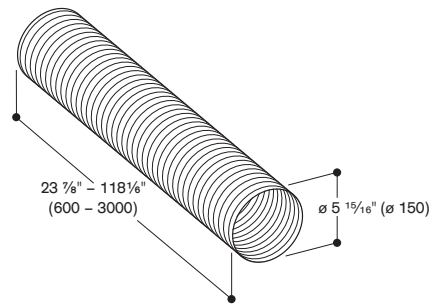


AD 751 010

Aluflex pipe. Aluminum. ø 6" (DN 150 round).

Planning notes

Recommended only for routing ducting through air paths which are not in a straight line or for round wall and floor apertures. 2 hose clamps enclosed. For combination with all adapters, press the pipe wall flat at the ends. 2 aluflex pipes must be connected with a pipe connection piece for aluflex pipes.

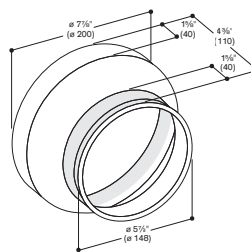


AD 704 040

Pipe adapter 8"/6" round. Metal zinc plated. 8" round. Reduce 8" connection to 6" connection.

Planning notes

Can be combined with telescopic wall-duct DN 200 and pipe connector DN 150.



400 series downdraft



Appliance type	Retractable downdraft	Retractable downdraft
Stainless steel	AL 400 722	AL 400 792
Air extraction / Air recirculation	•/•	•/•
Compatible with (air extraction):	2x AR 400 742 / 2x AR 401 742	AR 400 742 / AR 401 742
Compatible with (air recirculation):	2x AR 413 722 / 2x AR 410 710	AR 413 722
Dimensions		
Height of overall frame	(in.) 1/8" (0.3 cm)	1/8" (0.3 cm)
Installation surface-mount / flush	•/•	•/•
Height when fully extended	(in.) 13" (33 cm)	13" (33 cm)
Width on countertop	(in.) 46 5/8" (118.4 cm)	35 3/4" (90.8 cm)
Width in base cabinet	(in.) 44 7/8" (114 cm)	33 7/8" (86 cm)
Depth on countertop	(in.) 5 1/2 (14 cm)	5 1/2 (14 cm)
Height in base cabinet surface-mount / flush	(in.) 21 5/8 - 33 7/8" (55 - 86 cm)	21 5/8 - 33 7/8" (55 - 86 cm)
Net weight	(lbs.) 108	79
Consumption data		
Sound level min. / max. normal mode	(dBA) 44 / 59	45 / 61
Features		
Closing element		
Retractable downdraft unit	•	•
Power levels	(No.) 3 plus intensive	3 plus intensive
Run-on function	•/6 min.	•/6 min.
Interval ventilation	•/6 min.	•/6 min.
Metal grease filter	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Grease filter saturation indicator	•	•
Grease filter type	Cartridge-type filter	Cartridge-type filter
Grease filter units	3	2
Grease drain channel	•	•
Type of lighting	LED	LED
Lamp output	(W) 2 x 10	2 x 10
Illuminance	(lx) 400	400
Lighting color	(Kelvin) 3,600	3,600
Duct connection bottom / front / back	•/•/•	•/•/•
Duct connection piece ø 5"	—	—
Air connection piece DN 150 round duct (front/back side)	AD 754 049 ¹	AD 754 049 ¹
Air connection piece DN 150 flat duct (bottom side)	AD 854 050 ¹	AD 854 050 ¹
Connecting cable length	(in.) 60"	60"
Rating		
Total rating	(W) depending on blower	depending on blower
Total Watts	65	65
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Necessary installation accessory.

Downdraft ventilation 400 series



Appliance type	Downdraft
Stainless steel	VL 414 712
Air extraction / air recirculation	•/•
Compatible with (air extraction):	AR 400 742 / AR 401 742 / AR 403 722
Compatible with (air recirculation):	AR 413 722 / AR 410 710
Dimensions	
Height of overall frame	(in.) 1/8" (0.3 cm)
Surface mounting / flush mounting	•/•
Width on countertop	(in.) 6 7/64" (15.5 cm)
Width in lower cabinet	(in.) 6 1/16" (17 cm)
Depth on worktop	(in.) 20 15/32" (52 cm)
Height in lower cabinet surface mounting / flush mounting	(in.) 6 57/64" / 6 1/64" (17.5 cm/17.8 cm)
Net weight	(lbs.) 4.9
Consumption data	
Sound level min. / max. normal mode	dB(A) 57/71
Features	
Power levels	3 plus intensive
Automatic function	•
Run-on function	•
Interval ventilation	(min) • / 6 min.
Grease filter saturation indicator	•
Activated charcoal filter saturation indicator	•
Grease filter art	Metal grease filter
Grease filter units	1
Grease drain channel	•
Exhaust air connection bottom / side / back	—/—/•
Flexible connecting piece DN 150 flat	AD 410 040 ¹
Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN150	AD 851 041 ¹
Connecting cable length	(in.) 60
Cooktop-based ventilation control	• ³
Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.	• ³
Connection	
Total connected load	(W) depending on blower

• Standard — Not available

¹ Installation accessory

² In Combination with suitable cooktop.

³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

400 and 200 series island and wall hoods



Appliance	Island hood	Wall hood
Series	200 series	400 series
Stainless steel	AI 230 700	AW 442 720
Air extraction/Air recirculation	•/•	•/•
Compatible with (air extraction):		AR 400 742 / AR 401 742 / AR 400 743
Compatible with (air recirculation):		AR 400 743 and AA 442 810
Dimensions with ventilation duct		
Width	(in.) 40" (100 cm)	48" (120 cm)
Depth	(in.) 25 ⁷ / ₁₆ "	21 ⁵ / ₁₆ "
Height, air extraction/recirculation (inches min. - max.)	29 ⁵ / ₁₆ " - 36 ³ / ₈ " / 32 ⁷ / ₁₆ " - 41 ¹ / ₈ "	28 ³ / ₈ " - 39 ³ / ₈ " (with AD 440 012) 37 ¹³ / ₁₆ " - 59 ¹ / ₁₆ " (with AD 440 022)
Net weight	(lbs.) 85	71
HVI Performance Values (CFM)		
Air extraction with integrated blower, high speed	370	—
Air extraction for duct cover of AW 442 with AR400743 internal blower	—	340
Noise: sound pressure level (dBA)		
Max. normal level including tolerance, air extraction/recirculation	61 / 61	62/73
Features		
Output levels	3 plus intensive	3 plus intensive
Automatic function	—	•/integrated
Run-on function	•	•
Interval ventilation	—	•
Stainless steel grease filter	•	•
Grease filter saturation indicator	•	•
Grease filter type	Rim extraction filter	Baffle
Grease filter units	3	4
Grease drain channel	—	•
Type of lighting	LED	LED
Lamp output	(W) 4 x 5	3 x 10
Illuminance	(lx) 770	1,110
Lighting color	(Kelvin) 3,600	3,500
Duct connection piece	(ø inches) 6	6
Connecting cable length	(in.) 51 ³ / ₁₆ "	35"
Minimum clearance above cooktop		
In the case of gas appliances	(in.) 30"	30"
In the case of induction appliances	(in.) 30"	30"
Electrical rating		
Total rating	(W) 430	depends on blower unit
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included — Not available



Wall hood

200 series

AW 230 790

•/•

36" (90 cm)

19 11/16"

26 7/16" - 37 7/16" / 32 3/16" - 45 3/8"

46

360

—

54/60

3 plus intensive

—

•

•

•

•

Rim extraction filter

3

—

LED

3 x 5

731

3,600

6

51 3/16"

30"

28"

425

120 V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

400 series blowers



Blower type	Inline	Internal
Stainless steel		
Metal zinc plated	AR 400 742	AR 400 743
Air extraction / air recirculation	•/—	•/—
Dimensions		
Width	(in.) 16 3/4"	13 1/8"
Depth	(in.) 16 3/4"	9 7/16"
Height	(in.) 9 1/8"	9 1/8"
Net weight	(lbs.) 31	11
Installation possibility		
Roof		
Outside wall		
Inside wall	•	
Bottom cabinet	•	
Inside of duct cover of AI/AW 442 island/wall hood		•
Attic	•	
Basement	•	
HVI Performance Values (CFM)		
Air extraction, high speed	(CFM) 390	300
Air recirculation, high speed	(CFM)	
Required recirculation accessories		
Features		
Power levels	3 plus intensive	3 plus intensive
Blower technology	BLDC	BLDC
Blowers	(No) 1	1
Sound insulation	•	•
Retaining bracket	•	—
Duct connection piece intake side	(ø in) 5 x 6	
Duct connection piece output side	(ø in) 1 x 6	1 x 6
Spare cover for closing air intake	•	—
Activated charcoal filter	—	—
Connecting cable length	(in.) —	—
Network cable length	(in feet) 16	—
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 210	200
Total amps	6	2
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

▼ For recirculation operation, AR413722 recirculation has to be connected to AA413723 air recirculation module via AD413722 oval flex duct.



Remote	Recirculation	Recirculation	Inline
AR 401 742	AR 410 710	AR 413 722 ▼	AR 403 722
•/—	—/•	—/•	•/—
16 5/8"	16 7/8 "	16 3/16"	17 23/32"
17 7/8"	9	22 3/16"	19 7/8"
5 1/2"	20 1/2	3 3/4"	3 47/64"
31	27	15	9
•			
•			
	•	•	•
	•	•	•
			•
			•
620	600	370	440
		AA 413 723 ▼ air recirculation module AD 413 722 ▼ oval flex duct	
3 plus intensive BLDC	3 plus intensive BLDC	3 plus intensive BLDC	3 plus intensive BLDC
1	1	1	1
•	•	—	—
•	•	•	•
1 x 8	1 x 150 flat	1 x 6	1 x 150 1 x 150 flat
—	—	—	—
—	•	—	—
69	69	69	60
16	6.5	6.5	6.5
170	170	170	
2	2	2	2
120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

200 series visor hoods



Appliance	Visor hood
Stainless steel	AF 210 791
Air extraction/Air recirculation	•/•
Dimensions	
Width	(in.) 36" (90 cm)
Depth	(in.) 11 ⁷ / ₁₆ "
Depth when steam screen extended	(in.) 19 ³ / ₁₆ "
Height	(in.) 13 ³ / ₄ "
Net weight	(lbs.) 33
Sound power level in dBA	
Air extraction mode	(dB(A) re 1 pW) 57/71
Air recirculation mode	(dB(A) re 1 pW) 62/69
HVI Performance Values (CFM)	
Air extraction, high speed	370
Air recirculation, high speed	370
Features	
Glass screen	•
Arrangement of controls	Controls at front
Power levels	3 plus intensive
Run-on function	•/integrated
Interval ventilation	—
Grease filter saturation indicator	•
Grease filter type	Stainless steel grease filter
Grease filter units	1
Grease drain channel	—
Type of lighting	LED
Lamp output	(W) 3 x 3
Illuminance	(lx) 355
Lighting color	(Kelvin) 3,500
Exhaust air connection piece	(ø in) 6
Exhaust air connection piece, top / side / rear / front S = specially produced	•/—/—/—
Integrated blower	(No.) 1
Minimum clearance above cooktop	
For gas cooktops	(in) 26"
For induction cooktops	(in) 17"
Rating	
Total rating	(W) 430
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included — Not available

200 series downdraft ventilation

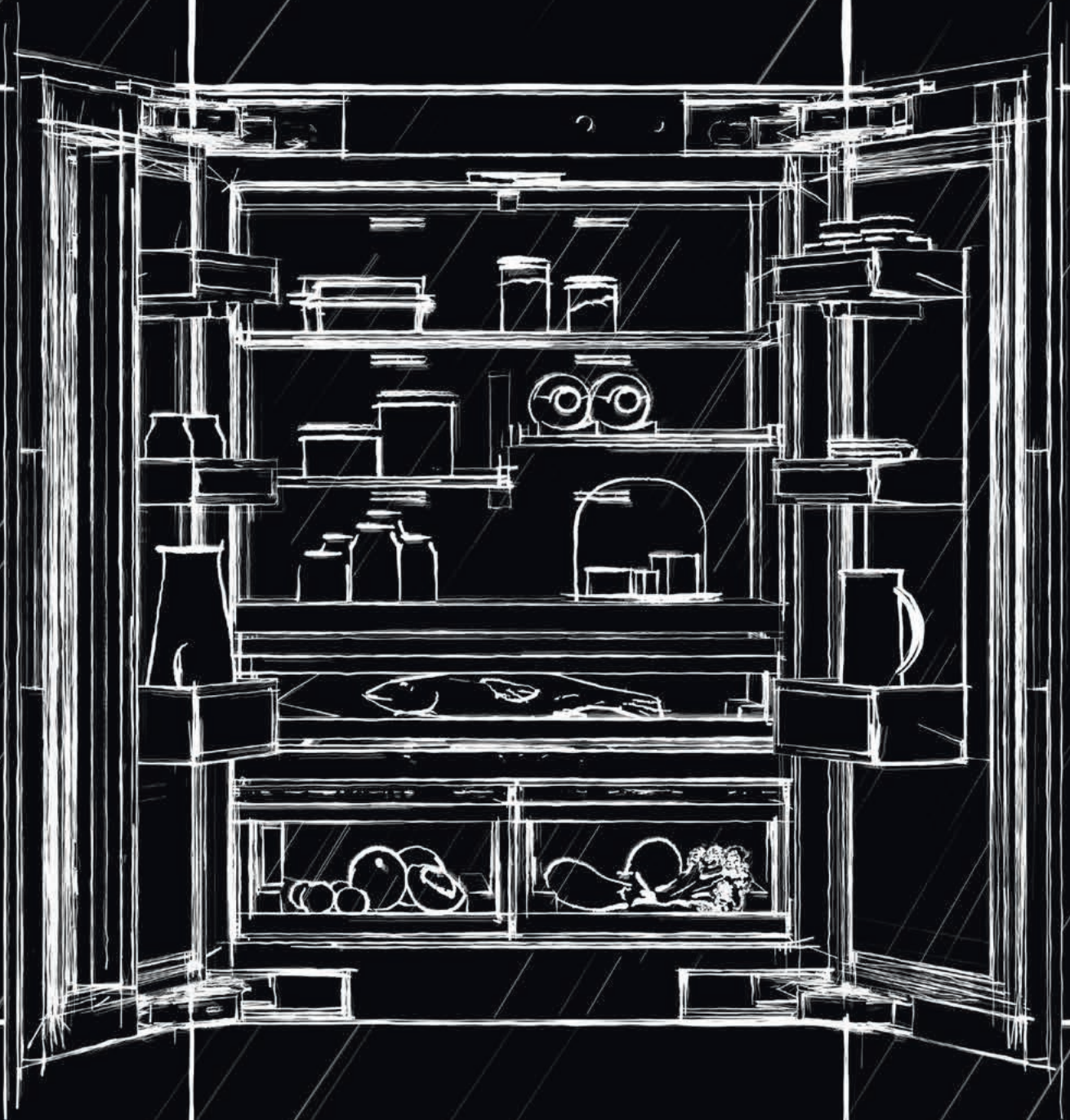


Appliance type	Downdraft
Stainless steel	VL 200 120
Air extraction/ air recirculation	•/•
Compatible with (air extraction):	AR 403 722
Compatible with (air recirculation):	AR 413 722 / AR 410 710
Dimensions	
Surface mounting / flush mounting	•/—
Width on countertop	(in.) 5 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ " (15)
Depth on countertop	(in.) 20 ³ / ₁₆ " (51)
Height in base cabinet surface mounting / flush mounting	(in.) 6 ⁷ / ₈ " (17.5)/—
Net weight	(lb) 11
Sound pressure level in dBA	
Sound level min. / max. normal mode	dBA 56/71 ²
Features	
Power levels	3 plus intensive
Automatic function	•
Run-on function	(min) •/ integrated
Interval ventilation	(min) •/ 6 min.
Grease filter saturation indicator	•
Grease filter type	Metal grease filter
Grease filter units	1
Grease drain channel	•
Activated charcoal filter saturation indicator	•
Exhaust air connection bottom / side / top / back	—/—/•
Flexible connecting piece DN 150 flat	AD 410 040 ¹
Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN150	AD 851 041 ¹
Connecting cable length	(in.) 66 (1.7 m)
Rating	
Total rating	(W) depending on blower
Radio frequency interference-suppressed	•

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Installation accessory

² Values refers to the configuration VL 200 with the blower AR 403 722.

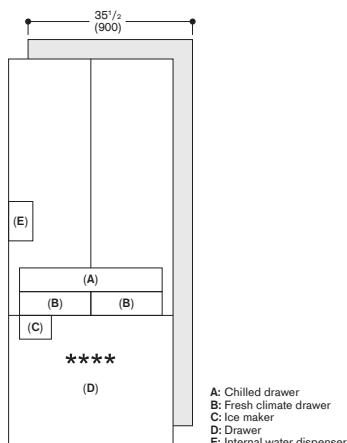


COOLING

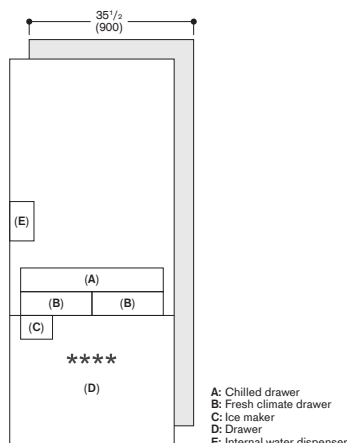
Overview	215
The new generation of cooling	218
Planning guide – the new generation of cooling	224
Vario 400 series cooling: Cooling, freezing and wine	226
200 series bottom freezer	247
Planning guide for Vario 400 series modular refrigerator	248
Included and optional accessories	258
Technical specifications	274

Overview

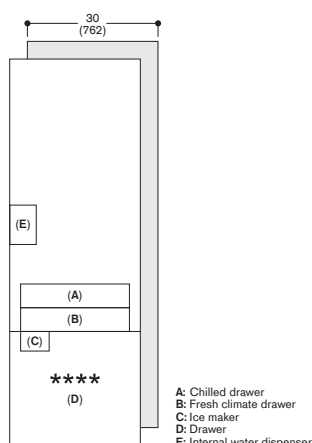
The new generation of cooling



RVY 497



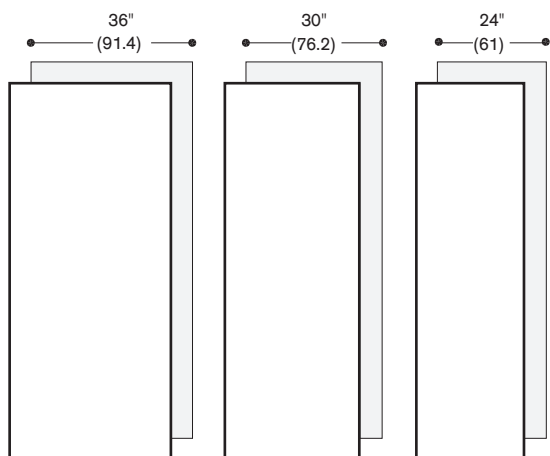
RVB 497



RVB 477

Vario cooling 400 series

Refrigerators

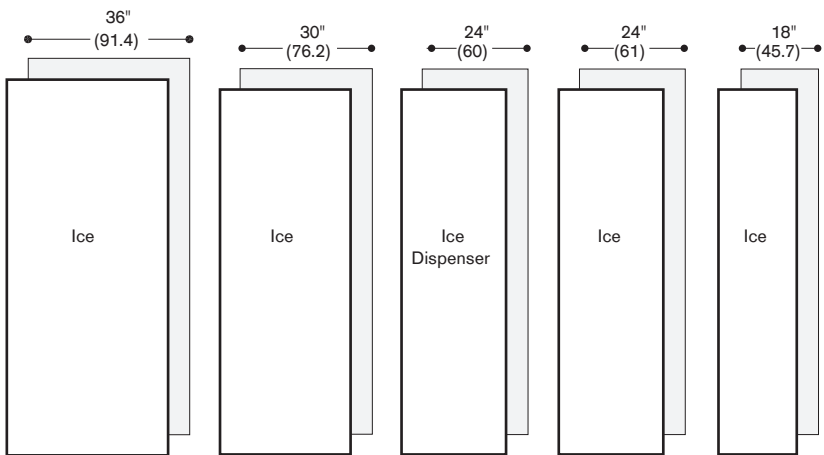


RC 492

RC 472

RC 462

Freezers



RF 491

RF 471

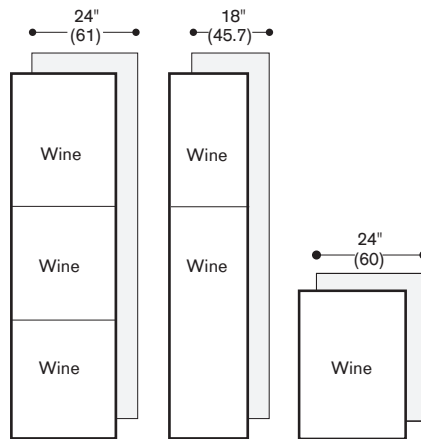
RF 463

RF 461

RF 411

Wine Storage

Wine Storage Under-counter



RW 464

RW 414

RW 402

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



Fridge-freezer combination dark brushed stainless steel
RVY 497

RVY 497 790

Fully integrated panel ready. Cutout width 35 1/2" (90 cm). Cooling section with two doors and one fully extendable freezing drawer.

Included accessories

- egg holder with lid.
- ice cube scoop.
- oak wood bottle holder.
- supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
- ACLETHRF10 Ethylene Absorber starter kit.
- RA 450 022 - Activated charcoal water filter.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 922

Dark stainless steel door panels, with handles. For RVY 497. Panel thickness 3/4".

RVA 428 922

Dark stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVY 497. Panel thickness 3/4".

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 2 pieces, for RVB and RVY.

RA 425 110

Accessory stainless steel handle for custom panel refrigerator door for RVY 497, with 3 mounts, length 4 1/2" (1,131 mm). Order quantity 2x required.

RA 425 910

Accessory stainless steel handle for RVY 497 custom panel freezer door, with 2 mounts, length 3 1/8" (810 mm).

RVA 460 000

Accessory for side-by-side installation for RVY 497.

RVA 460 900

Accessory for replacement side-by-side installation in unmodified cutout. Required if a RVY 497 (35 1/2" wide) is installed side-by-side into a cutout which was formerly housing a combination including a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492.

RVA 460 910

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cutout. Required if a RVY 497 is replacing a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492.

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a RVY 497 is installed side-by-side with a RY, RB, RC, RF or RW of the Vario cooling 400 series.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part #11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter.

Part #11037377

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support - set of 1.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

ACLETHRF10

Ethylene absorber starter kit.

ACLETHST10

Ethylene absorber refill kit.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Push-to-open function on refrigerator and freezer for integration into handleless cabinet front.
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment including 2 additional interior drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 20 cu. ft. (566 liters).

Handling

Opening assist for door. Cushioned door closing system. Light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easy accessible full touch TFT display. Clear text display in 42 languages. Animated quick guides to assist appliance interaction.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode certified by Star-K. Open-door and malfunction warning system.

Selected digital services

(Home Connect)

Storage management with cameras. Personalization function for saving custom programs. Remote control and monitoring. Remote diagnostics.

Cooling compartment

Internal water dispenser with water filter. Professional freshness system. No-Frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 3 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf with satin matte finish. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K). Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system. 6 door racks, thereof 4 height adjustable. Total volume of all refrigerator compartments: 13.2 cu.ft.

Fresh climate drawer

2 fresh climate drawers with humidity control. Temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C). Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat).

Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity. Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber. Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with cushioned closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 2-3 degrees lower). Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with cushioned closing system.

Freezer compartment

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -15 °F (-30 °C). Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C). Freezer burn protection. Oxidation protection. Storage time after a malfunction 10 h. Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment with synchronously running pull-out rails. 2 extendable interior drawers. Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K) within freezer compartment. Net volume 6.8 cu.ft.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection. Ice maker can be switched off independently. Active charcoal water filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area. Saturation indicator for filter via full touch TFT display. Ice cube production approx. 5.5 lb (2.5 kg)/24 h. Removable ice storage container with approx. 7 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity. Integrated, easy accessible ice cube scoop.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 597 kWh/year. Noise level 39 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

Flat hinge. Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°. Max. door panel weight: Each door 141 lbs. (64 kg). Drawer 30 lbs. (14 kg). When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible. If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set. Standard brushed stainless steel door panels with handles (not dark brushed stainless steel) are available to order, but require a larger 36" (914 mm) wide cutout in order to accommodate the larger doors. Please order RA 421 915 (standard stainless steel doors) and RVA 460 910 (installation accessory). Consult planning notes for additional detail.

Connection

Total rating 1,640 W/24 h. Total Amps: 10 A. Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable. Cold water connection required. Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit. Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector). Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





Fridge-freezer combination dark brushed stainless steel
RVB 477

RVB 477 790

Fully integrated panel ready.
 Cutout width 30" (76.2 cm).
 Cooling section with one door and one fully extendable freezing drawer.

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 2 oak wood bottle holder.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
- 1 ACLETHRF10 Ethylene Absorber starter kit.
- 1 RA 450 022 - Activated charcoal water filter.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 720

Dark stainless steel door panels, with handles. For RVB 477.
 Panel thickness 3/4".

RVA 428 720

Dark stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVB 477.
 Panel thickness 3/4".

RA 421 715

Stainless steel door panel.
 For RVB 477, panel thickness 3/4".

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet.
 2 pieces, for RVB and RVY.

RA 425 110

Accessory stainless steel handle for custom panel refrigerator door for RVY 497, with 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1,131mm).
 Order quantity 2x required.

RA 425 710

Accessory stainless steel handle for custom panel freezer door.
 For RB 472 with 2 mounts, length 25 7/8" (658 mm).

RVA 460 000

Accessory for side-by-side installation for RVB 477.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part #11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter.

Part #11037377

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support - set of 1.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

ACLETHRF10

Ethylene absorber starter kit.

ACLETHST10

Ethylene absorber refill kit.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Push-to-open function on refrigerator and freezer for integration into handleless cabinet front.
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment including 2 additional interior drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 16.7 cu. ft. (473 liters).

Handling

Opening assist for door.
 Cushioned door closing system.
 Light and display response to drawer interaction.
 Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination.
 Easy accessible full touch TFT display.
 Clear text display in 42 languages.
 Animated quick guides to assist appliance interaction.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
 Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
 Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters.
 Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
 Open-door and malfunction warning system.

Selected digital services

(Home Connect)

Storage management with cameras.
 Personalization function for saving custom programs.
 Remote control and monitoring.
 Remote diagnostics.

Cooling compartment

Internal water dispenser with water filter.
 Professional freshness system.
 No-Frost technology with fast cooling.
 Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C).
 3 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height.
 1 integrated safety glass shelf with satin matte finish.
 Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).
 Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.
 6 door racks, thereof 4 height adjustable.
 Total volume of all refrigerator compartments: 11.1 cu.ft.

Fresh climate drawer

2 fresh climate drawers with humidity control.
 Temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C).
 Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g.

Fruit, Vegetables, Meat).

Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity.
 Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber.
 Indirect illumination, transparent front.
 Fully extendable, with cushioned closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 2-3 degrees lower).
 Indirect illumination, transparent front.
 Fully extendable, with cushioned closing system.

Freezer compartment

No-frost technology with fast Freezing

at -15 °F (-30 °C).
 Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).
 Freezer burn protection.
 Oxidation protection.
 Storage time after a malfunction 10 h.
 Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment with synchronously running pull-out rails.
 2 extendable interior drawers.
 Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K) within freezer compartment.
 Net volume 5.6 cu.ft.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.
 Ice maker can be switched off independently.
 Active charcoal water filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
 Saturation indicator for filter via full touch TFT display.
 Ice cube production approx. 5.5 lb (2.5 kg)/24 h.
 Removable ice storage container with approx. 7 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity.
 Integrated, easy accessible ice cube scoop.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 560 kWh/year.
 Noise level 39 dB(A) re 1 pW.

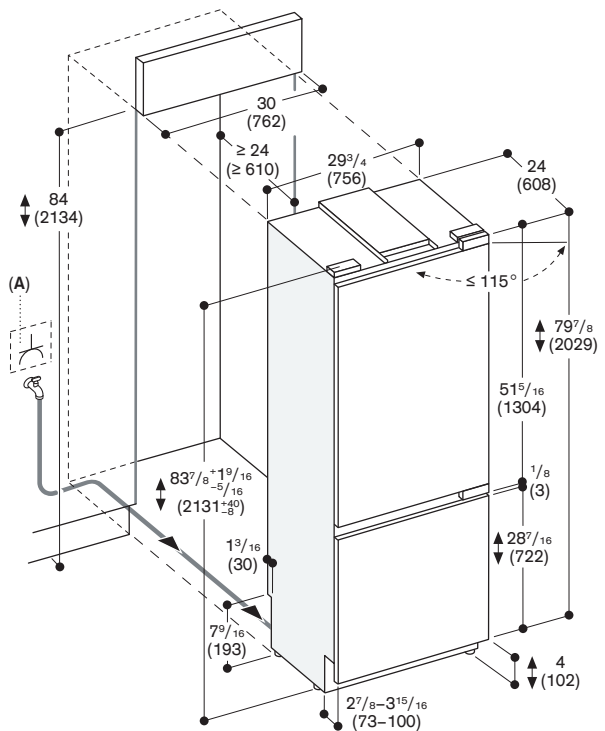
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
 Door hinge right, reversible.
 Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
 Max. door panel weight:
 Door 90 lbs (41 kg).
 Drawer 22 lbs (10 kg).
 When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
 Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
 If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Connection

Total rating 1,540 W/24 h.
 Total Amps: 10 A.
 Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
 Cold water connection required.
 Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
 Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
 Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





A: Outlet

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)

The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Measurements in inches (mm)

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



Fridge-freezer combination dark brushed stainless steel
RVB 497

RVB 497 790

Fully integrated panel ready. Cutout width 35 1/2" (90 cm). Cooling section with one door and one fully extendable freezing drawer.

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 2 oak wood bottle holder.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
- 1 ACLETHRF10 Ethylene Absorber starter kit.
- 1 RA 450 022 - Activated charcoal water filter.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 920

Dark stainless steel door panels, with handles. For RVB 497. Panel thickness 3/4".

RVA 428 920

Dark stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVB 497. Panel thickness 3/4".

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 2 pieces, for RVB and RVY.

RA 425 110

Accessory stainless steel handle for custom panel refrigerator door for RVY 497, with 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1.131 mm). Order quantity 2x required.

RA 425 910

Accessory stainless steel handle for custom panel RVY 497 freezer door, with 2 mounts, length 31 7/8" (810 mm).

RVA 460 000

Accessory for side-by-side installation for RVB 497.

RVA 460 900

Accessory for replacement side-by-side installation in unmodified cutout. Required if a RVY 497 (35 1/2" wide) is installed side-by-side into a cutout which was formerly housing a combination including a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492.

RVA 460 910

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cutout. Required if a RVY 497 is replacing a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492.

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a RVY 497 is installed side-by-side with a RY, RB, RC, RF or RW of the Vario cooling 400 series.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part #11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter.

Part #11037377

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support - set of 1.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

ACLETHRF10

Ethylene absorber starter kit.

ACLETHST10

Ethylene absorber refill kit.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Push-to-open function on refrigerator and freezer for integration into handleless cabinet front.
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment including 2 additional interior drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 20 cu. ft. (566 liters).

Handling

Opening assist for door. Cushioned door closing system. Light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easy accessible full touch TFT display. Clear text display in 42 languages. Animated quick guides to assist appliance interaction.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode certified by Star-K. Open-door and malfunction warning system.

Selected digital services

(Home Connect)

Storage management with cameras. Personalization function for saving custom programs. Remote control and monitoring. Remote diagnostics.

Cooling compartment

Internal water dispenser with water filter. Professional freshness system. No-Frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 3 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf with satin matte finish. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K). Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system. 6 door racks, thereof 4 height adjustable. Total volume of all refrigerator compartments: 13.2 cu.ft.

Fresh climate drawer

2 fresh climate drawers with humidity control. Temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C). Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs

(e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat).

Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity. Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber. Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with cushioned closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 2-3 degrees lower). Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with cushioned closing system.

Freezer compartment

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -15 °F (-30 °C). Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C). Freezer burn protection. Oxidation protection. Storage time after a malfunction 10 h. Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment with synchronously running pull-out rails. 2 extendable interior drawers. Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K) within freezer compartment. Net volume 6.8 cu.ft.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection. Ice maker can be switched off independently. Active charcoal water filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area. Saturation indicator for filter via full touch TFT display. Ice cube production approx. 5.5 lb (2.5 kg)/24 h. Removable ice storage container with approx. 7 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity. Integrated, easy accessible ice cube scoop.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 594 kWh/year. Noise level 39 dB(A) re 1 pW.

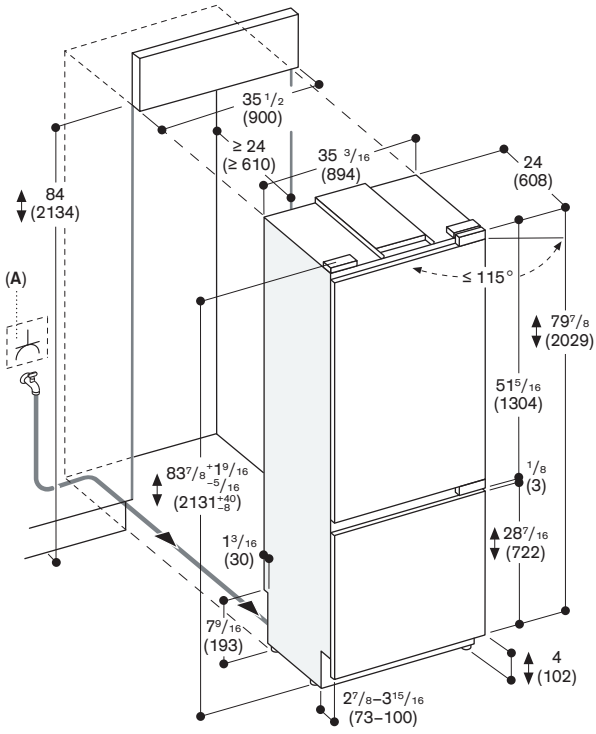
Planning notes

Flat hinge. Door hinge right, reversible. Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°. Max. door panel weight: Each door 141 lbs. (64 kg). Drawer 30 lbs. (14 kg). When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible. If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set. Standard brushed stainless steel door panels with handles (not dark brushed stainless steel) are available to order, but require a larger 36" (914 mm) wide cutout in order to accommodate the larger doors. Please order RA 421 913 (standard stainless steel doors) and RVA 460 910 (installation accessory). Consult planning notes for additional detail.

Connection

Total rating 1,630 W/24 h. Total Amps: 10 A. Connecting cable 118" (3,0 m), detachable. Cold water connection required. Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit. Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector). Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





A: Outlet

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)

The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Measurements in inches (mm)

Additional planning notes for dark brushed stainless steel fridge-freezer combination RVY 497 / RVB 497 / RVB 477

The side walls of the adjacent cabinetry have to be dimensionally stable, as the cooling appliances are secured in the niche with only an anti-tilt bracket on the top back and on the bottom at the side.

The cooling appliances can be installed handle to handle as a side-by-side combination. In this case the side-by-side installation kit RVA 460 000 is required. If the cooling appliances are joined together hinge to hinge an additional stable side wall must be foreseen. If restrictions in use are accepted, (a simultaneous opening of the doors is not possible) the appliances can be joined directly, using the side-by-side installation kit RVA 460 000.

When installing a cooling appliance handleless next to a BO/BM/BS/CM from the oven 400 series a minimum lateral distance of $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) is required, if the door of the cooling appliance opens towards the BO/BM/BS/CM. If the BO/BM/BS have a retrofitted handle on the same side as the cooling appliance's door hinge a lateral distance of 60 mm is required.

For the same installation next to a BOP/BMP from the ovens 200 series, a distance of $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (40 mm) is required.

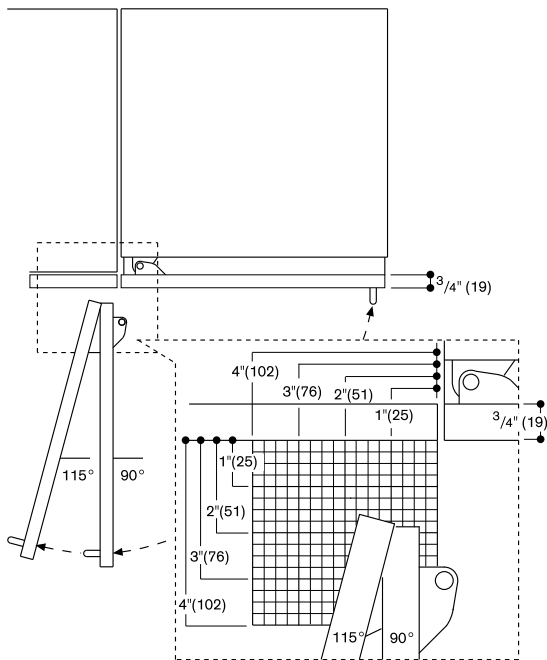
Door opening angle

To ensure correct kitchen planning it is essential to take into account the opening angle of the appliance's door plus the door panel and handle. Collisions with kitchen furniture (worktops, handles of adjacent cabinetry, etc.) or parts of the room (walls, protrusions, etc.) need to be avoided.

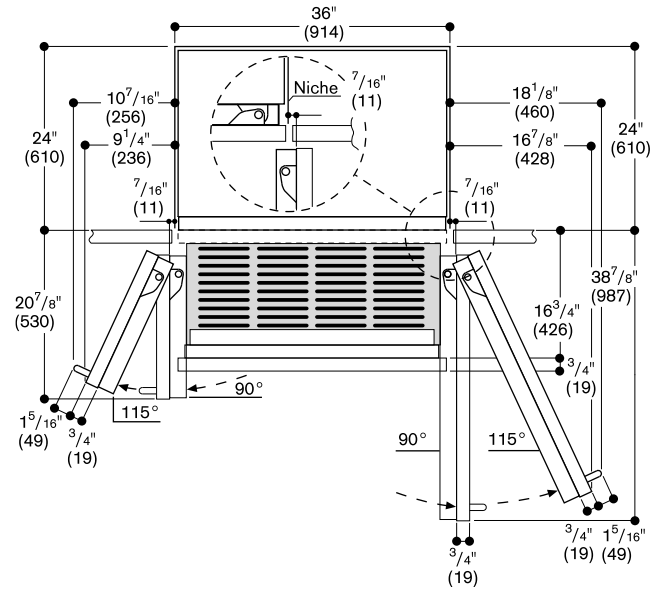
The necessary space for the hinge movement and the resulting clearances, depending on the door opening angle, to adjacent cabinetry and its handle are shown in the following drawing. The clearances are based on a door panel thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

In case of a potential collision, the following options are available to solve the situation:

- Limit the door opening angle to 90° (standard 115°). A pin to limit the opening is enclosed with the appliance
- Fit a spacer between the appliance and the cabinetry that it would collide with
- Rearrange surrounding cabinetry or appliance



The space required for the hinge and the consequential distance to the adjacent unit and its handle can be seen in the above drawing, depending on the thickness. The drawing assumes a panel thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).



The drawing is based on a cabinet panel width of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) and a Gaggenau cabinet handle height of $1\frac{5}{16}$ " (49 mm).

Installation cutout

Unlike conventional built-in appliances, the appliance stands on the floor. Therefore the installation niche is a space in a line of kitchen units.

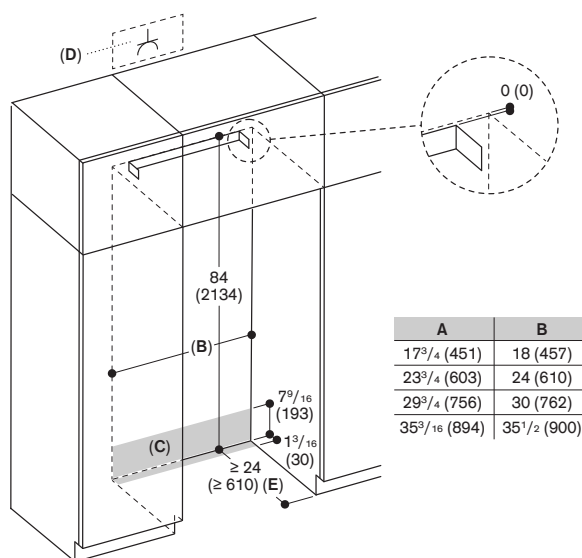
Installation cutout

The specified dimensions of the installation cutout must be ensured to guarantee a proper installation of the appliance and a seamless integration into the kitchen design. It is particularly important that the installation cutout is square. The side walls must be smooth, not uneven and without protrusions. Use the appropriate tools, e.g. spirit level, diagonal measurements, etc. to determine whether the installation cutout is square.

The side walls and the crown of the installation cutout must be at least $\frac{5}{8}$ " (16 mm) thick.

The anti-tip bracket must be installed at the standard installation height of 84" (2134 mm). If the cutout exceeds this height, the anti-tip bracket must be installed at the highest point of the cutout and the appliance then raised to match the cutout height.

Installation cutout for an individual appliance



A: Appliance width
 B: Width of installation cutout
 C: Area for guiding water supply hose
 D: Outlet
 E: Depth of installation cutout, depending on kitchen design

Installation cutout for a side-by-side solution

The cooling appliances offer options for side-by-side combinations to create an individual kitchen design.

The required width of the installation cutout is the sum of the widths of the single appliances. Height and depth of the installation cutout correspond to the specifications of the single appliances.

It is important to comply with the specified dimensions to ensure enough space for the electrical and water connection. For precise dimensions, please refer to the details given for the single appliances.

Location

The appliance should be installed in a dry and well-ventilated room. The location of the appliance should not be subject to direct sunlight or be near a heat source, such as a cooker, a radiator, etc.

If an installation next to a heat source is unavoidable the following minimum distances to that source need to be considered:

- 1¹/₈" (3 cm) to electric or gas cooktops
- 1³/₈" (3 cm) to electric or gas ovens
- 11¹³/₁₆" (30 cm) to an oil-fired or solid-fuel cooktop

Surface

To ensure that the appliance is installed securely and functions properly, the floor must be level and even. Moreover, it must consist of a hard, rigid material and not give way, due to the heavy weight of a fully loaded appliance. The following table shows the resulting weight of an appliance when installed with a door panel having the max. permitted weight and being fully loaded.

Maximum load weight

Model	Description	Max. load weight
RVY497	Fridge-freezer combination, 3 doors	1,296 lbs. (588 kg)
RVB 497	Fridge-freezer combination, 2 doors	1,103 lbs. (500 kg)
RVB 477	Fridge-freezer combination, 2 doors	1,052 lbs. (477 kg)

In case of doubt, consult an architect, structural engineer or construction expert. If required the floor must be reinforced.

To ensure the proper functionality of the ice maker the appliance must be upright.

Neighboring cabinetry

The appliance is securely positioned into its niche by screwing it firmly to the adjacent and top cabinetry.

It must be ensured that all cabinetry onto which the appliance is fastened, is firmly connected to the floor or the wall.

The thickness of the baseboard can be max. $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

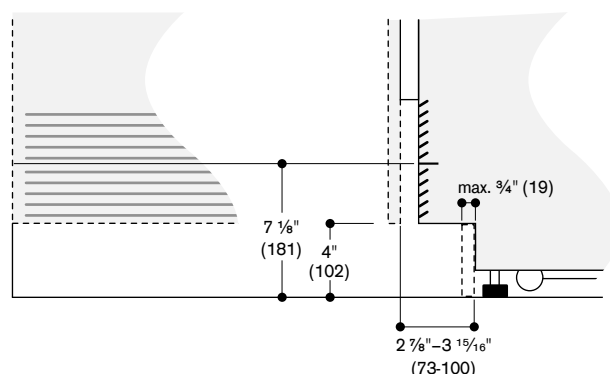
Toe kick area

Important!

Poor ventilation damages the appliance!

It is not permitted to cover the air inlets and the exhaust air outlets of the appliance in the toe-kick area.

Based on the standard installation height the toe-kick height is 4" (102 mm) (the distance between the floor and the bottom edge of the door panel installed on the appliance) to ensure a proper operation of the appliance. Take this into consideration also when adjusting the feet of the appliance.

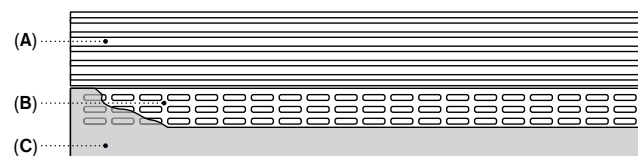


In relation to the standard height of the appliance, the height of the toe kick plate is 4" (102 mm). Maximum thickness of the toe kick plate is $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

For design reasons, it may be necessary to decrease the toe-kick height.

It can be reduced to 2" (50 mm). Subsequently the height of the toe-kick (C) needs to be reduced as well to match the now lower toe-kick height, so the additional ventilation openings (B) are not fully covered. Only then, a proper operation of the appliance can be guaranteed.

E.g. toe-kick height: 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (70 mm). base board shall not be higher than 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (70 mm). Adhesive connectors on the appliance ensure a secure fixation of the base board.



A: Air inlets and exhaust air outlets
 B: Ventilation openings in base board area
 C: Base board

The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm) based on the standard installation height

The base board height needs to be reduced to match the toe kick height to allow for the additional ventilation

Special accessories | Replacement

Crown molding

Important!

The crown molding of the installation niche must always have a depth of at least 4" (102 mm) (measured from the front edge of the appliance) and be at least 5/8" (16 mm) thick. Only then a secure installation of the appliance in the niche can be guaranteed.

The height of the door panel on the appliance is dependent on:

- The overall height of the appliance
- The distance from the bottom edge of the door panel to the floor
- The appliance type (one-door or multi-door appliances)

This height may vary depending on the installation conditions. For design reasons it may be necessary to lengthen the cabinet door upwards by extending it beyond the top of the appliance.

Dimensions of special accessories — door panels

The cabinetry, the height of the toe kick, the overall height of the kitchen and other determining dimensions of the kitchen must be considered in order to plan the exact positioning of the door panel, so that the appliance integrates perfectly into the overall kitchen design.

The following drawings show the basic dimensions of the special accessory door panels. These are designed to fit the following basic specifications:

- Height of the toe-kick: 4" (102 mm)
- Overall height of the installation niche: 84" (2134 mm)
- Gaps: 1/8" (3 mm)
- Door panel thickness: 3/4" (19 mm)

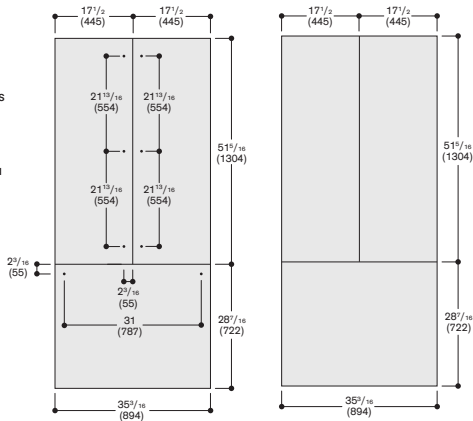
Important!

The following drawings are not a substitute for detailed designs. Compliance with specified requirements relating to kitchen design is essential.

RVY 497 Niche with 35.5" (900 mm)

The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm)

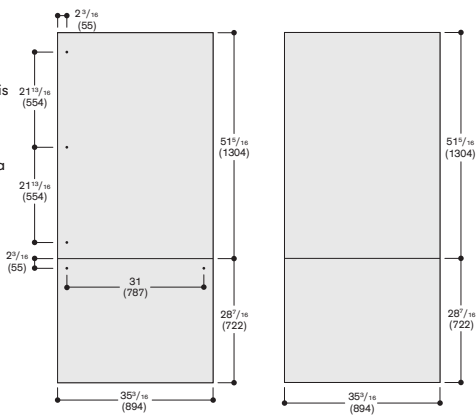
The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 5/8" (3 mm), based on a single niche



RVB 497 Niche with 35.5" (900 mm)

The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm)

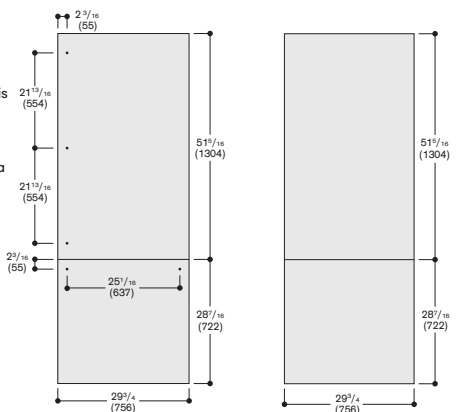
The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 5/8" (3 mm), based on a single niche



RVB 477 Niche with 30" (762 mm)

The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm)

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 5/8" (3 mm), based on a single niche



When designing custom door panels ensure the maximum panel weights shown in the following table are not exceeded.

Maximum permitted door panel weight

Model	Description	Max. panel weight
RVY497	Fridge-freezer combination 35 1/2", 3 doors	Each door 141 lbs. (64 kg) / Drawer 30 lbs. (14 kg)
RVB497	Fridge-freezer combination 35 1/2", 2 doors	Each door 110 lbs. (50 kg) / Drawer 30 lbs. (14 kg)
RVB477	Fridge-freezer combination 30", 2 doors	Each door 132 lbs. (60 kg) / Drawer 37 lbs. (17 kg)

Replacement of RVY497 into 914 mm niche

If a RVY 497 or RVB 497 is installed into an existing, unmodified 36" (914 mm) wide cutout (e.g. replacement of an appliance of the Vario cooling 400 series - RY 492) be aware of the following dimensional changes:

- Appliance width 35 3/16" (894 mm) (compared to 35 3/4" (908 mm) within Vario cooling 400 series)
- Range of height adjustable feet based on the standard installation height +1 9/16" (40 mm) / -5/16" (8 mm) (compared to +1 3/8" (35 mm) / -1/2" (13 mm) within Vario cooling 400 series)

To guarantee the aesthetics of the installation 10 mm wide side trims (RVA 460 910) should be installed on both sides of the appliance to cover the gap between the side walls of the appliance and the adjacent cabinetry.

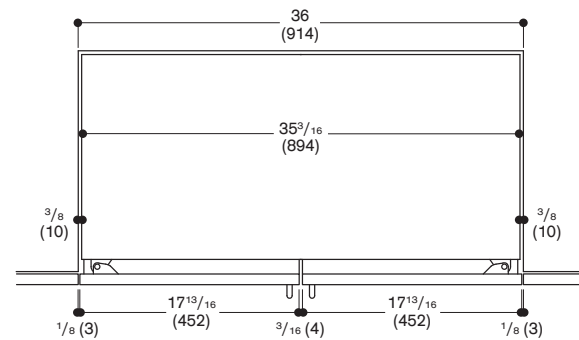
If a Vario cooling 400 appliance was installed in the cutout before, the screwing holes in the crown and side walls (if side trims were used) will become visible, upon removal of the appliance. To ensure perfect aesthetics of the newly installed RVY 497 or RVB 497 the screwing holes should be covered.

Existing custom door panels can be re-used as well as the special accessory door panels from the Vario Cooling 400 series. New door panels need to have the widths displayed in the following drawing.

Be aware that any door panel to fully cover the cutout will now protrude from the doors of the RVY 497 or RVB 497 due to the difference in width.

This has an influence on the hinge movement and resulting clearances to adjacent cabinetry and handles.

Replacement of RVY 497 into 36" (914 mm) niche



The resulting lateral gaps of 3/8" (10 mm) can be covered with side trims included in the installation accessory RVA 460 910

Replacement

Replacement of side-by-side installation incl. RVY 497

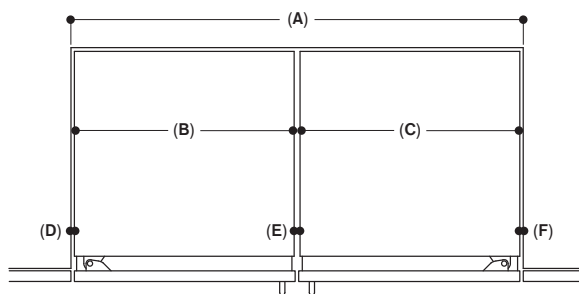
In case of a side-by-side installation into an existing, unmodified niche previously designed for two $35\frac{3}{16}$ " (908 mm) wide appliances or one $35\frac{3}{16}$ " (908 mm) wide appliance and any narrower one, the installation accessory RVA 460 900 is required. Different side and center trims to cover the gaps between both appliances and between the appliances' side walls and the adjacent cabinetry are included.

For the narrow $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm) side trims the installation accessory RVA 423 141 needs to be ordered.

For a correct installation, every appliance must be centered within their niche. For this, the spacers on the appliances' side walls may need to be exchanged before moving the appliance into the niche.

Depending on the niche width (A) and the appliances' widths (B) + (C) the gaps (D) + (E) + (F) have different measurements. See drawing:

Replacement of side-by-side installation incl. RVY 497 / RVB 497



A: Niche width	72 (1828)	≤ 66 (≤ 1676)
B: Appliance 1 width	$35\frac{3}{16}$ (894)	$35\frac{3}{16}$ (894)
C: Appliance 2 width	$35\frac{3}{16}$ (894)	≤ $29\frac{3}{4}$ (≤ 756)
D: Left gap	$\frac{3}{8}$ (10)	$\frac{3}{8}$ (10)
E: Center gap	$\frac{13}{16}$ (20)	$\frac{1}{2}$ (13)
F: Right gap	$\frac{3}{8}$ (10)	$\frac{1}{8}$ (3)

Replacement of side-by-side installation with Vario Cooling 400 series

If an RVY 497 must be installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 appliance the installation accessory RVA 460 020 is required.

Beware that neither the overall appliance design nor the appliances' capabilities match and are not intended to do so.

All installation parts used in the initial Vario cooling 400 side-by-side installation need to be removed, including the heater kit. These are not necessary anymore. Depending on the individual installation situation, additional installation accessories may be necessary.

Side and center trims from the initial installation can be reused. Beware that the colours do not match, nor does the length of the trims fit perfectly, depending on the appliance used on. Side and center trims matching the new appliance's design to cover the gaps between both appliances and between the appliances' side walls and the adjacent cabinetry are included in the installation accessory RVA 460 020.

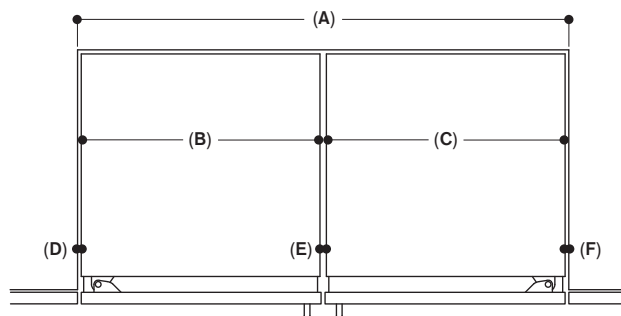
Important!

To join the appliances outside of the niche and adjusting them to the niche height, the feet of the Vario cooling 400 appliance must be raised.

This leads to:

- A visible height difference in the toe-kick area between both appliances (when the doors are open)
- The Vario Cooling 400 appliance not standing on its rollers, but on its front feet on the ground. To move it into the niche it must be slightly lifted with a hand truck.

Replacement of side-by-side installation with Vario Cooling 400 series



A: Niche width	72 (1828)	≤ 66 (≤ 1676)
B: Replacement appliance width	$35\frac{3}{16}$ (894)	≤ $29\frac{3}{4}$ (≤ 756)
C: Vario Cooling 400 appliance width	≤ $35\frac{3}{4}$ (≤ 908)	≤ $35\frac{3}{4}$ (≤ 908)
D: Left gap	$\frac{3}{8}$ (10)	$\frac{1}{8}$ (3)
E: Center gap	$\frac{1}{2}$ (13)	$\frac{1}{4}$ (6)
F: Right gap	$\frac{1}{8}$ (3)	$\frac{1}{8}$ (3)



Vario 400 series refrigeration column RC 462

RC 462 705

Fully integrated.
Width 24" (61 cm).

Included accessories

1 egg holder with lid.

Installation accessories

RA 421 615

Stainless steel door panel **with handle**.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for refrigerator door.

With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 615

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 000

Installation kit for side-by-side installation for connecting any two columns. Included in delivery for RF and RW.

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V. Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/8" and less than 6 3/8" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 3/8" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 611

Ventilation grill stainless steel.
For RC 462/RW 466 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part #11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- One fresh cooling drawer 32 °F (0 °C) with manually adjustable temperature and one fresh cooling drawer with manually adjustable humidity.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 13.0 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
Activated charcoal air filter.
When rest mode (Sabbath mode) is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Cooling

No-Frost technology with fast cooling.
Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C).
3 safety glass shelves, white glass, individually adjustable in height.
1 shallow, fully extendable drawer with transparent front.
1 integrated shelf with satin-finished glass.
Cushioned closing system.
4 brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light within cooling area and drawers.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
4 height-adjustable door bins, one of which is a large gallon door bin.
Net volume 13.0 cu.ft.

Fresh cooling close to 32 °F (0 °C)

1 large, fully extendable fresh cooling 32 °F (0 °C) drawer with transparent front, illuminated.
Cushioned closing system.
Temperature control via central TFT display, temperature can be adjusted from 30 °F to 38 °F (-1 °C to +3 °C).
Ideal for meat, fish and poultry.

Fresh cooling

1 fully extendable fresh cooling drawer with transparent front, illuminated.
Cushioned closing system.
Humidity can be adjusted manually.
Ideal for fruit and vegetables.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 254 kWh/year.
Noise level 40 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

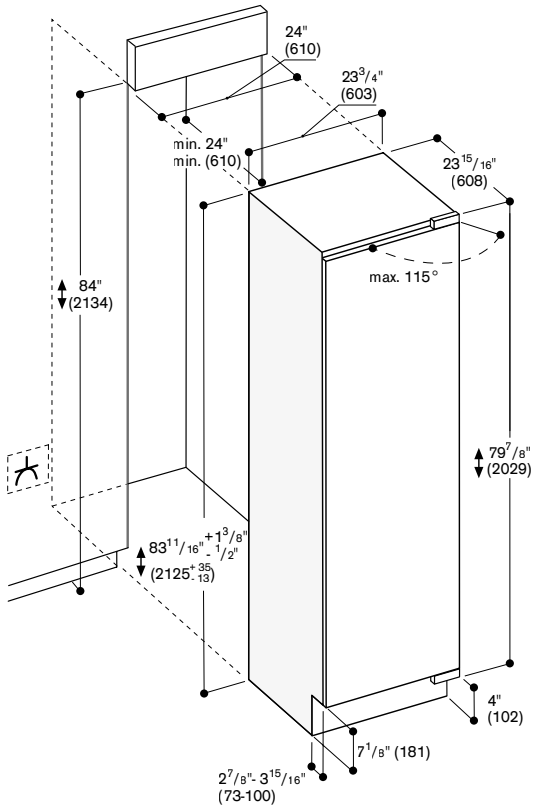
Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Max. door panel weight 90 lbs (41 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 690 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm).
See more details on page 252.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series refrigeration column RC 472

RC 472 705

Fully integrated.
Width 30" (76.2 cm).

Included accessories

1 egg holder with lid.

Installation accessories

RA 421 713

Stainless steel door panel with handle.
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap
between the appliance and adjacent
cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for
refrigerator door.
With 3 mounts, length 4 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 713

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 000

Installation kit for side-by-side
installation for connecting any two
columns. Included in delivery for RF
and RW.

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V.
Required if appliances are installed
with a distance greater than 5/8" and
less than 6 5/16" next to each other and
for all built-in situations in a very
humid environment. Not required if
appliances are installed more than
6 5/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom
cabinet fronts when panels are split
vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 711

Ventilation grill stainless steel
For RC 472 30" (76.2 cm) wide
appliances.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid,
anthracite.

Part #11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with
RA 430 100).

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- One fresh cooling drawer 32 °F (0 °C) with manually adjustable temperature and one fresh cooling drawer with manually adjustable humidity.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 16.8 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
Activated charcoal air filter.
When rest mode (Sabbath mode) is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Cooling

No-Frost technology with fast cooling.
Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C).
3 safety glass shelves, white glass, individually adjustable in height.
1 shallow, fully extendable drawer with transparent front.
1 integrated shelf with satin-finished glass.
Cushioned closing system.
4 brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light within cooling area and drawers.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
4 height-adjustable door bins, one of which is a large gallon door bin.
Net volume 16.8 cu.ft.

Fresh cooling close to 32 °F (0 °C)

1 large, fully extendable fresh cooling 32 °F (0 °C) drawer with transparent front, illuminated.
Cushioned closing system.
Temperature control via central TFT display, temperature can be adjusted from 30 °F to 38 °F (-1 °C to +3 °C).
Ideal for meat, fish and poultry.

Fresh cooling

1 fully extendable fresh cooling drawer with transparent front, illuminated.
Cushioned closing system.
Humidity can be adjusted manually.
Ideal for fruit and vegetables.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 279 kWh/year.
Noise level 40 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

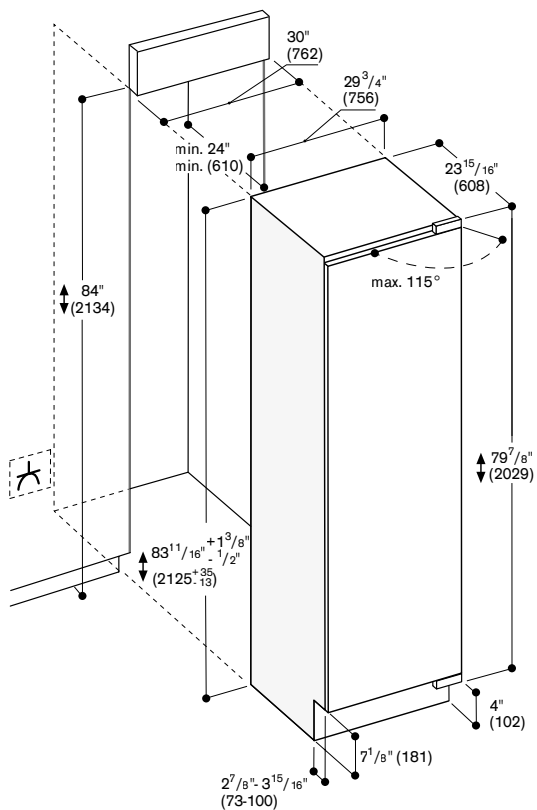
Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Max. door panel weight: 53 lbs. (24 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 760 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm).
See more details on page 252.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



Vario 400 series refrigeration column RC 492

RC 492 705

Fully integrated.
Width 36" (91.4 cm).

Included accessories

1 egg holder with lid.

Installation accessories

RA 421 914

Stainless steel door panel with handle.
For 36" (91.4 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap
between the appliance and adjacent
cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for
refrigerator door.
With 3 mounts, length 4 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 914

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 36" (91.4 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 000

Installation kit for side-by-side
installation for connecting any two
columns. Included in delivery for RF
and RW.

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V.
Required if appliances are installed
with a distance greater than 5/8" and
less than 6 5/16" next to each other and
for all built-in situations in a very
humid environment. Not required if
appliances are installed more than
6 5/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom
cabinet fronts when panels are split
vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 911

Ventilation grill stainless steel
For 36" (91.4 cm) wide appliances.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid,
anthracite.

Part #11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with
RA 430 100).

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- One fresh cooling drawer 32 °F (0 °C) with manually adjustable temperature and one fresh cooling drawer with manually adjustable humidity.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 20.6 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
Activated charcoal air filter.
When rest mode (Sabbath mode) is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Cooling

No-Frost technology with fast cooling.
Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C).
3 safety glass shelves, white glass, individually adjustable in height.
1 shallow, fully extendable drawer with transparent front.
1 integrated shelf with satin-finished glass.
4 brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light within cooling area and drawers.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
3 height-adjustable door bins, one of which is a large gallon door bin.

Fresh cooling close to 32 °F (0 °C)

1 large, fully extendable fresh cooling 32 °F (0 °C) drawer with transparent front, illuminated.
Cushioned closing system.
Temperature control via central TFT display, temperature can be adjusted from 30 °F to 38 °F (-1 °C to +3 °C).
Ideal for meat, fish and poultry.

Fresh cooling

1 fully extendable fresh cooling drawer with transparent front, illuminated.
Cushioned closing system.
Humidity can be adjusted manually.
Ideal for fruit and vegetables.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 312 kWh/year.
Noise level 40 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

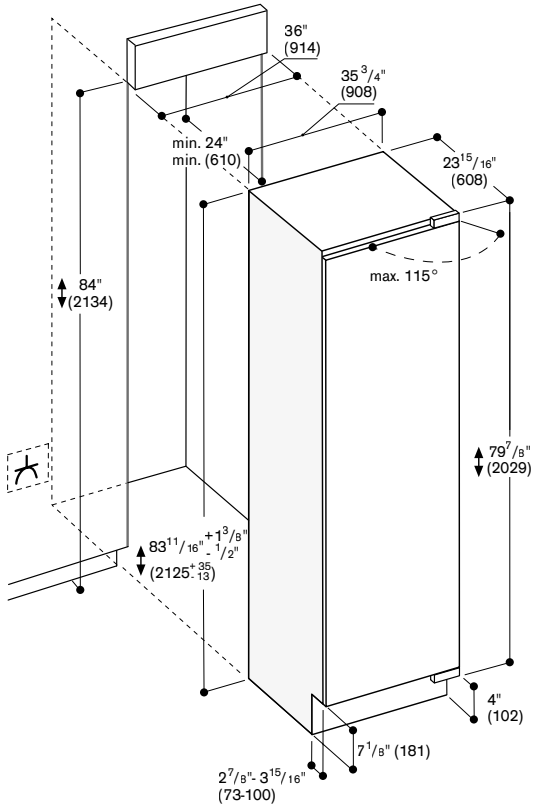
Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Max. door panel weight 95 lbs. (43 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 850 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3m), detachable.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm).
See more details on page 252.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series freezer column RF 411

RF 411 705

Fully integrated.
Width 18" (45.7 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container, large.
- 1 Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).
- 1 supply hose, 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).

Installation accessories

RA 421 115

Stainless steel door panel **with handle**.
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances,
Panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for freezer door.
With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 115

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V.
Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/8" and less than 6 3/16" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 3/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 113

Ventilation grill stainless steel.
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances with filter.

Optional accessories

RA 448 220

Ice storage container, small.

RA 450 022

Water filter cartridge.

Part #11037377

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Material and aesthetics of interior as for RC model
 - Glass shelves
 - Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Integrated automatic ice maker with fixed water connection.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 8.6 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
When rest mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
Temperature adjustable from 3 °F to -11 °F (-16 °C to -24 °C).
4 safety glass shelves, white glass, 3 of which are individually height adjustable.
2 fully extendable drawers with transparent front.
Brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
4 height-adjustable door bins.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
Saturation indicator shown in TFT touch display.
Ice maker can be switched off independently.
Ice cube production approx. 3.1 lb (1.4 kg)/24 h.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 8.8 lbs. (4 kg) capacity.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 404 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

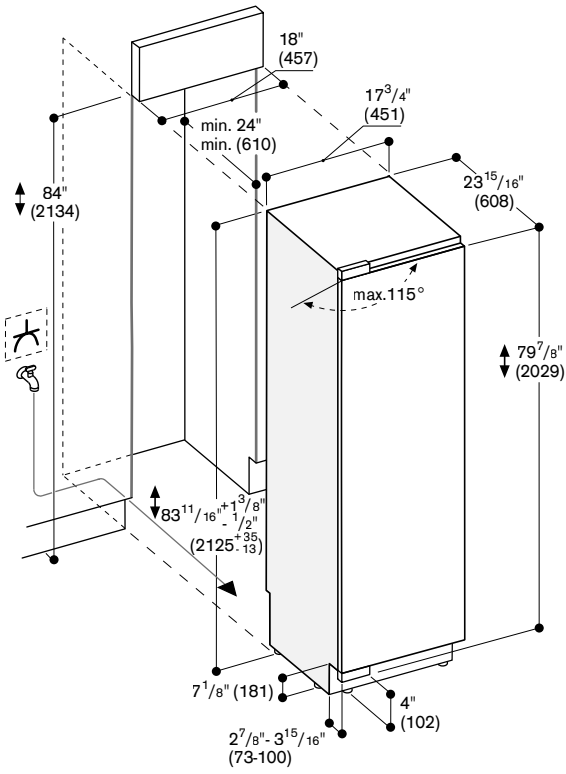
Flat hinge.
Door hinge left, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
For an installation with a door opening angle of 90°, the drawers have a restricted access.
In case of door opening angle of 90° the standard ice storage container cannot be removed.
A small ice storage container (RA 448 220) is available to ensure access. This change must be done prior to fixing the door.
Max. door panel weight 55 lbs (25 kg).
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi, connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 1,100 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Cold water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm). See more details on page 252.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



Vario 400 series freezer column RF 463

RF 463 707

Fully integrated.
Width 24" (61 cm).
Left-hinged only.

Included accessories

- Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).
- supply hose, 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).

Installation accessories

RA 422 611

Stainless steel door panel **with handle**.
For RF 463, panel thickness 3/8".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for freezer door.
With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 811

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For RF 463, panel thickness 3/8".

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V. Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/8" and less than 6 5/16" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 5/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 617

Ventilation grill stainless steel.
For RF 463, with filter, right-hinged.

RA 464 618

Ventilation grill stainless steel.
For RF 463, with filter, left-hinged.

Optional accessories

RA 450 022

Water filter cartridge.

Part #11037377

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 - Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 - Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Material and aesthetics of interior as for RC model
 - Glass shelves
 - Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves for flexible positioning.
- Integrated automatic ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Proximity sensor for ice and water dispenser.
- Illuminated dispenser for ice cubes, crushed ice and chilled water.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 11.2 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.
Touch key operation for ice and water dispenser.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
When rest mode (Sabbath mode) is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
Temperature adjustable from 3 °F to -11 °F (-16 °C to -24 °C).
3 safety glass shelves, white glass, 2 of which are individually height adjustable.
1 integrated shelf with satin-finished glass.
2 fully extendable drawers with transparent front.
Brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light.
Net volume 11.2 cu.ft.

Ice and water dispenser

Warm white LED lighting.
Proximity sensor for automatic activation of light and touch keys for ice and water dispenser.
Integrated, with fixed inlet water connection.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
Saturation indicator shown in TFT touch display.
Ice maker can be switched off independently.
Ice cube production approx. 3.1 lb (1.4 kg)/24 h.
Ice cubes and crushed ice.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 6.6 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity.
Chilled water supply approx. .05 cu.ft. (1.5 liters).

Consumption data

Energy consumption 454 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

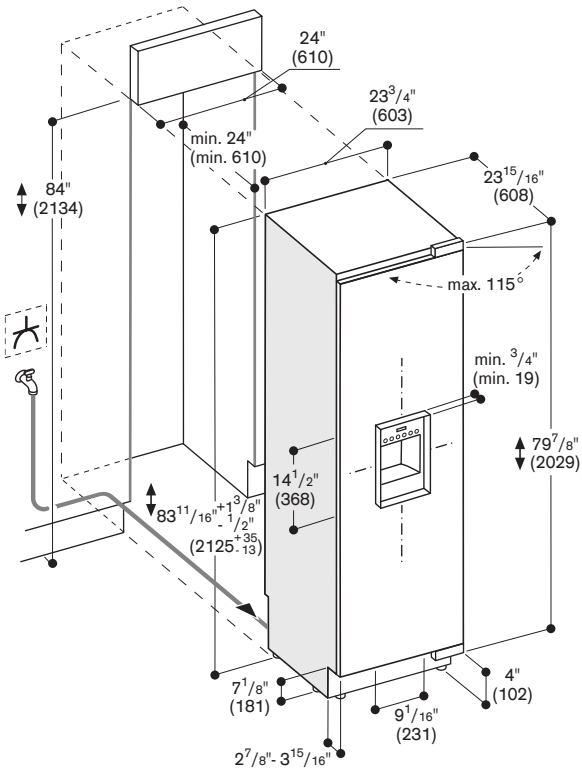
Flat hinge.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
For an installation with a door opening angle of 90°, the drawers have a restricted access.
Max. door panel weight 147 lbs. (67 kg).
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi, connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 1,240 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Cold water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 47,2" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm). See more details on page 252.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series freezer column RF 461

RF 461 705
Fully integrated.
Width 24" (61 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container, large.
- 1 Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).
- 1 supply hose, 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).

Installation accessories

RA 421 615
Stainless steel door panel **with handle**.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140
Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110
Stainless steel handle for freezer door.
With 3 mounts, length 4 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 615
Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 012
Additional side heating element 110 V.
Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/16" and less than 6 5/16" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 5/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020
Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 616
Ventilation grill stainless steel
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, with integrated water filter.

Optional accessories

RA 448 220
Ice storage container, small.

RA 450 022
Water filter cartridge.

Part #11037377
Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Material and aesthetics of interior as for RC model
 - Glass shelves
 - Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Integrated automatic ice maker with fixed water connection.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 12.2 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
When rest mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
Temperature adjustable from 3 °F to -11 °F (-16 °C to -24 °C).
4 safety glass shelves, white glass, 3 of which are individually height adjustable.
2 fully extendable drawers with transparent front.
Brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
4 height-adjustable door bins.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grille area.
Saturation indicator shown in TFT touch display.
Ice maker can be switched off independently.
Ice cube production approx. 2.9 lb (1.4 kg)/24 h.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 8.8 lbs. (4 kg) capacity.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 435 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

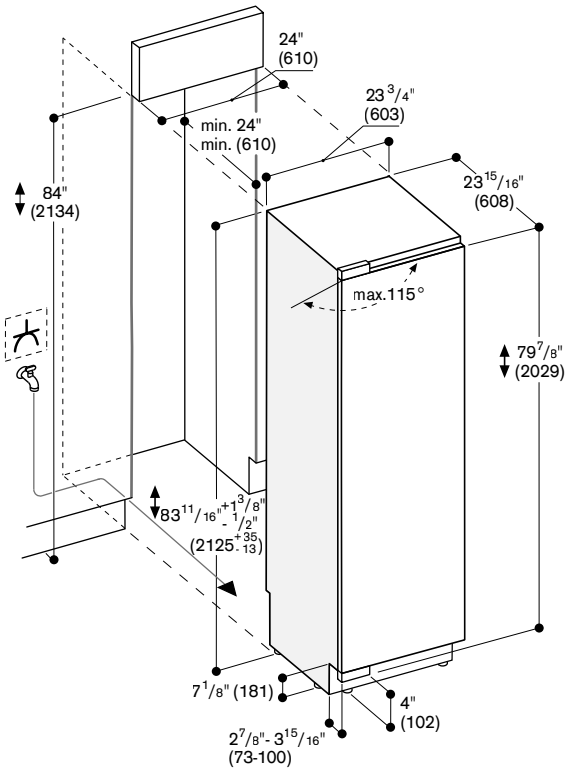
Flat hinge.
Door hinge left, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
For an installation with a door opening angle of 90°, the drawers have a restricted access.
In case of door opening angle of 90° the standard ice storage container cannot be removed.
A small ice storage container (RA 448 220) is available to ensure access. This change must be done prior to fixing the door.
Max. door panel weight 90 lbs (41 kg).
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi, connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 1,190 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Cold water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm).
See more details on page 252.



Vario 400 series freezer column RF 471

RF 471 705
Fully integrated.
Width 30" (76.2 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container, large.
- 1 Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).
- 1 supply hose, 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).

Installation accessories

RA 421 713
Stainless steel door panel **with handle**.
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140
Side trims used to conceal the gap
between the appliance and adjacent
cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110
Stainless steel handle for freezer door.
With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 713
Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances,
panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 012
Additional side heating element 110 V.
Required if appliances are installed
with a distance greater than 5/8" and
less than 6 3/16" next to each other and
for all built-in situations in a very
humid environment. Not required if
appliances are installed more than
6 3/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020
Connecting element for custom
cabinet fronts when panels are split
vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 714
Ventilation grill stainless steel
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances, with
integrated water filter.

Optional accessories

RA 448 220
Ice storage container, small.

RA 450 022
Water filter cartridge.

Part #11037377
Water filter bypass for home water
filtration system.



Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Material and aesthetics of interior as for RC model
 - Glass shelves
 - Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Integrated automatic ice maker with fixed water connection.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 15.8 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
When rest mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction warning system.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F.
Temperature adjustable from 3 °F to -11 °F.
4-star freezer compartment.
Freezing capacity 11.7 kg/24 h.
Storage time after a malfunction (14) h.
4 safety glass shelves, white glass, 3 of which are individually height adjustable.
2 fully extendable drawers with transparent front.
Brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
4 height-adjustable door bins.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grille area.
Saturation indicator shown in TFT touch display.
Ice maker can be switched off independently.
Ice cube production approx. 2.9 lb (1.5 kg)/24 h.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 6.6 lbs. (2.5 kg) capacity.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 479 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dB(A) re 1 pW.

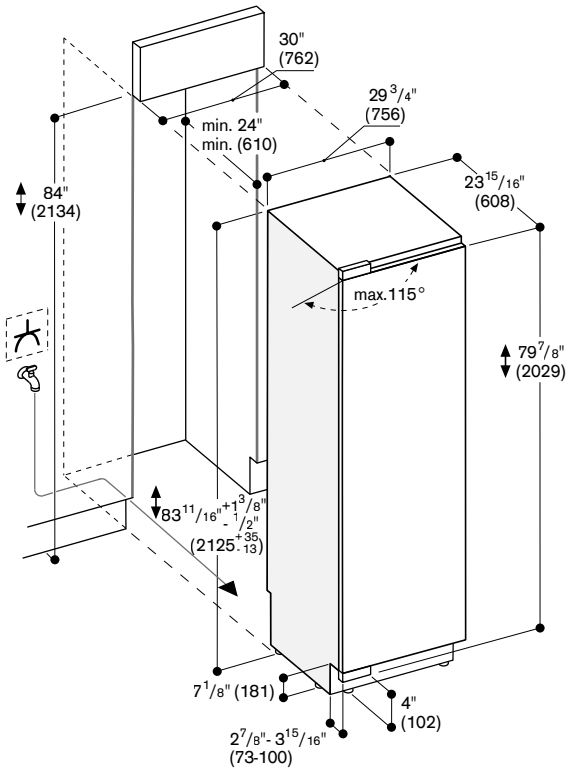
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
Door hinge left, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
For an installation with a door opening angle of 90°, the drawers have a restricted access.
In case of door opening angle of 90° the standard ice storage container cannot be removed.
A small ice storage container (RA 448 220) is available to ensure access. This change must be done prior to fixing the door.
Max. door panel weight 55 lbs. (25 kg).
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi, connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating 1,300 W/24 h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Cold water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 47" (1.2 m) with 1/4" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.



The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm).
See more details on page 252.



Vario 400 series freezer column RF 491

RF 491 705
Fully integrated.
Width 36" (91.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container, large.
- 1 Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).
- 1 supply hose, 47" (1.2 m) with ¼" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).

Installation accessories

RA 421 914
Stainless steel door panel **with handle**.
For 36" (91.4 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness ¾".

RA 423 140
Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110
Stainless steel handle for freezer door.
With 3 mounts, length 44 ½" (1,131 mm).

RA 428 914
Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 36" (91.4 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness ¾".

RA 460 012
Additional side heating element 110 V. Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than ⅝" and less than 6 ⅝" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 ⅝" apart from each other.

RA 460 020
Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 914
Ventilation grill stainless steel
For 36" (91.4 cm) wide appliances.

Optional accessories

RA 448 220
Ice storage container, small.

RA 450 022
Water filter cartridge.

Part #11037377
Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Stainless steel interior with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- The drawers in the RC and RF models are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door bins can be aligned on the same level.
- Material and aesthetics of interior as for RC model
 - Glass shelves
 - Solid anthracite aluminum door rack.
- Flat stainless steel inner door, full-length.
- Almost invisible rail system for shelves and door bins for flexible positioning.
- Integrated automatic ice maker with fixed water connection.
- TFT touch display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.
- Net volume 19.4 cu.ft.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
When rest mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
Temperature adjustable from 3 °F to -11 °F (-16 °C to -24 °C).
4-star freezer compartment.
4 safety glass shelves, white glass, 3 of which are individually height adjustable.
2 fully extendable drawers with transparent front.
Brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light.
Flat door rail system with fully flexible positioning of door bins.
3 height-adjustable door bins.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grille area.
Saturation indicator shown in TFT touch display.
Ice maker can be switched off independently.
Ice cube production approx. 3.1 lb (1.4 kg)/24 h.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 5.5 lbs. (2.5 kg) capacity.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 528 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

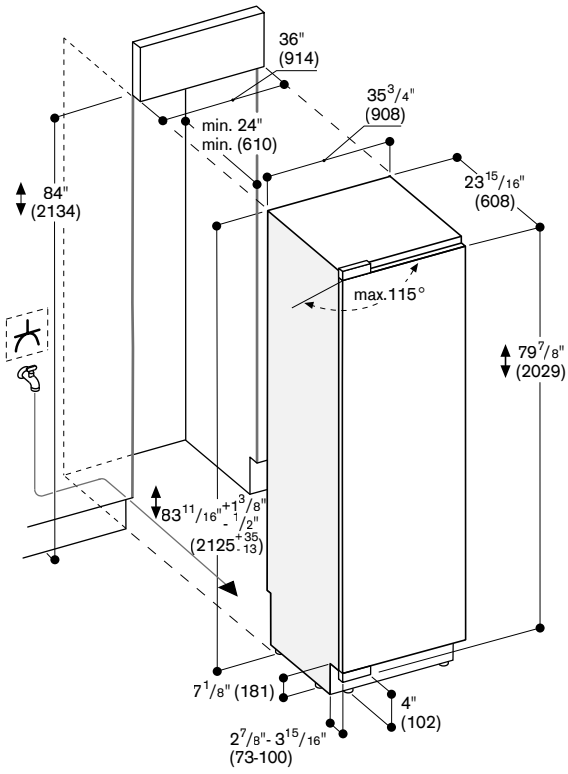
Flat hinge.
Door hinge left, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
For an installation with a door opening angle of 90°, the drawers have a restricted access.
In case of door opening angle of 90° the standard ice storage container cannot be removed.
A small ice storage container (RA 448 220) is available to ensure access. This change must be done prior to fixing the door.
Max. door panel weight 95 lbs. (43 kg).
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi, connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

Total rating: 1,400 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Cold water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 47" (1.2 m) with ¼" male compression fitting (standard icemaker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm).
See more details on page 252.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series wine climate cabinet RW 414

RW 414 765

Fully integrated, with glass door.
Width 18" (45.7 cm).

Included accessories

- Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).

Installation accessories

RA 420 010

Door lock for RW 414/464 wine storage unit (Includes a special drill kit).

RA 421 116

Stainless steel door panel frame with handle. For 18" (45.7 cm) RW wine storage unit, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 421 117

Stainless steel door panel frame with handle. For 18" (45.7 cm) RW wine storage unit, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for wine climate cabinet.

With 3 mounts, length 4 1/2" (1,131mm).

RA 428 116

Stainless steel door panel, handleless. For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V. Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/8" and less than 6 5/16" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 5/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 111

Ventilation grill stainless steel
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances.

Optional accessories

RA 430 000

Screw hole cover set. 8 pieces.
(When telescopic rails are removed)

RA 492 160

Removable shelf with oak wood frame
Suitable for decanters and open bottles.

For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances.
Includes screw hole cover set
RA 430 000.

RA 493 060

Presenter in oak wood and aluminum
in anthracite for single bottle display
1 piece.

Includes screw hole cover set
RA 430 000.

RA 491 161

Fully extendable bottle trays with
hidden telescopic rails in oak wood
and solid aluminum in anthracite
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances.

RA 498 140

Bottle support in oak wood for
convenient storage of bottles on the
division plate.

For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances.

Highlights

- Two individual temperature zones, both continuously variable.
- Consistent temperatures with exact control from 41 °F to 68 °F (+5 °C to +20 °C).
- Humidity control.
- Stainless steel interior.
- Fully extendable bottle trays in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.
- Bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- 5 preset lighting scenarios, selectable via TFT display.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 - Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 - Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- Low-vibration Operation.
- TFT touch display.
- Number of standard wine bottles: 70.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
Activated charcoal air filter.
UV-protection.

When rest mode (Sabbath mode) is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction warning system.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. Light scenarios and temperature setting via Home Connect. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Features

Capacity 70 bottles
(based on 0.75/l standard bottles).
12 bottle trays,
— 10 fully extendable trays
— 3 suitable for storage of Magnum bottles.
Flexible interior configuration possible by adding or removing fully extendable bottle trays.
Storage of up to 6 Magnum bottles with standard tray configuration (12 bottle trays).
Space for max. 13 bottle trays.
2 brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light in each climate zone.
5 different lighting scenarios can be selected for individual wine presentation.
Net volume 9.8 cu.ft.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 162 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Planning notes

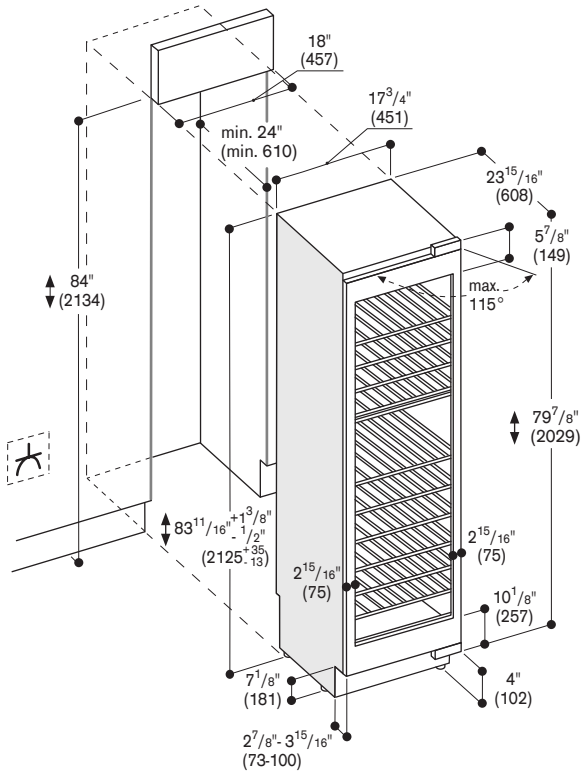
Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible.
When ordering steel door panel frame with handle, specify RA 421 116 left-hinged or RA 421 117 right-hinged.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Max. door panel weight 160 lbs. (73 kg).
Plan a power outlet outside of the cut-out niche.
No transport/operation above 6,500 feet (2,000) sea level.
Ships with white ventilation grill.
Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided. Glass door may not be covered with a solid panel.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

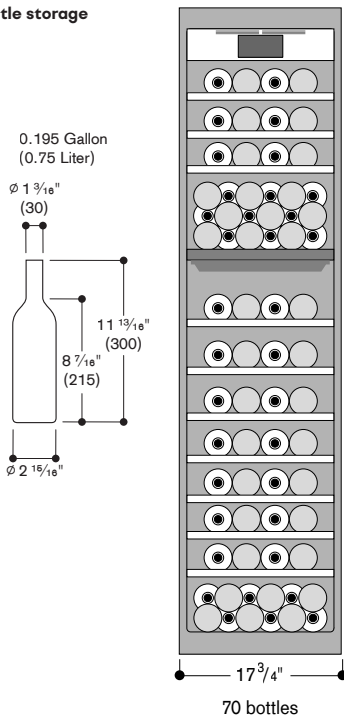
Total rating: 440 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm). See more details on page 252.

Bottle storage



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series wine climate cabinet RW 466

RW 466 765

Fully integrated, with glass door.
Width 24" (61 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 Accessory for side-by-side installation (RA 460 000).

Installation accessories

RA 421 616

Stainless steel door panel frame **with handle**. For 24" (61 cm) RW wine storage unit, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 421 617

Stainless steel door panel frame **with handle**. For 24" (61 cm) RW wine storage unit, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 423 140

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. White powder coated metal.

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for wine climate cabinet.

With 3 mounts, length 4 1/2" (1,131mm).

RA 428 616

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".

RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V. Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/8" and less than 6 5/16" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 5/16" apart from each other.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.

RA 464 611

Ventilation grill stainless steel.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

Optional accessories

RA 430 000

Screw hole cover set. 8 pieces.
(When telescopic rails are removed)

RA 492 660

Removable shelf with oak wood frame. Suitable for decanters and open bottles. Includes screw hole cover set RA 430 000.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

RA 493 060

Presenter in oak wood and aluminum in anthracite for single bottle display 1 piece. Includes screw hole cover set RA 430 000.

RA 491 661

Fully extendable bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.
For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

RA 498 640

Bottle support in oak wood for convenient storage of bottles on the division plate.

For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

RA 420 010

Door lock for RW 414/466 wine storage unit (Includes a special drill kit).

Highlights

- 3 independently controllable climate zones.
- Consistent temperatures with exact control from 41 °F to 68 °F (+5 °C to +20 °C).
- Humidity control.
- Stainless steel interior.
- Fully extendable bottle trays in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.
- Bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails.
- Warm white and glare-free LED light spots.
- 5 preset lighting scenarios, selectable via TFT display.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- Low-vibration Operation.
- TFT touch display.
- Number of standard wine bottles: 99.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Operation

TFT touch display operation.
Clear text display in 52 languages.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution with Multi-Flow Air System.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Cushioned door closing system.
Activated charcoal air filter.
UV-protection.
When rest mode (Sabbath mode) is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. Light scenarios and temperature setting via Home Connect. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.
For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Features

Capacity 99 bottles
(based on 0.75/l standard bottles).
12 bottle trays,
— 9 fully extendable trays
— 3 suitable for storage of Magnum bottles.
Flexible interior configuration possible by adding or removing fully extendable bottle trays.
Storage of up to 12 Magnum bottles with standard tray configuration (12 bottle trays).
Space for max. 12 bottle trays.
2 brilliant LED light spots with warm white, glare-free light in each climate zone.
5 different lighting scenarios can be selected for individual wine presentation.
Net volume 13.4 cu.ft.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 179 kWh/year.
Noise level 42 dBA.

Planning notes

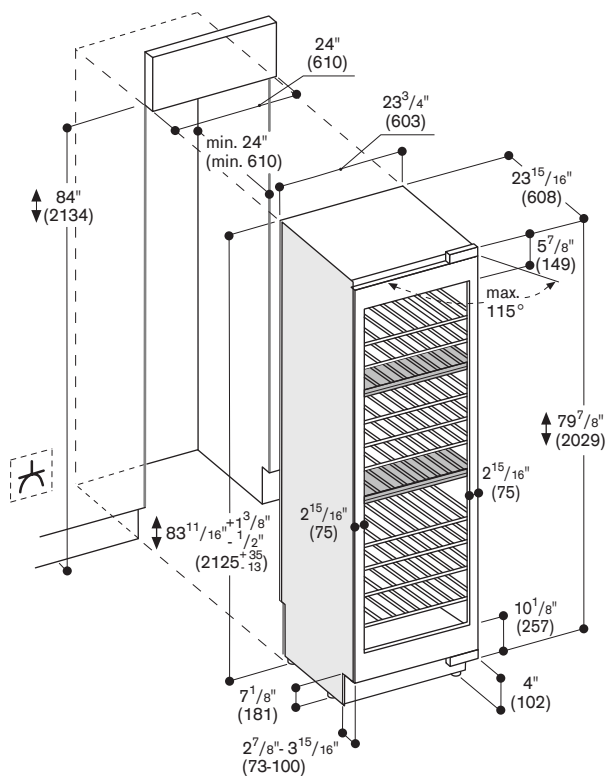
Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible. When ordering steel door panel frame with handle, specify RA 421 616 left-hinged or RA 421 617 right-hinged.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Max. door panel weight 160 lbs. (73 kg).
Plan a power outlet outside of the cut-out niche.
Ships with white ventilation grill. Stainless steel grill is an optional accessory. No toe kick provided.
No transport/operation above 6,500 feet (2,000) sea level.

Please read additional planning notes on page 248-257.

Rating

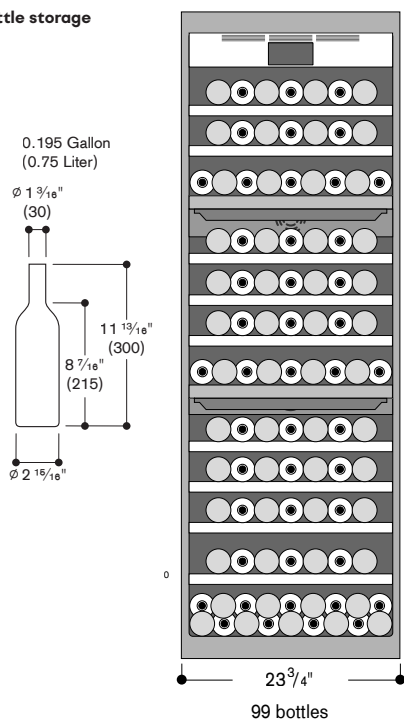
Total rating: 490 W/24h.
Total Amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





The door face dimensions are designed for a maximum gap of 1/8" (3 mm). See more details on page 252.

Bottle storage



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series 24" under-counter wine storage unit
RW 404

RW 404 761

Under-counter wine storage unit with stainless steel-framed glass door. Width 23 5/8" (60 cm). ADA compliant.

Optional accessories

RA 050 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter for upper and lower temperature zone.

RA 097 600

Accessory for side-by-side installation of two under-counter wine climate cabinets.

Highlights

- Two individual temperature zones, both continuously variable.
- Consistent temperatures with exact control from 41 °F to 64 °F.
- Extendable bottle trays in beech and aluminum.
- LED lighting.
- Cushioned door closing system allowing a soft and controlled door closure.
- Door lock.
- Number of standard wine bottles: 34.
- Side-by-side installation possible with special accessory.

Operation

Electronic temperature control with digital display. Touch keys. Dimmable presentation light option in each climate zone. Interior lighting with automatic dimming with opening and closing of door.

Technical Features

Dynamic cool air distribution. Humidity control. Cushioned door closing system integrated in door hinge. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. One activated charcoal air filter. UV-protection. Open-door and malfunction warning system. Energy-saving vacation mode.

Features

Net volume of 3.3 cu.ft. 34-bottle capacity. Five bottle trays, three of which are extendable. Storage of magnum bottles possible. LED lighting.

Planning notes

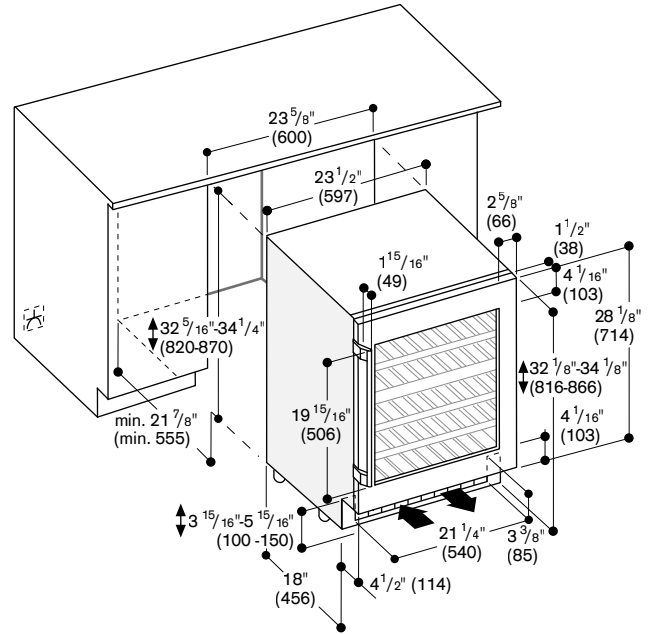
Toe kick not included. Custom toe kick with ventilation louvers required. Flat hinge. Door hinge right, reversible. Height-adjustable feet. Door opens to 95° and can be fixed. For integration next to a side wall, a clearance of 5 7/8" hinge side is required. Plan a power outlet outside of the cut-out. No transport/operation above 4,920 ft (1,500 m) sea level.

Consumption data

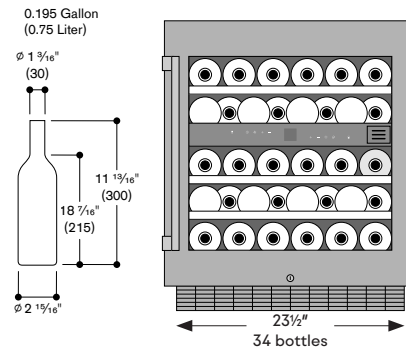
Energy consumption 144 kWh/year. Noise level 3835 dB(A) re 1 pW.

Rating

Total rating: 200 W/24h. Total amps: 10 A. 120 V / 60 Hz. Connecting cable 71" with plug.



Bottle storage



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



200 series two-door bottom freezer RB 282

RB 282 705

Two-door bottom freezer without ice maker. Fully integrated. Width: 22 1/4" (56 cm).

Included accessories

- 2 ice packs.
- 3 egg trays.
- 1 wine and champagne rack.
- 1 ice cube tray with lid.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

RA 260 000

Heavy duty hinge support for a maximum door weight of 59 lb (27 kg).

Highlights

- 4 climate zones incl. two fresh cooling drawers close to 32 °F.
- Height adjustable safety glass shelves.
- Door bins with aluminum profiles.
- Cushioned door closing system allowing a soft and controlled door closure.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Total unit gross capacity 8.3 cu.ft.

Operation

Electronic precision temperature control with digital temperature display. Touch keys.

Technical Features

Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Soft-closing door closing system from 20° door opening angle, integrated in door hinge. Open-door and malfunction warning system.

Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Cooling compartment

Fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 2 safety glass shelves, height adjustable, of which 1 is extendable. 1 integrated shelf. Wine and champagne rack for 4 bottles, can be completely folded. 1 large door rack with aluminum profile for bottles with flexible bottle holder. 1 door rack with aluminum profile. Bright interior lighting with integrated glare-free side light element.

Fresh cooling close to 32 °F (0 °C)

1 fully extendable fresh cooling drawer close to 32 °F (0 °C), illuminated. Humidity can be adjusted manually. Ideal for fruit and vegetables. Ideal for meat, fish and poultry.

Freezer compartment

No-frost technology with fast freezing. Temperature adjustable from 3 °F to -11 °F (-16 °C to -24 °C). Defrost assistance. Storage time after a malfunction 8 h. 3 freezer drawers, 1 of which extra large. 2 safety glass shelves.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 232 kWh/year. Noise level 37 dB(A) re 1 pW.

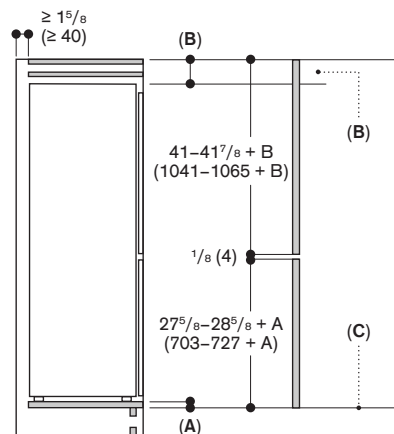
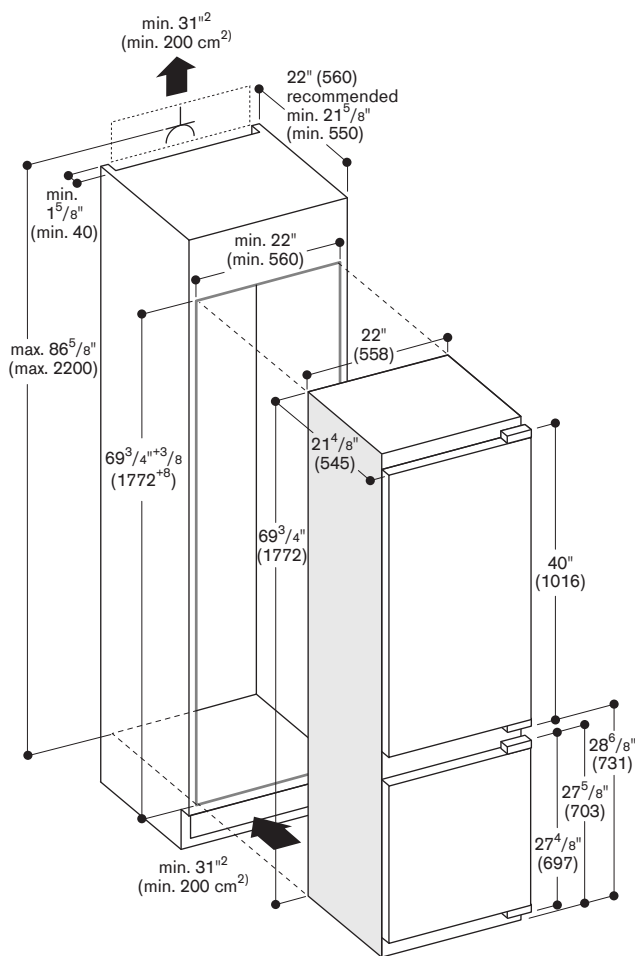
Planning notes

Flat hinge. Door hinge right, reversible. Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°. Max. door panel weight: Upper door 42 lb (19 kg). Lower door 42 lb (19 kg).

Consider the RA 260 000 accessory for heavier custom door panels.

Rating

Total rating 90 W. Total Amps: 10 A. Connecting cable 59" with ground plug.



A: Cabinet shelf
B: Front panel overhang
C: Lower edge of front panel
The specified unit door dimensions are valid for a door gap of 1/8" (4 mm)

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Additional planning notes for Vario 400 series cooling

The side walls of the adjacent cabinetry have to be dimensionally stable, as the Vario cooling appliances are secured in the cutout with only an anti-tilt bracket on the top back and on the bottom at the side.

Vario cooling appliances can be installed handle to handle as a side-by-side combination. In this case the side-by-side installation kit RA 460 000 is required. If the distance between the appliances is greater than $\frac{5}{16}$ " (16 mm) or less than $6\frac{5}{16}$ " (160 mm) or the environment very humid the additional side heating element RA 460 012 needs to be installed between the appliances to avoid condensation.

If the appliances are combined hinge to handle in a very humid environment the additional side heating element RA 460 012 is required as well. It can be omitted if the distance between the appliances is greater than $6\frac{5}{16}$ " (160 mm) The additional side heating element RA 460 012 does not take up any additional space. It is already included in the cutout dimensions.

If the Vario cooling appliances are joined together hinge to hinge an additional stable side wall must be added.

If restrictions in use are accepted (no simultaneous opening of the doors possible) the appliances can be joined together directly, using the additional side heating element RA 460 012.

When installing a 400 series Vario cooling appliance next to a 400 series BO/BM/BS/CM appliance, a minimum lateral distance of $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) is recommended. Please see pages 13-15 for more information.

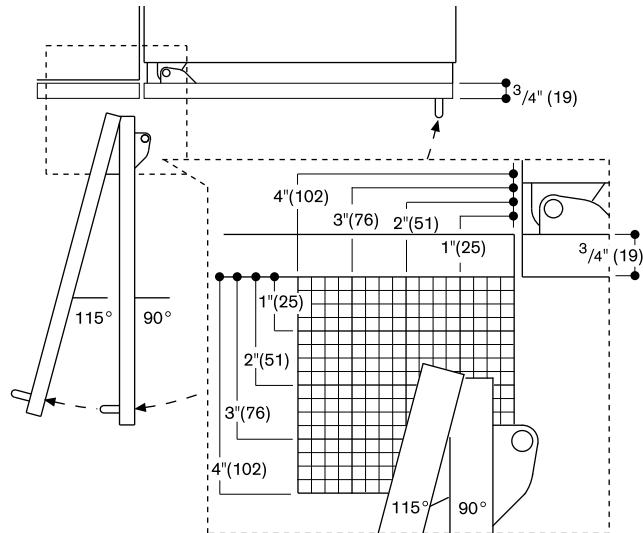
When installing a cooling appliance next to a BOP/BMP from the 200 series ovens, a minimum lateral distance of $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) is recommended, if the non-hinge side of the cooling appliance is next to the BOP/BMP. If both appliances are hinged on the same side, a minimum lateral distance of $1\frac{7}{16}$ " (40 mm) is required.

Door opening angle

To ensure correct kitchen planning it is essential to take into account the opening angle of the appliance door (plus fitted cabinet door and handle). There should be no possibility of collision with other kitchen furnishings (countertops, handles of other cabinetry etc.) or parts of the room (walls, protrusions etc.).

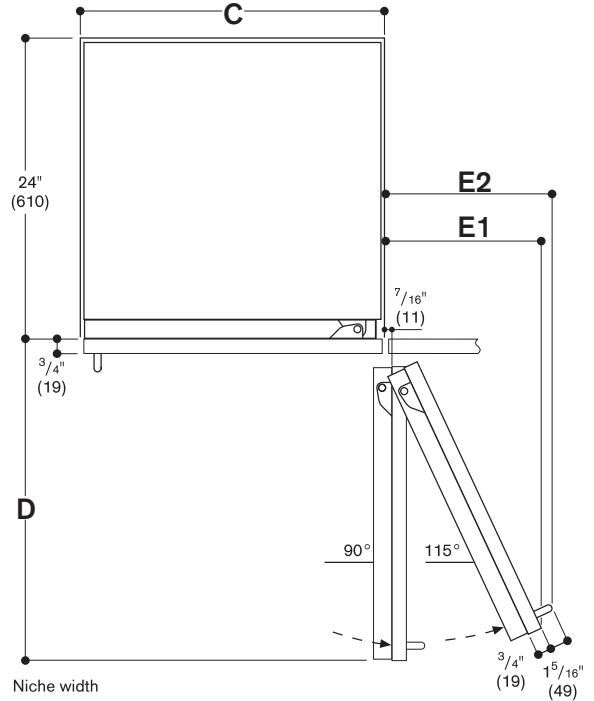
The space needed for the hinge and the consequential distance to the adjacent cabinetry and its handle can, depending on the panel thickness, be seen in the following drawing. The drawing assumes a panel thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

If a collision occurs, the following options are available to remedy the situation: Restrict the door opening angle to 90° (standard 115°). Pin to restrict the angle is enclosed with the appliance. Due to limitation in use, it is not recommended to install a freezer (RF 411, RF 461, RF 463, RF 471, RF 491) next to a wall which requires a door angle of 90° or any other installation which requires a 90° door angle as drawers can't be pulled out completely or removed. If the restrictions in use are accepted, the ice storage container must be exchanged for the small ice storage container (RA 448 220). This must be done prior fixing the door. Fit a spacer between the appliance and the cabinetry that it would collide with. Rearrange surrounding cabinetry or appliance



The space required for the hinge and the consequential distance to the adjacent unit and its handle can be seen in the above drawing, depending on the thickness. The drawing assumes a panel thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

Wall clearance RC/RF/RW



Niche width	C	D	E1	E2
18" (457 mm)	20 $\frac{1}{16}$ " (525 mm)	9 $\frac{1}{4}$ " (235 mm)	10 $\frac{7}{16}$ " (265 mm)	
24" (610 mm)	26 $\frac{5}{16}$ " (677 mm)	11 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (299 mm)	13" (330 mm)	
30" (762 mm)	32 $\frac{1}{16}$ " (830 mm)	14 $\frac{5}{16}$ " (363 mm)	15 $\frac{9}{16}$ " (395 mm)	
36" (914 mm)	38 $\frac{3}{16}$ " (980 mm)	16 $\frac{7}{8}$ " (428 mm)	18 $\frac{1}{8}$ " (460 mm)	

The drawing is based on a cabinet panel width of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) and a Gaggenu cabinet handle height of $1\frac{5}{16}$ " (49 mm).

Notes:

- The adjustable feet have an adjustment range of $+1\frac{3}{8}$ " (+35 mm) to $-\frac{1}{2}$ " (13 mm). The standard height displayed in the pictures is 0 mm.
- For proper ventilation of the appliance, the clearance between the floor and bottom edge of the cabinet front must be at least $3\frac{15}{16}$ " (100 mm).
- The panel thickness of customized doors can range from between $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) and $1\frac{1}{2}$ " (38 mm) (in the picture $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm)).

Installation cutout

Unlike conventional built-in appliances, cooling appliances stand on the floor. This means that the installation cutout is a space in a line of kitchen units.

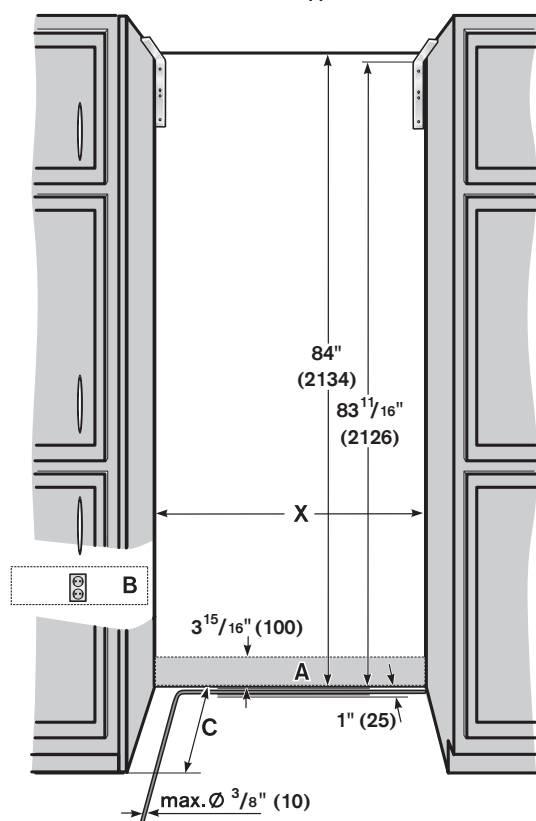
Installation cutout

The specified dimensions of the installation cutout must be observed to guarantee the proper installation of the appliance and the design of the cabinet front.

It is particularly important that the installation cutout is square. The side walls must be smooth, not have any protrusions or unevenness. Use the appropriate tools, e.g. spirit level, diagonal measurements, etc. to determine whether the installation cutout is square.

The side walls and the upper molding of the installation cutout must be at least $\frac{5}{8}$ " (16 mm) thick.

Installation cutout for an individual appliance:



A Area for installation the water connection

B Area for installation the electrical connection must be outside the cutout

C Depth of installation cutout, depending on kitchen design.

C = 24" (610 mm) minimum!

X Width of installation cutout, refer to the table below for more details:

Appliance type	Width of the cutout X
17 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (451 mm)	18" (457 mm)
23 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (603 mm)	24" (610 mm)
29 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (756 mm)	30" (762 mm)
35 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (908 mm)	36" (914 mm)

Installation cutout for a side-by-side solution:

In a side-by-side solution, there are many ways to combine the appliances.

The width of the installation cutout is calculated from the sum of the widths of the individual appliances. The height and depth of the installation cutout correspond to the specifications for the individual appliances. It is important to comply with the dimensions in the area set aside for electric and water connections. For the precise dimensions, please refer to the details given for individual appliances.

Location

The appliance should be installed in a dry, well ventilated room. The location of the appliance should not be subject to direct sunlight or near a source of heat, such as an oven, a radiator, etc.

If installation next to a heat source is unavoidable, observe the following minimum distances from the heat source:

1 $\frac{3}{16}$ " (3 cm) to electric or gas. When installing next to a cooktop, always refer to the cooktop installation instructions for more information.

11 $\frac{13}{16}$ " (30 cm) from an oil or solid fuel cooktop.

The floor of the installation location must not give way; if required, reinforce floor.

To ensure that the ice maker functions correctly, the appliance must be upright.

Surface

To ensure that the appliance is installed securely and functions properly, the surface must be level and even.

The floor must consist of a hard, rigid material.

The floor in the installation area must have the same height as the floor in the rest of the room.

Due to the heavy weight of a fully loaded appliance, the floor beneath must be stable.

If in doubt, consult an architect, structural engineer or construction expert.

Refer to the following table for load-bearing capacity:

Model	Description	Maximum load weight
RC462	24" refrigeration column	983 lbs (446 kg)
RC472	30" refrigeration column	1,148 lbs (521 kg)
RC492	36" refrigeration column	1,430 lbs (649 kg)
RF411	18" freezer column	806 lbs (366 kg)
RF461	24" freezer column	902 lbs (450 kg)*
RF471	30" freezer column	1,177 lbs (533 kg)
RF491	36" freezer column	1,403 lbs (636 kg)
RF463	24" ice & water dispenser column	1,068 lbs (484 kg)
RW414	18" wine climate cabinet	867 lbs (394 kg)
RW466	24" wine climate cabinet	1,093 lbs (496 kg)

*without water dispenser

Neighboring cabinetry

The new appliance is screwed firmly in place with the neighboring cabinet parts.

Care should be taken to ensure that all cupboards onto which something is fastened, are connected firmly to the floor or the wall.

The thickness of the toe kick can be a maximum $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

Planning information

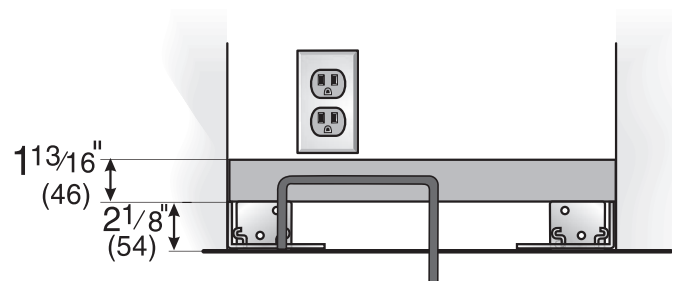
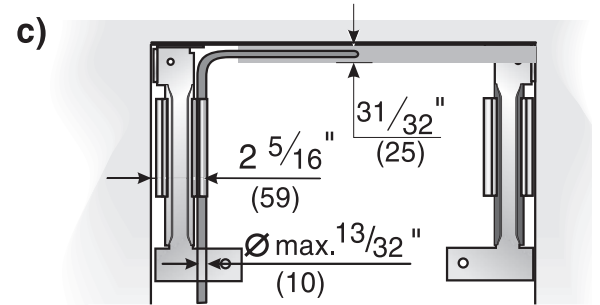
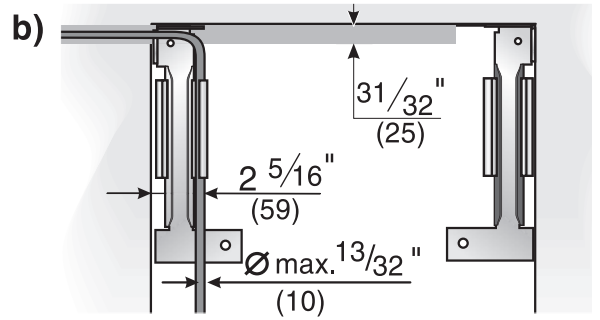
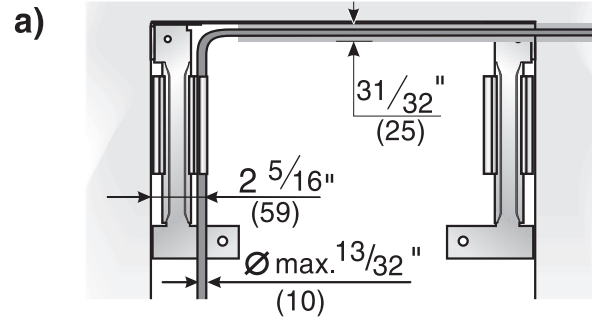
Water location

A cold water connection is required for appliances that feature an ice maker or an ice and water dispenser.

The water pressure must be between 40 and 120 p.s.i. (2.75-8.25 bar). The installation must comply with local plumbing regulations.

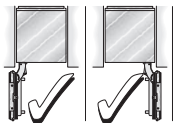
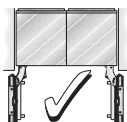
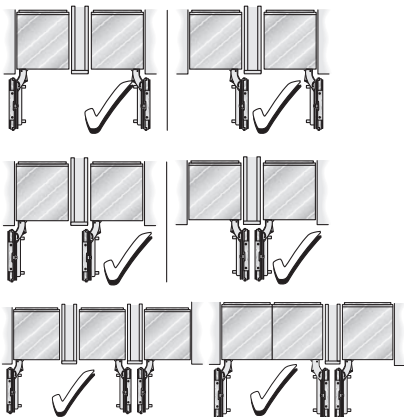

A separate shut-off valve must be installed for the appliance water connection.


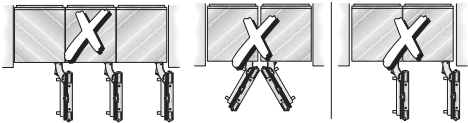
The shut-off valve for the water connection may not be behind the appliance. It is recommended to place the shut-off valve outside the cutout next to the appliance or in another easily accessible location. When installing the water connection, observe the permitted installation areas for the water supply line. The supply line can be located to the right (a), to the left (b), or underneath (c).



Installation options

The modular refrigerator and freezer column concept from Gaggenau offers you a variety of installation possibilities. In some instances, optional accessories are required!

Recommended Installations	Considerations
<p>Stand-Alone</p> 	<p>Any appliance can be installed as a stand-alone unit. Ensure a cutout flush to the appliance at a depth of minimum 4" (102 mm), preferably 6" (152 mm) on the top and sides.</p>
<p>Side-By-Side</p> 	<p>When two appliances are installed side-by-side kit (RA 460 000) must be used. For combinations that involve a freezer column and/or wine column, this kit is provided. For all other (non-traditional) side-by-side combinations or instances where any appliances are installed less than 6 5/16" (152 mm) apart from one another but not connected side-by-side, purchase the Heater Kit (RA 460 012).</p>
<p>Split Columns with Partition</p> 	<p>Note the thickness of the door panel (including handles) as well as the swivel range to prevent damage if the doors are opened at the same time. (See page 248 for details on door opening range dimensions). For all side-by-side combinations with partitions where any appliances are installed less than 6 5/16" (152 mm) apart from one another but not connected side-by-side, purchase the Heater Kit (RA 460 012).</p>
<p>At The End of a Cabinetry Run</p> 	<p>All Gaggenau cooling appliances must be completely enclosed on the top and sides. If one side of the appliance is visible, a decorative side panel must be used. The side panel must be connected firmly to the wall, the floor and any overhead cabinet / fixtures before the appliance is placed in the cutout.</p>

Recommended Installations	Concerns
	<p>It is absolutely essential to ensure that the appliance is installed in such a way that the doors do not interfere with an adjacent wall or other kitchen elements. (See page 248 for details on door opening range dimensions)</p>
	<p>A partition—minimum 5/8" (16 mm)—is recommended to ensure the doors do not interfere with one another when opened. When not using a partition, only one door at a time may be opened. (See page 248 for details on door swivel range dimensions) For all side-by-side combinations with partitions where any appliances are installed less than 6 5/16" (152 mm) apart from one another but not connected side-by-side, purchase the Heater Kit (RA 460 012).</p>

*The Gaggenau warranty shall apply only to recommended installations.

Toe kick area | Upper molding of cutout (niche)

Toe kick and venting grill

Important!

Poor ventilation leads to damage to the appliance!

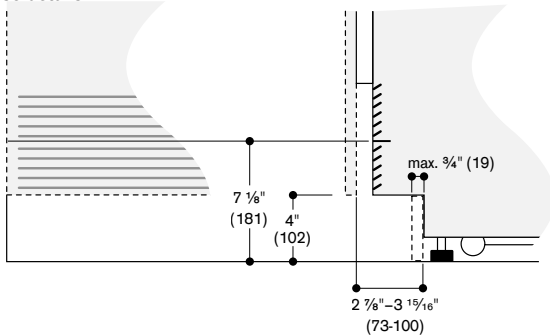
Under no circumstances is it permitted to cover the air inlets and the exhaust air outlets of the appliance in the lower toe kick area. You must observe the minimum distance of $3\frac{15}{16}$ " (100 mm) between the upper edge of the floor and the bottom edge of the cabinet door of the appliance. Take this into consideration also when adjusting the appliance feet.

In relation to the standard height, the maximum height of the base board is 4" (102 mm). The toe kick can be maximum $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) thick.

Adhesive connectors are supplied on the front panel of the appliance for fitting the base board.

The air inlets and the exhaust air outlets of the appliance are located above the base board. They must not be covered.

Base details



In relation to the standard height of the appliance, the height of the toe kick plate is 4" (102 mm). Maximum thickness of the toe kick plate is $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

For design reasons, it may be necessary to increase the distance between the upper edge of the floor and the bottom edge of the cabinet door of the appliance, so that it extends beyond the standard dimension of 4" (102 mm).

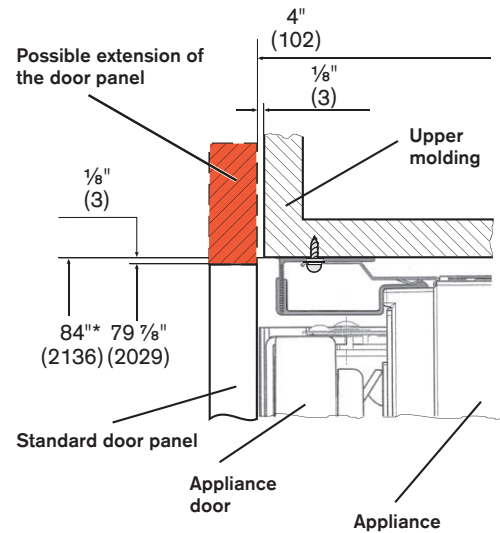
The maximum dimension is $7\frac{1}{8}$ " (181 mm). If this is the case, air inlets and exhaust air outlets would become visible!

Upper molding

The height of the cabinet door on the appliance is dependent on: the overall height of the appliance, the distance from the bottom edge of the cabinet door to the floor, the appliance type (one-door or multi-door appliances). The overall height of the appliance is $79\frac{7}{8}$ " (2,029 mm).

The height can be adjusted within a range of $-\frac{1}{2}$ " (-13 mm) to $+1\frac{3}{8}$ " (+35 mm). You must observe the minimum distance of $3\frac{15}{16}$ " (100 mm) between the upper edge of the floor and the bottom edge of the cabinet door of the appliance.

This height can vary depending on the conditions at the site. It is possible, e.g. for design reasons, to lengthen the cabinet door upwards by extending it beyond the top of the appliance.



Important!

It must be ensured that the upper molding of the installation cutout always has a depth of at least $3\frac{15}{16}$ " (100 mm) (measured from the front edge of the appliance). Only then can the secure installation of the appliance in the installation cutout be guaranteed.

Dimensions of the optional accessories – door panels | door panel frames

The cabinetry, the height of the toe-kick, the overall height of the kitchen and other determining dimensions of the kitchen must be taken into account, in order to plan the exact positioning of the cabinet door so that the appliance integrates perfectly into the overall picture of the kitchen.

The following diagrams show the basic dimensions of the optional accessories door fronts/door front frames for various appliances.

The dimensions of the doors shown are designed for the following basic specifications:

- Height of the toe-kick: 4" (102 mm)
- Overall height of the installation cut-out: 84" (2134 mm)
- Gap: 1/8" (3 mm)
- Panel thickness: 3/4" (19 mm)

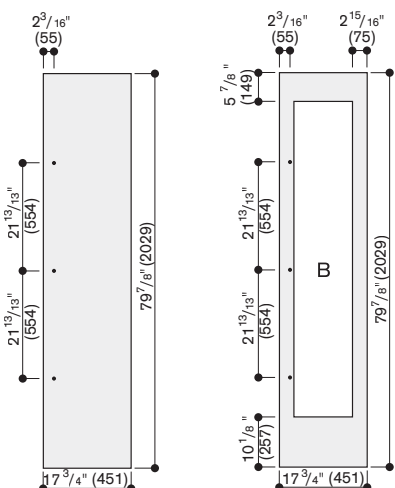
These specifications provide you with a good starting point for a variety of kitchen designs.

When designing a customized cabinet door, please ensure that the back of the cabinet door is visible to a height of 8 1/16" (205 mm) over the floor when opening the appliance door and adapt to the front design. All diagrams are also valid for doors without handle.

Important!

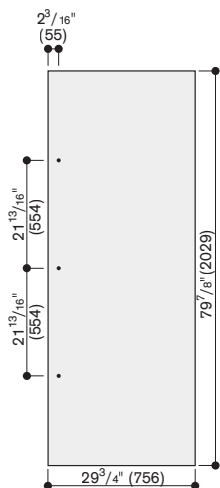
While these diagrams can serve as a general guide in planning panel dimensions, the correct panel dimensions are dictated by design choices including style and dimensions of surrounding kitchen cabinetry, case and toe kick height, etc. Please ensure careful planning based on the specific kitchen design.

Recess width 18" (45.7 cm)



The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm).
 The maximum door panel dimension are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm), based on a single recess.
 B: Width of the side frame parts of the door panel can be between 2 9/16" (65 mm) and 3/4" (82 mm).

Recess width 30" (76.2 cm)



The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm).
 The maximum door panel dimension are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm), based on a single recess.

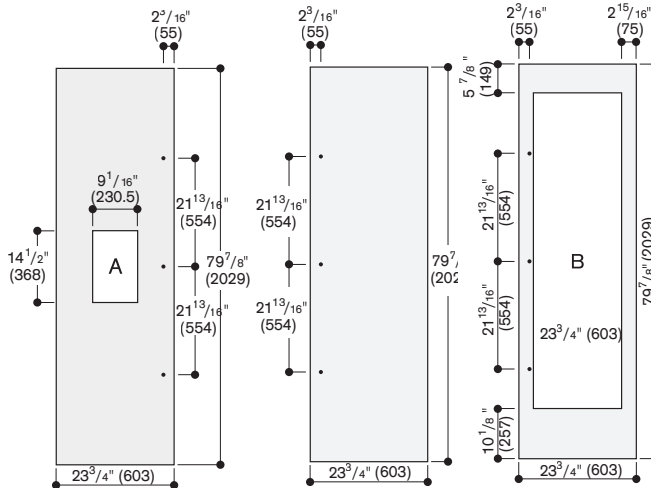
Maximum permitted door panel weight (for each door front)

Model	Description	Max. panel weight
RC462	24" refrigerator column	90 lbs (41 kg)
RC472	30" refrigerator column	53 lbs (24 kg)
RC492	36" refrigerator column	95 lbs (43 kg)
RF411	18" freezer column	130 lbs (59 kg)
RF461	24" freezer column	90 lbs (41 kg)
RF471	30" freezer column	55 lbs (25 kg)
RF491	36" freezer column	95 lbs (43 kg)
RF463	24" ice & water dispenser column	147 lbs (67 kg)
RW414	18" wine climate cabinet	167 lbs (76 kg)
RW466	24" wine climate cabinet	160 lbs (73 kg)

Note #1: The cutout for the dispenser unit must be horizontally and vertically centered in the panel.

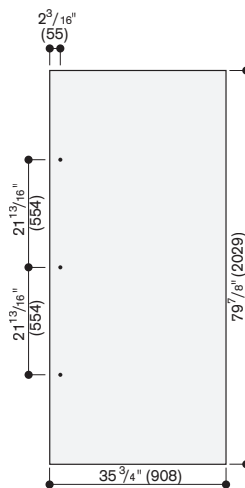
Note #2: For custom wine preservation column door panels, the width of the two lateral flanges of the frame may vary between 2 1/2" (64 mm) and 3 3/4" (95 mm).

Recess width 24" (61 cm)



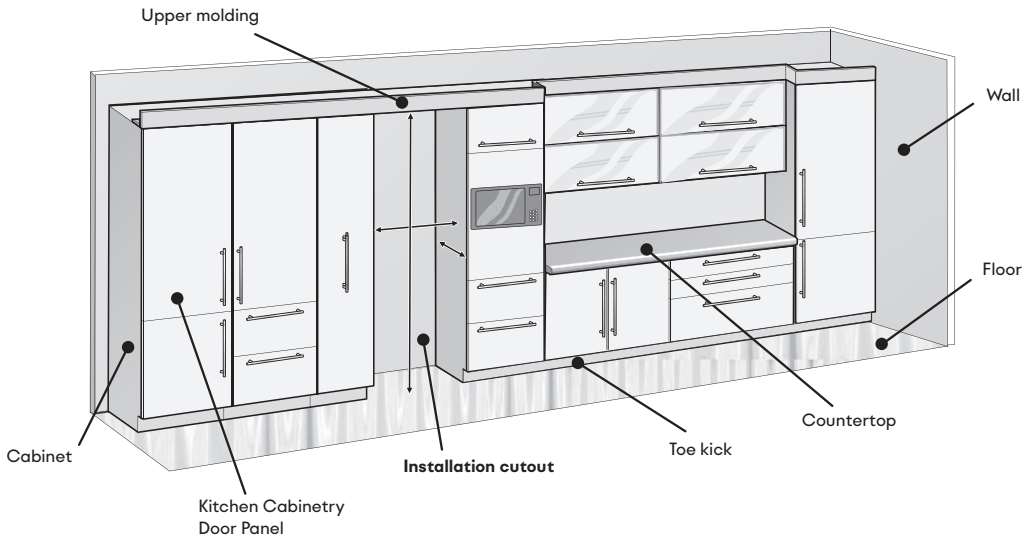
The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm).
 The maximum door panel dimension are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm), based on a single recess.
 A: The cut-out for the ice and water dispenser is designed so that it is horizontally and vertically centered.
 B: Width of the side frame parts of the door panel can be between 2 9/16" (65 mm) and 3/4" (82 mm).

Recess width 36" (91.4 cm)

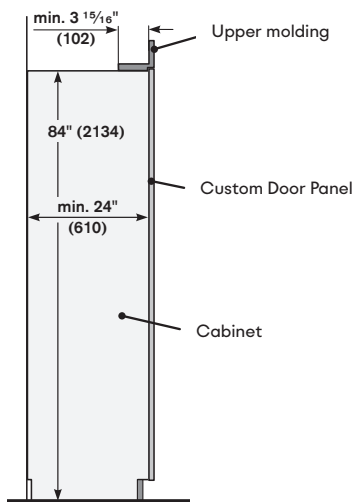


The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm).
 The maximum door panel dimension are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm), based on a single recess.

Planning principle for an individual appliance



Vertical cut Installation cutout



The side walls of the installation cutout must be completely even and flat along their entire depth.

Installation cutout for an individual cooling appliance (example: 30" (762 mm) wide)

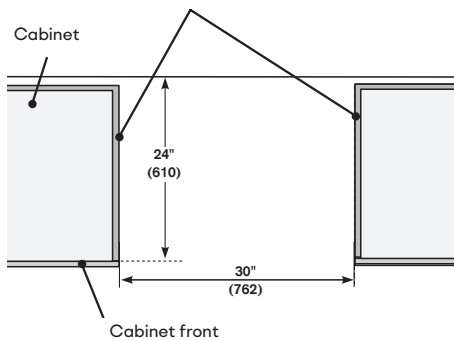
In this example, the installation cutout is formed by two tall cupboards (left and right) with an appropriate upper molding to the cutout.

The cabinet door for the appliance comes in an identical design to the other kitchen fronts.

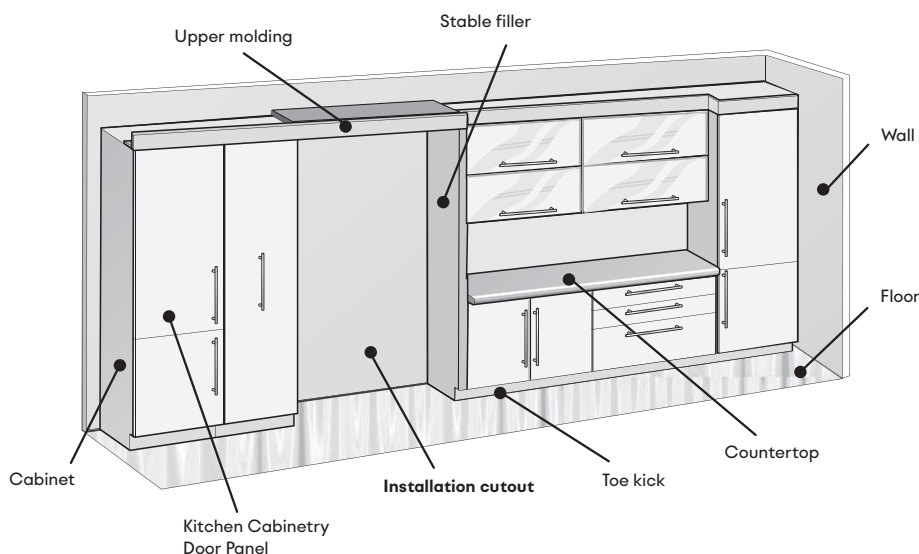
Requirements for the installation cutout:

- The side walls of the installation cutout must be completely even and flat along their entire depth
- Upper molding is at least 3 15/16" (100 mm) deep and made of a solid material (min. 5/8" (16 mm) thick)
- Width of the installation cutout: 30" (762 mm)
- Depth of the installation cutout: min. 24" (610 mm)

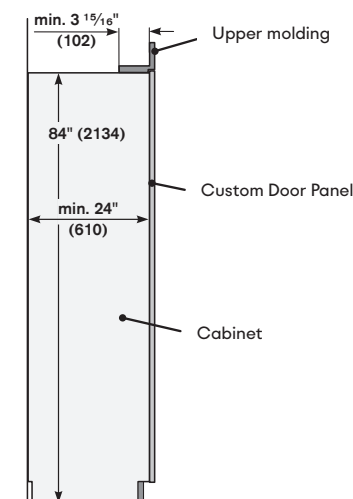
Horizontal cut Installation cutout



Planning principle for a side-by-side solution



Vertical cut Installation cutout



Installation cutout for a side-by-side solution

- 24" (610 mm) cooling appliance (right)
- 18" (457 mm) freezer (left)

In this example, the installation cutout is formed by a tall cupboard (left) and a stable toe kick (right) together with an appropriate upper molding for the cutout.

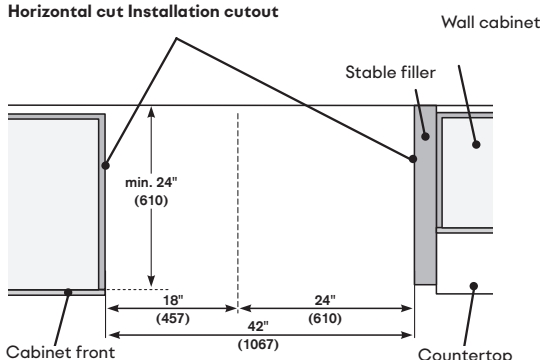
The cabinet door for both appliances comes in an identical design to the other kitchen fronts.

Requirements for the installation cutout:

- The side walls of the installation cutout must be completely even and flat along their entire depth
- Upper molding is at least 3 1/8" (100 mm) deep and made of a solid material (min. 5/8" (16 mm) thick)
- Width of the installation cutout:
 - 24" (610 mm) + 18" (457 mm) = 42" (1,067 mm)
 - Depth of the installation cutout: min. 24" (610 mm)

The side walls of the installation cutout must be completely even and flat along their entire depth.

Horizontal cut Installation cutout



EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

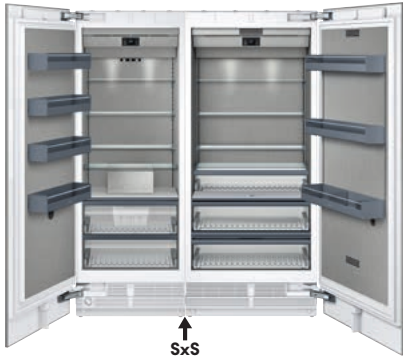
Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Planning examples for Vario cooling 400 series



Side-by-side solution 1

RF 471 / RC 492

Usability limitations: No limitation.

Installation accessories: 1x RA 460 000 installation accessories for side-by-side installation (SxS)*.

Notes: Door hinges on the outside.



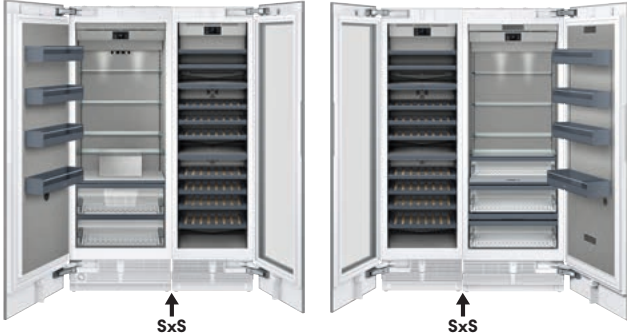
Combination of 3

RF 461 / RW 466 / RC 462

Usability limitations: The doors of RW and RC cannot be opened at the same time, but one after another.

Installation accessories: 2x RA 460 000 installation accessories for side-by-side installation (SxS)*.

Notes: All three appliances must be connected to each other before installation and pushed together into the installation niche.



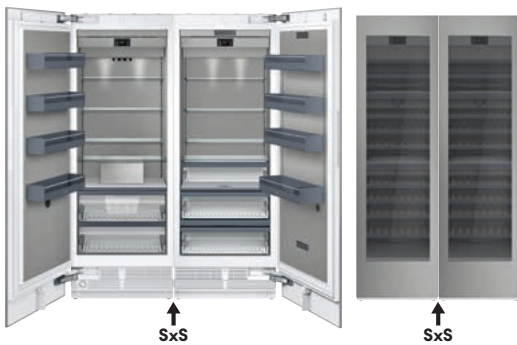
Maximum distance

RF 471 / RW 466 / RW 466 / RC 472

Usability limitations: No limitation. All doors can be opened fully.

Installation accessories: 2x RA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes: Two separate installation niches. Clearance is large enough to open all doors at the same time. Change door hinge of one of the RW 466. If using the stainless steel door panels with a handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RW.



Distance ≥ 160 mm

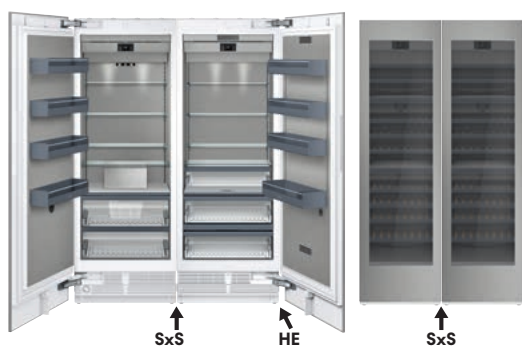
RF 471 / RC 472 / RW 466 / RW 466

Usability limitations: The middle doors cannot be opened at the same time.

Installation accessories: 2x RA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes: Two separate installation niches. The clearance between the two installation niches is greater than 160 mm. Change door hinge of RW.

If using the stainless steel door panels with a handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RW.



Distance \leq 160 mm

RF 471 / RC 472 / RW 466 / RW 466

Usability limitations: It may be necessary to open the middle doors one after the other, rather than at the same time.

Installation accessories: 2x RA 460 000 (SxS)*, 1x RA 460 013 (HE)*.

Notes: Two separate installation niches with a stable toe-kick between them. The clearance between the two installation niches is less than 160 mm. Therefore, an additional side heating element is required. Change door hinge of RW. If using the stainless steel door panels with handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RW.



Combination of 4

RF 471 / RW 466 / RW 466 / RC 472

Usability limitations: If the middle doors are open, then neither of the outer doors can be opened.

Installation accessories: 3x RA 460 000 installation accessories for side-by-side installation (SxS)*.

Notes: The appliances in the middle are connected side-by-side. Connecting the others will require additional side-by-side installation accessories. All four appliances must be connected to each other before installation and pushed together into the installation niche.



Combination of 4 – alternative

RF 471 / RW 466 / RW 466 / RC 472

Usability limitations: The middle doors cannot be opened at the same time.

Installation accessories: 3x RA 460 000 installation accessories for side-by-side installation (SxS)*.

Notes: The appliances in the middle are connected hinge to hinge. All four appliances must be connected to each other before installation and pushed together into the installation niche. If using the stainless steel door panels with handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RW.

Footnote:

*SxS Accessory for side-by-side installation. In a very humid environment always use the additional side heating element instead of the accessory for side-by-side installation.

*HE Additional side heating element. Always required, if the distance between the appliances is greater than 16 mm or less than 160 mm.

Optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooling



Appliance type		Fridge-freezer combination	Fridge-freezer combination
		RVY 497 790	RVB 477 790
Door panels			
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handles, panel thickness 19 mm.		RVA 421 922	RVA 421 922
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel without handles, panel thickness 19 mm.		RVA 428 922	RVA 428 922
Handles			
RA 425 110	Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 1.131 mm, drilling distance between each mount 554 mm.	•	•
RA 425 910	Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVY 497 and RB/RV 492, with 2 mounts, length 810 mm, drilling distance between the mounts 787 mm.	•	•
Miscellaneous			
RA 430 100	Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.	•	•
RVA 438 040	Solid oak wood bottle support.	•	•
RA 450 022	Activated charcoal water filter.	•	•
RVA 450 220	Activated charcoal air filter.	•	•
ACLETHRF10	Ethylene absorber - Starter kit.	•	•
ACLETHST10	Ethylene absorber - Refill kit.	•	•



Fridge-freezer combination

RVB 497 790

RVA 421 922

RVA 428 922

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

Optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooling



Appliance type	Refrigerator	Refrigerator	Refrigerator
	RC 492 705	RC 472 705	RC 462 705
Door panels / door panel frames			
Stainless steel door panel with handles, panel thickness 3/4".	RA 421 914	RA 421 713	RA 421 615
Stainless steel door panel without handles, panel thickness 3/4".	RA 428 914	RA 428 713	RA 428 615
Stainless steel door panel frame with handle, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".			
Stainless steel door panel frame with handle, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".			
Stainless steel door panel frame without handle, panel thickness 3/4".			
RA 420 010 Door lock for RW 414 and RW 464			
Ventilation grill			
Stainless steel	RA 464 911	RA 464 711	RA 464 611
Interior for wine climate cabinet			
Fully extendable bottle trays in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.			
Removable shelf with oak wood frame. Suitable for decanters and open bottles.			
Presenter in oak wood and aluminum in anthracite for single bottle display. 1 piece.			
Bottle support in oak wood for convenient storage of bottles on the division plate.			
RA 430 000 Screw whole cover set. 8 Pieces.			
Handles			
RA 425 110 Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2", drilling distance between each mount 21 15/16".	•	•	•
RA 425 710 Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RB 472 with 2 mounts, length 25 7/8", drilling distance between the mounts 25 1/16".			
RA 425 910 Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RB/RY 492, with 2 mounts, length 31 7/8", drilling distance between the mounts 31".			
Miscellaneous			
RA 430 100 Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.	•	•	•
RA 448 220 Ice storage container, small. For installation with a door opening angle of 90°			
ET 625 365 Activated charcoal air filter (spare part)	•	•	•



Freezer	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer
RF 463 707	RF 411 705	RF 461 705	RF 471 705	RF 491 705

RA 422 611	RA 421 115	RA 421 615	RA 421 713	RA 421 914
RA 428 811	RA 428 115	RA 428 615	RA 428 713	RA 428 914

RA 464 614	RA 464 112	RA 464 612	RA 464 712	RA 464 911
------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

• • • • •

• • • •

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Dark brushed stainless steel fridge-freezer combinations



Appliance type	Fridge-freezer combination	Fridge-freezer combination
Fully integrated	RVY 497 790	RVB 477 790
Dimensions		
Appliance dimensions W x H x D	inch (cm) 35 3/16" x 83 9/16" x 23 5/16" (89.4 x 212.3 x 60.8)	29 3/4" x 83 9/16" x 23 5/16" (75.6 x 212.3 x 60.8)
Niche dimensions W x H x D	inch (cm) 35 1/2" x 84" x 24" (90.0 x 213.4 x 61)	30" x 84" x 24" (76.2 x 213.4 x 61)
Depth including wall clearance	inch (cm) 24" (61)	24" (61)
Weight when empty	lbs (kg) 492.7 (223.5)	436.7 (198.1)
Shipping weight	lbs (kg) 534.8 (242.6)	472.7 (214.4)
Maximum load weight	lbs (kg) 1296.8 (588.2)	1052.7 (477.5)
Transport package dimensions W x H x D	inch (cm) 38 7/16" x 89 3/8" x 29 5/16" (97.6 x 227 x 76)	33 1/16" x 89 3/8" x 29 5/16" (84 x 227 x 76)
Type and configuration		
Cooling / freezing	•/•	•/•
Fresh climate drawer / Chilled drawer	•/•	•/•
Door hinge right / left / reversible	•/•/—	—/•/•
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel	◦	◦
Volume / consumption data		
Total volume	cu. ft. (l) 20.1 (569.2)	16.5 (467.2)
— Volume of cooling	cu. ft. (l) 13.2 (373.8)	10.9 (308.7)
— Volume of freezing	cu. ft. (l) 6.9 (195.4)	5.6 (158.6)
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	•
Daily energy consumption ¹	(kWh/24h) 1.65	1.53
Annual energy consumption ¹	(kWh) 597	560
Noise level	(dB (A) re 1 pW) 39	39
Handling		
TFT touch display	•	•
Opening assist for doors and freezer drawer	•	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 42	42
Features		
Ice cubes / Ice and water dispenser with ice cubes / crushed ice / water	•/—/—/—	•/—/—/—
Cooling compartments with temperature and humidity control	(no.) 2	1
Temperature / climate zones	(no.) 5	4
Temperature adjustable to the precise degree	•	•
No-Frost technology	•	•
Automatic defrosting: cooling / freezing	•/•	•/•
Dark brushed stainless steel interior	•	•
Holiday mode	•	•
Malfunction, visual / audible warning signal	•/•	•/•
Door open, visual / audible warning signal or door lock indication	—/•	—/•
Digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.2	•	•
Cooling		
Fast cooling	•	•
Dynamic cold air distribution	•	•
Water dispenser	•	•
Levels in the interior	(no.) 3	3
Containers / drawers in the interior	(no.) 3	2
Door racks	(no.) 6	3
Egg racks	(No. of eggs) 18	18
Freezing		
Fast freezing	•	•
Freezing capacity	lbs/24h (kg/24h) 28 (13)	28 (13)
Storage time after a malfunction	(hrs.) 10	10
Interior compartments	(no.) —	—
Baskets, containers, drawers in the interior	(no.) 3	3
Door racks	(no.) —	—
Ice bucket, ice cube trays	(no.) 1	1
Activated charcoal water filter	•	•
Connection		
Total connected load	(kW) 0.200	0.200
Water connection inlet	•	•

• Standard. — Not available. ◦ Special accessory.

¹ Effective consumption depends on the use/location of appliance.

² The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Fridge-freezer combination

RVB 497 790

35 3/16" x 83 9/16" x 23 5/16"

(89.4 x 212.3 x 60.8)

35 1/2" x 84" x 24"

(90.0 x 213.4 x 61)

24" (61)

474.4 (215.2)

515.4 (233.8)

1103.9 (500.7)

38 7/16" x 89 3/8" x 29 5/16"

(97.6 x 227 x 76)

•/•

•/•

-/•/•

◦

20.2 (572.0)

13.3 (376.6)

6.9 (195.4)

•

1.63

594

39

•

•

42

•/—/—/—

2

5

•

•

•/•

•

•

•/•

-/•

•

•

•

•

3

3

3

18

•

28 (13)

10

—

3

—

1

•

0.200

•

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooling



Appliance type	Wine climate cabinet RW 466 765	Wine climate cabinet RW 414 765
Door panels / door panel frames		
Stainless steel door panel with handles, panel thickness 3/4".		
Stainless steel door panel without handles, panel thickness 3/4".		
Stainless steel door panel frame with handle, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".	RA 421 616	RA 421 116
Stainless steel door panel frame with handle, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".	RA 421 617	RA 421 117
Stainless steel door panel frame without handle, panel thickness 3/4".	RA 428 616	RA 428 116
RA 420 010 Door lock for RW 414 and RW 464.	•	•
Ventilation grill		
Stainless steel	RA 464 611	RA 464 111
Interior for wine climate cabinet		
Fully extendable bottle trays in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.		
Removable shelf with oak wood frame. Suitable for decanters and open bottles.	RA 491 661	RA 491 161
Presenter in oak wood and aluminum in anthracite for single bottle display. 1 piece.	RA 492 660	RA 492 160
Bottle support in oak wood for convenient storage of bottles on the division plate.	RA 493 060	RA 493 060
RA 498 640 Screw whole cover set. 8 Pieces.	RA 498 640	RA 498 140
Handles		
RA 425 110 Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2", drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16".	•	•
RA 425 710 Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RB 472 with 2 mounts, length 25 7/8", drilling distance between the mounts 25 1/16".	•	•
RA 425 910 Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RB/RV 492, with 2 mounts, length 31 7/8", drilling distance between the mounts 31".	•	•
Miscellaneous		
RA 430 100 Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.	•	•
RA 448 220 Ice storage container, small. For installation with a door opening angle of 90°.	•	•
ET 625 365 Activated charcoal air filter (spare part).	•	•

Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------

Accessories and special accessories for dark brushed stainless steel fridge-freezer combination RVY 497 / RVB 477 / RVB 497

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.



RVA 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support with magnetic connector.



ACLETHRF10

Ethylene absorber. Starter kit. For placement in a fresh climate drawer.



ACLETHST10

Ethylene absorber. Refill kit. For placement in a fresh climate drawer.



RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RY, RB and RF.



RVA 450 220

Activated charcoal air filter. 2 pieces.



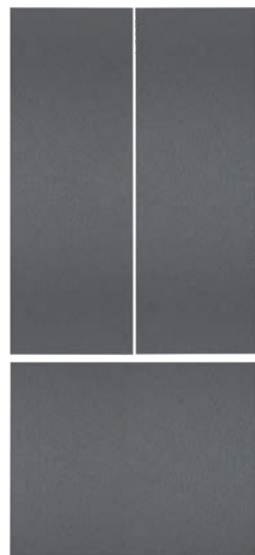
RVA 421 922

Door panels, dark brushed stainless steel, with handles. For RVY 497, panel thickness 19 mm.



RVA 428 922

Door panels, dark brushed stainless steel, handleless. For RVY 497, panel thickness 19 mm.



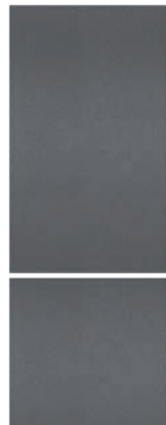
RVA 428 920

Dark stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVB 497, panel thickness 3/4".



RVA 428 720

Dark stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVB 477, panel thickness 3/4".



RVA 421 920

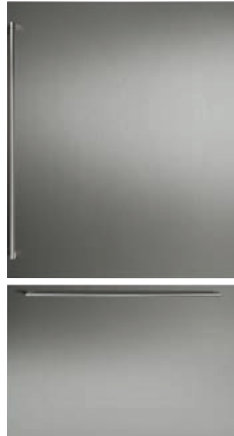
Dark stainless steel door panels, with handles. For RVB 497, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 421 913

Stainless steel door panels with handles. For RVB 497, panel thickness 3/4".

To order stainless steel doors with handles for RVB 497 790, please order RVA 460 910 (installation accessory) and consult planning notes for additional detail on the cutout change required.



RA 421 912

Stainless steel door panels with handles.

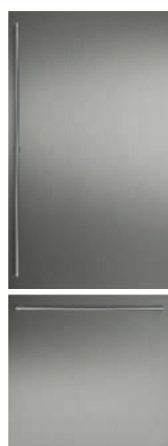
For RYY 497, panel thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

To order stainless steel doors with handles for RYY 497 790, please order RVA 460 910 (installation accessory) and consult planning notes for additional detail on the cutout change required.

**RA 421 715**

Stainless steel door panel with handle.

For RVB 477, panel thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

**RA 425 110**

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 1,131 mm, height 49 mm, drilling distance between each mount 554 mm.

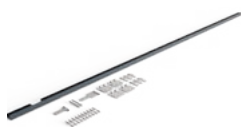
**RA 425 910**

For RYY 497, RVB 477, with 2 mounts, length 810 mm, height 49 mm, drilling distance between the mounts 787 mm.

**RVA 460 000**

Accessory for side-by-side installation.

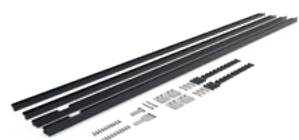
For RYY 497.

**RVA 460 020**

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a RYY 497 is installed side-by-side with a RY, RB, RC, RF or RW of the Vario cooling 400 series.

**RVA 460 900**

Accessory for replacement side-by-side installation in unmodified niche. Required if a RYY 497 (89.4 cm wide) is installed side-by-side into a niche which was formerly housing a combination including a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (90.8 cm wide).

**RVA 460 910**

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified niche.

Required if a RYY 497 (89.4 cm wide) is replacing a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (90.8 cm wide).

**RA 460 030**

Connecting element for vertically split fronts (for fridge-freezer combination).

**RVA 423 141**

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet.

2 pieces, for RVB and RYY.

Included and optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooling appliances

RA 050 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter.



RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite. Egg insert part #11031964.



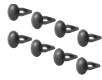
RA 493 060

Presenter in oak wood and aluminum in anthracite for single bottle display 1 piece. Includes screw hole cover set RA 430 000.



RA 430 000

Screw hole cover set. 8 pieces.



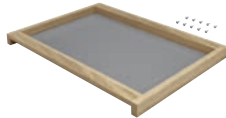
RA 448 220

Ice storage container, small. For installation with a door opening angle of 90° the delivered ice storage container must be exchanged for the small ice storage container. This must be done prior to fixing the door.



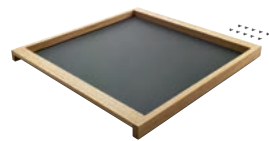
RA 492 160

Removable shelf with oak wood frame. Suitable for decanters and open bottles. Includes screw hole cover set RA 430 000. For 18" wide appliances.



RA 492 660

Removable shelf with oak wood frame. Suitable for decanters and open bottles. Includes screw hole cover set RA 430 000. For 24" wide appliances.



RA 498 140

Bottle support in oak wood for convenient storage of bottles on the division plate. For 18" wide appliances.



RA 498 640

Bottle support in oak wood for convenient storage of bottles on the division plate. For 24" wide appliances.



RA 421 115

Stainless steel door panel with handle. For 18" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 428 115

Stainless steel door panel, handleless. For 18" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 421 116

Stainless steel door panel frame with handle. For 18" wide appliances, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 421 117

Stainless steel door panel frame with handle. For 18" wide appliances, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 428 116

Stainless steel door panel frame, **handleless**.
For 18" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



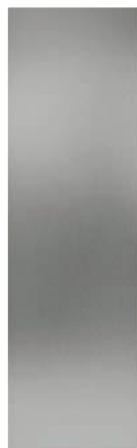
RA 421 615

Stainless steel door panel with handle.
For 24" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 428 615

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 24" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 421 616

Stainless steel door panel frame with handle.
For 24" wide appliances, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 421 617

Stainless steel door panel frame with handle.
For 24" wide appliances, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4".



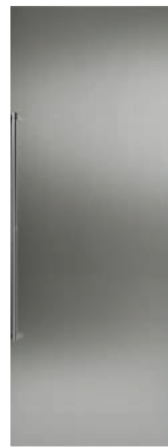
RA 428 616

Stainless steel door panel frame, **handleless**.
For 24" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 421 713

Stainless steel door panel with handle.
For 30" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



RA 428 713

Stainless steel door panel, **handleless**.
For 30" wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4".



Included and optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooling appliances

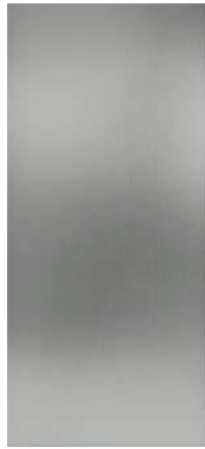
RA 421 914

Stainless steel door panel with handle.
For 36" wide appliances,
panel thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ ".



RA 428 914

Stainless steel door panel, handleless.
For 36" wide appliances,
panel thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ ".



RA 422 611

Stainless steel door panel with handle.
For RF 463, panel thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ ".



RA 428 811

Stainless steel door panel,
handleless.
For RF 463, panel thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ ".



Home Connect Accessories	Dishwashers	Cooling	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	200 series ovens	400 series ovens	EB 333
----------------------------	-------------	---------	-------------	----------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------

Included and optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooling appliances

RA 425 110

Stainless steel handle for refrigerator door.

With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1,131 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 1/16" (554 mm).



RA 425 710

Stainless steel handle for bottom freezer door.

For RB 472 with 2 mounts, length 25 7/8" (658 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 25 1/16" (637 mm).



RA 425 910

For RVY 497, RB 492 and RW 222, with 2 mounts, length 810 mm, height 49 mm, drilling distance between the mounts 787 mm.



RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter for RVY, RY, RB and RF.



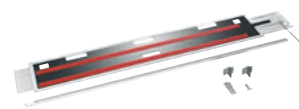
RA 460 000

Installation kit for side-by-side installation for connecting any two columns. Included in delivery for RF and RW.



RA 460 012

Additional side heating element 110 V. Required if appliances are installed with a distance greater than 5/8" and less than 6 5/16" next to each other and for all built-in situations in a very humid environment. Not required if appliances are installed more than 6 5/16" apart from each other.



RA 460 020

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.



RA 460 030

Connecting element for custom cabinet fronts when panels are split vertically to create one door front.



RA 464 111

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For 18" wide appliances without water filter.



RA 464 113

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RF 411 705.



RA 464 611

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For 24" wide appliances without water filter.



RA 464 616

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RF 461 705.



RA 464 617

Ventilation grill stainless steel.



RA 464 618

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RF 463 707.



RA 464 711

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For 30" wide appliances without water filter.



RA 464 712

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For 30" wide appliances, with integrated water filter.



RA 464 713

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RB 472 705.



RA 464 714

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RF 471 705.



RA 464 911

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For 36" wide appliances without water filter.



RA 464 913

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RB 492 705 and RY 492 705.



RA 464 914

Ventilation grill stainless steel. For RF 491 705.

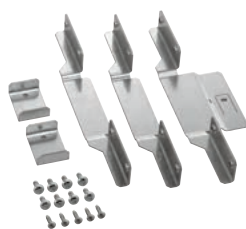


RA 420 010

Door lock for RW 414 and RW 466.

**RA 097 600**

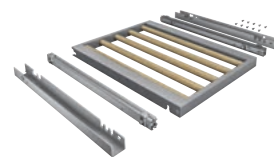
Accessory for side-by-side installation of RW 404 two under-counter wine climate cabinets.

**RA 260 000**

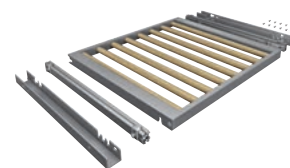
Heavy duty hinge support for a maximum door weight of 59 lb (27 kg) for RB 282 705.

**RA 491 161**

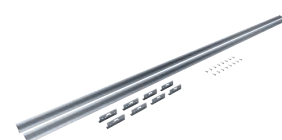
Fully extendable bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite. For 18" wide appliances.

**RA 491 661**

Fully extendable bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails in oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite. For 24" wide appliances.

**RA 423 140**

Used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet for RC, RF, and RW. Long. White powder coated metal.



Vario 400 series cooling appliances



Appliance type	Refrigerator	Refrigerator
Fully integrated / integrated	RC 492 705	RC 472 705
Dimensions		
Appliance dimensions W × H × D	(in) 35 3/4" × 83 1/16" × 23 1/16"	29 3/4" × 83 1/16" × 23 1/16"
Cutout dimensions W × H × D	(in) 36" × 84" × 24"	30" × 84" × 24"
Depth including wall clearance	(in) 24"	24"
Weight when empty	(lbs) 450	397
Shipping weight	(lbs) 491	432
Maximum load weight	(lbs) 1430	1148
Transport package dimensions W × H × D	(in) 39 3/8" × 90 9/16" × 29 1/2"	33 7/16" × 89" × 29 1/2"
Type and configuration		
Cooling / freezing / wine	•/—/—	•/—/—
Fresh cooling 32 °F / fresh cooling ⇄ 32 °F / fresh cooling	•/—/•	•/—/•
Fully integrated / integrated / under-counter / free-standing	•/—/—/—	•/—/—/—
Door hinge right / left / reversible	•/—/•	•/—/•
Glass door	—	—
Full paneling / door paneling	—/◦	—/◦
Volume / consumption data		
Total net volume	(cu.ft.) 20.6	16.8
— Net volume of cooling	(cu.ft.) 20.6	16.8
— Net volume of freezing	(cu.ft.) —	—
Storage capacity 0.75 liter bottles	(no.)	—
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	•
Daily energy consumption	(kWh/24h) 0.855	0.764
Annual energy consumption	(kWh) 312	279
Noise level	(dB (re 1 pW)) 40	40
Operation		
TFT touch display	•	•
Opening assist for doors and freezer drawer	•	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 52	52
Features		
Ice cubes / Ice and water dispenser with ice cubes / crushed ice / water	—/—/—/—	—/—/—/—
Fresh cooling zones with manually adjustable temperature	(no.) •	•
Fresh cooling zones with humidity control	(no.) •	•
Temperature / climate zones	(no.) 3	3
Temperature display internal / external	•/—	•/—
Temperature adjustable to the precise degree	•	•
No-Frost technology	•	•
Automatic defrosting: cooling / fresh cooling / freezing	•/•/—	•/•/—
Presentation light	(no.) —	—
Lock	—	—
Humidity control	—	—
Activated charcoal air filter	•	•
Low-vibration operation	—	—
UV-protection	—	—
Stainless steel interior	•	•
Vacation mode	—	—
Malfunction, visual / audible warning signal	•/•	•/•
Door open, visual / audible warning signal or door lock indication	—/•	—/•
Digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi ¹	•	•
Cooling / fresh cooling		
Fast cooling	•	•
Dynamic cold air distribution	•	•
Levels in the interior	(No.) 4	4
Containers / drawers in the interior	(No.) 3	3
Door bins	(No.) 3	4
Egg bins	(No. of eggs) 18	18
Freezing		
Fast freezing	—	—
Freezing capacity	(lb/24h) —	—
Storage time after a malfunction	(hrs.) —	—
Interior compartments	(no.) —	—
Baskets, containers, drawers in the interior	(no.) —	—
Door bins	(no.) —	—
Ice bucket, ice cube trays	(no.) —	—
Rating		
Water connection inlet		
Total Amps	10	10

• Included. — Not available. ◦ Optional accessory.

¹ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services.



Refrigerator

RC 462 705

23³/₄" × 83¹/₁₆" × 23¹⁵/₁₆"

24" × 84" × 24"

24"

348

381

983

27⁷/₁₆" × 89" × 29¹/₂"

- / - -
- / - / •
- / - / - / -
- / - / •
-
- / °

13.0

13.0

-

•

0.696

254

40

•

•

52

- / - / - / -

•

•

3

• / -

•

•

• / • / -

-

-

•

-

-

•

-

• / •

- / •

•

•

•

4

3

4

18

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

10

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Vario 400 series cooling appliances



Appliance type	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer
Fully integrated / integrated	RF 463 707	RF 491 705	RF 471 705
Dimensions			
Appliance dimensions W × H × D	(in) 23 3/4" × 83 1/16" × 23 15/16"	35 3/4" × 83 1/16" × 23 15/16"	29 3/4" × 83 1/16" × 23 15/16"
Cutout dimensions W × H × D	(in) 24" × 84" × 24"	36" × 84" × 24"	30" × 84" × 24"
Depth including wall clearance	(in) 24"	24"	24"
Weight when empty	(lbs) 347	509	396
Shipping weight	(lbs) 380	551	432
Maximum load weight	(lbs) 1068	1403	1177
Transport package dimensions W × H × D	(in) 27 3/16" × 89" × 29 1/2"	39 3/8" × 89" × 29 1/2"	33 7/16" × 89" × 29 1/2"
Type and configuration			
Cooling / freezing / wine	-/•/-	-/•/-	-/•/-
Fresh cooling 32 °F / fresh cooling ⇄ 32 °F / fresh cooling	-/-/-	-/-/-	-/-/-
Fully integrated / integrated / under-counter / free-standing	•/-/-/-	•/-/-/-	•/-/-/-
Door hinge right / left / reversible	-/•/-	-/•/•	-/•/•
Glass door	-	-	-
Full paneling / door paneling	-/°	-/°	-/°
Volume / consumption data			
Total net volume	(cu.ft.) 11.2	19.4	15.8
— Net volume of cooling	(cu.ft.) —	—	—
— Net volume of freezing	(cu.ft.) 11.2	19.4	15.8
Storage capacity 0.75 liter bottles	(no.) —	—	—
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	•	•
Daily energy consumption	(kWh/24h) 1.244	1.446	1.312
Annual energy consumption	(kWh) 454	528	479
Noise level	(dB (re 1 pW)) 42	42	42
Operation			
TFT touch display	•	•	•
Opening assist for doors and freezer drawer	•	•	•
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 52	52	52
Features			
Ice cubes / Ice and water dispenser with ice cubes / crushed ice / water	-/•/•	•/-/-/-	•/-/-/-
Fresh cooling zones with manually adjustable temperature	(no.) —	—	—
Fresh cooling zones with humidity control	(no.) —	—	—
Temperature / climate zones	(no.) 1	1	1
Temperature display internal / external	•/-	•/-	•/-
Temperature adjustable to the precise degree	•	•	•
No-Frost technology	•	•	•
Automatic defrosting: cooling / fresh cooling / freezing	-/-/•	-/-/•	-/-/•
Presentation light	(no.) —	—	—
Lock	—	—	—
Humidity control	—	—	—
Activated charcoal air filter	—	—	—
Low-vibration operation	—	—	—
UV-protection	—	—	—
Stainless steel interior	•	•	•
Vacation mode	—	—	—
Malfunction, visual / audible warning signal	•/•	•/•	•/•
Door open, visual / audible warning signal or door lock indication	-/•	-/•	-/•
Digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi ¹	•	•	•
Cooling / fresh cooling			
Fast cooling	—	—	—
Dynamic cold air distribution	—	—	—
Levels in the interior	(No.) —	—	—
Containers / drawers in the interior	(No.) —	—	—
Door bins	(No.) —	—	—
Egg bins	(No. of eggs) —	—	—
Freezing			
Fast freezing	•	•	•
Freezing capacity	(lb/24h) 18	20	23
Storage time after a malfunction	(hrs.) 8	8	10
Interior compartments	(no.) 4	5	5
Baskets, containers, drawers in the interior	(no.) 2	2	2
Door bins	(no.) —	3	4
Ice bucket, ice cube trays	(no.) 1	1	1
Rating			
Water connection inlet	—	—	—
Total Amps	10	10	10

• Included. — Not available. ° Optional accessory.

¹ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Freezer	Freezer
RF 461 705	RF 411 705
23 3/4" x 83 1/16" x 23 15/16"	17 3/4" x 83 1/16" x 23 15/16"
24" x 84" x 24"	18" x 84" x 24"
24"	24"
351	280
383	309
902	806
27 7/16" x 89" x 29 1/2"	21 5/8" x 89" x 29 1/2"
-/•/-	-/•/-
-/-/-	-/-/-
•/-/-/-	•/-/-/-
-/•/•	-/•/•
-	-
-/°	-/°
12.2	8.6
-	-
12.2	8.6
•	•
1.191	1.107
435	404
42	42
•	•
•	•
52	52
•/-/-/-	•/-/-/-
-	-
-	-
1	1
•/-	•/-
•	•
•	•
-/-/•	-/-/•
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
•	•
-	-
•/•	•/•
-/•	-/•
•	•
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
•	•
19	16
7	6
5	5
2	2
4	4
1	1
10	10

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

400 / 200 series wine climate cabinets



Appliance type	Wine climate cabinet	Wine climate cabinet	Wine climate cabinet
Fully integrated / integrated	RW 466 765	RW 414 765	
Stainless steel glass door			RW 404 761
Dimensions			
Appliance dimensions W x H x D	(in) 23 3/4" x 83 11/16" x 23 15/16"	17 3/4" x 83 11/16" x 23 15/16"	23 3/4" x 32 1/4" - 34 1/4" x 22 7/16"
Cutout dimensions W x H x D	(in) 24" x 84" x 24"	18" x 84" x 24"	23 5/8" x 32 1/4" - 34 1/4" x 22 13/16"
Depth including wall clearance	(in) 24"	24"	
Weight when empty	(lbs) 344 (156)	289 (131)	128 (58)
Shipping weight	(lbs) 377 (171)	318 (144)	110 (50)
Maximum load weight	(lbs) 1093 (496)	867 (394)	115 (52)
Transport package dimensions W x H x D	(in) 27 7/16" x 89" x 29 1/2"	21 5/8" x 89" x 29 1/2"	26" x 32 1/4" x 23 3/16"
Type and configuration			
Cooling / freezing / wine	-/-/•	-/-/•	-/-/•
Fresh cooling 32 °F / fresh cooling \diamond 32 °F / fresh cooling	-/-/-	-/-/-	-/-/-
Fully integrated / integrated / under-counter / free-standing	•/-/-/-	•/-/-/-	-/-/•/-
Door hinge right / left / reversible	•/-/•	•/-/•	•/-/•
Glass door	•	•	-
Full paneling / door paneling	-/•	-/•	-/•
Volume / consumption data			
Total net volume	(cu.ft.) 13.4	9.8	3.3
- Net volume of cooling	(cu.ft.) 13.4	9.8	3.3
- Net volume of freezing	(cu.ft.) -	-	-
Storage capacity 0.75 liter bottles	(no.) 99	70	34
ENERGY STAR® certified			
Daily energy consumption	(kWh/24h) 0.49	0.44	0.2
Annual energy consumption	(kWh) 179	162	14.4
Noise level	(dB (re 1 pW)) 42	42	38
Operation			
TFT touch display	•	•	-
Opening assist for doors and freezer drawer	•	•	-
Clear text display	(No. of languages) 52	52	-
Features			
Ice cubes / Ice and water dispenser with ice cubes / crushed ice / water	-/-/-/-	-/-/-/-	-/-/-/-
Fresh cooling zones with manually adjustable temperature	(no.) -	-	-
Fresh cooling zones with humidity control	(no.) -	-	-
Temperature / climate zones	(no.) 3	2	2
Temperature display internal / external	•/-	•/-	•/-
Temperature adjustable to the precise degree	•	•	•
No-Frost technology	•	•	-
Automatic defrosting: cooling / fresh cooling / freezing	•/-/-	•/-/-	•/-/-
Presentation light	(no.) 5	5	•
Lock	•	•	•
Humidity control	•	•	•
Activated charcoal air filter	•	•	•
Low-vibration operation	•	•	•
UV-protection	•	•	•
Stainless steel interior	•	•	-
Vacation mode	-	-	-
Malfunction, visual / audible warning signal	•/•	•/•	•/-
Door open, visual / audible warning signal or door lock indication	-/•	-/•	-/•
Digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. ¹	•	•	-
Cooling / fresh cooling			
Fast cooling	-	-	-
Dynamic cold air distribution	-	-	•
Levels in the interior	(No.) -	-	-
Containers / drawers in the interior	(No.) -	-	-
Door bins	(No.) -	-	-
Egg bins	(No. of eggs) -	-	-
Wine			
Max. levels in the interior	12	13	5
Bottle tray fully extendable / extendable	•	•	-/•
Shelf fully extendable / extendable / removable	•	•	-/-
Storage of Magnum bottles possible	•	•	•
Suitable for decanters, open bottles and humidors	•	•	-
Rating			
Water connection inlet	-	-	-
Total Amps	10	10	10

• Included. - Not available. ◦ Optional accessory.

¹ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services.

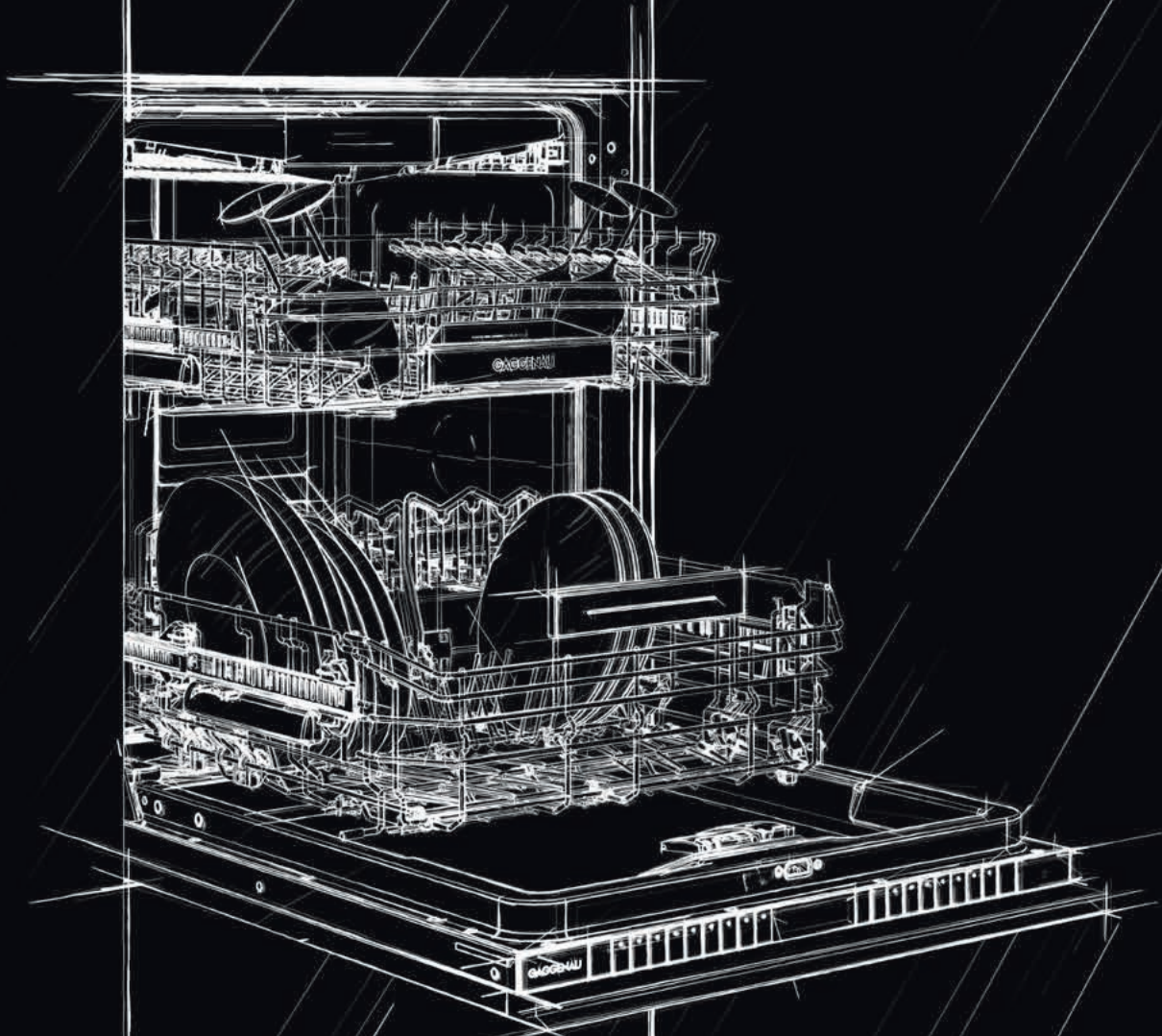
200 series cooling appliances



Appliance type	Bottom freezer
Fully integrated, with two doors, 30-inches	
Fully integrated, with two doors, 36-inches	
Fully integrated, with two doors, 22-inches	RB 282 705
Fully integrated, with three doors, 36-inches	
Fully integrated, 30-inches	
Fully integrated, 24-inches	
Fully integrated, 18-inches	
Fully integrated, with glass-framed door, 24-inches	
Fully integrated, with glass-framed door, 18-inches	
Under counter, 24-inches	
Dimensions	
Height	(in) 69 ³ / ₄ " + ³ / ₈ " (mm) (1772 + 8)
Width	(in) 22
Depth including wall clearance	(in) 22
Weight when empty	(lbs) 154
Shipping weight	(lbs) 164
Type and identification	
Door hinge right, left/reversible	r/rev.
Full stainless steel door panels	—
Volume/energy efficiency	
Cooling (C)/freezing (F)/fresh cooling (FC) modes	C/F/FC
Total net volume (cu.ft.)	8.3
Storage capacity of 0.75 liter bottles	—
ENERGY STAR® certified	•
Daily energy consumption per 100 l (3.5 cu.ft.) of net volume	(kWh) 0.28
Features	
Electronic temperature control	•
Vacation mode	•
Fresh cooling zones with humidity control	•
Cooling zones with humidity control	—
Temperature display internal/external	•/—
Automatic defrosting: cooling/fresh cooling/freezer compartment	•/•/•
Malfunction, visual/audible warning signal	•/•
Door open, visual/audible warning signal or door lock indication	•/•
Cooling section (fresh cooling zone) with dynamic cold air distribution	•
Fast cooling	•
Door bins with flap or sliding door (amount)	—
Door bins (amount)	2
Glass shelves in the cooling compartment continuous (amount)	3
Drawers in the cooling compartment (amount)	2
Wine and champagne bin	1
Aluminum door bins	—
Door lock	—
Digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. ¹	•
Freezing	
Fast freezing	•
Storage time after a malfunction (hrs.)	13
Interior compartments/containers/ice cube trays (amount)	—/3/1
Rating	
Total Rating	(W) 90
Water connection inlet/outlet	—/—
Total Amps	10

• Included. — Not available. ◦ Optional accessory.

¹ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services.



DISHWASHERS

Dishwashers 400 series	282
Dishwashers 200 series	286
Planning notes	288
Accessories special accessories	296
Technical specifications	298



Dishwasher 400 series DF 481/DF 480

DF 480 701

fully integrated (ADA compliant).
Euro tub, appliance height 32 3/16".

DF 481 701

fully integrated.
Tall tub, appliance height 34 1/8".

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray spray head.
- 1 Gastronorm container inserts.
- 1 holder for long-stemmed glasses.

Installation accessories

DA 020 011

Stainless steel side trims for DF 480.

DA 020 111

Stainless steel side trims for DF 481.

DA 231 110

Stainless steel-backed full glass door panel with handle for DF481 Tall tub dishwasher only.
Height adjustable by 2".

GZ 010 011

Aqua stop extension 78" (2 m long) for all dishwashers.

Special accessories

DA 042 030

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers.

DA 043 000

Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result.
For positioning in the lower basket.

DA 045 061

Accessory basket.
With smooth running rails.
For DF481 dishwashers
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensiles.
Movable knife shelf.

Highlights

- Optimal protection for sensitive glassware by low temperature drying with zeolite, optimized basket design and intelligent water softening.
- 8 programs with aqua sensor and 4 options, such as Power for cleaning and drying dishes from 57 minutes and Intensive Plus for adjusting cleaning areas in the lower basket.
- Flexible basket system with smooth running rails on all levels and cushioned closing of the upper and lower baskets.
- Perfectly illuminated interior.
- Push-to-open function for perfect integration into handleless custom cabinet fronts.
- Very quiet: 42 dB.

Operation

TFT display indicating remaining or end time, refill for salt and rinsing agent, inflow of water.
Touch key operation.
Flexible cycle time reduction, even during an active cycle.
Personalization function for storing individual combinations of programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Sanitized indicator in the control panel.
Time delay up to 24 hours.
Visual and acoustic end of program indicator.
Remaining time projection.

Technical Features

Perfectly illuminated interior.
Glass protection with zeolite.
Aqua sensor.
Load sensor.
Water softener.
Automatic detergent function.
Flow-Through Water Heater™.
Triple filter system.
Soft lock.
Aqua stop.

Selected digital services (Home Connect)

Program assistant.
Temporary noise reduction (only available with active Home Connect functionality).
Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.
The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Programs:

8 programs:
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F.
Auto 127 °F - 140 °F.
Auto 113 °F - 122 °F.
Eco 113 °F - 136 °F.
Wash and Dry 122 °F.
Glass Care 122 °F.
Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.).
Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse).

4 options:
Intensive Plus.
Power.
Sanitize.
Extra Dry with zeolite.

Interior

Flexible rack system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing system of the upper and lower rack.
3rd rack for cutlery.

Upper basket:
Over extension.
Rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 2" (5 cm).
6 folding spines.
4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Lower basket:
Motorized spray arm.
8 folding spines.
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.
Dividable glass support.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 480 (upper/lower rack)
10.5"/9.8", 9.6"/10.8" or 8.6"/12.2" respectively.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 481 (upper/lower rack)
11.4"/11", 10.4"/12" or 9.4"/13.3" respectively.

13 place setting capacity.
Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Maximum glass loading capacity
23 wine glasses.

Consumption data

Energy Star certified.
Total annual energy consumption
240 kWh.
Noise level 42 dB (re 1 pW).

Planning notes

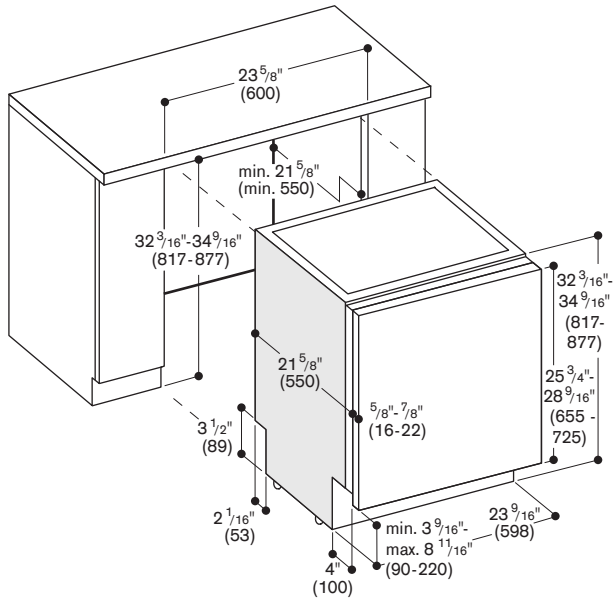
Height-adjustable feet.
Appliance toe-kick recess 3 15/16 (100 mm) (see drawing).
To display the remaining time projection, a minimum toe-kick protrusion is required (1 7/16" (40 mm) + thickness of the cabinet front).
The maximum toe-kick height must be reduced by 1 3/16" (30 mm) to provide an optimal display of the remaining time projection.
Rear feet adjustable at front.
Door weight up to 18 lbs. for DF 480 and 22 lbs. for DF 481.
Door panel dimension dependent on toe-kick height of kitchen cabinetry.
Installation and usage also with custom cabinet handle possible. The push-to-open function remains active.

Connection

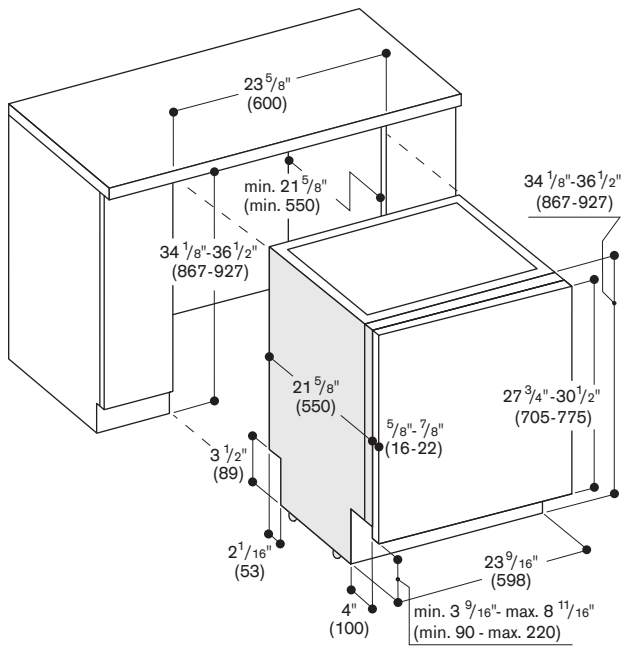
Total rating: 1440 W.
Connecting cable 47 1/4" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Water connection with 3/4" screw joint.
Connection to hot or cold water possible.



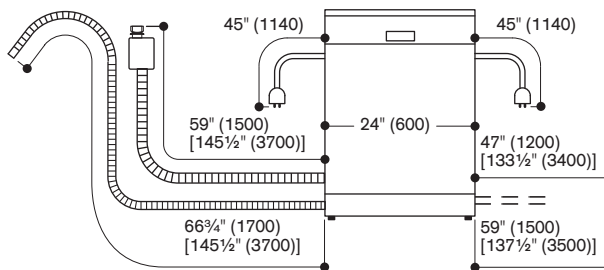
Euro Tub dishwasher DF480



Tall Tub dishwasher DF481



Connection dimensions for a 24" (600 mm) wide dishwasher



[] values with extension kit

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



Flexible hinge dishwasher 400 series DF 481/DF 480

DF 480 701F

fully integrated (ADA compliant) with flexible hinge.
Euro tub, appliance height 32 3/16".

DF 481 701F

fully integrated with flexible hinge.
Tall tub, appliance height 34 1/8".

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray spray head.
- 1 Gastronorm container inserts.
- 1 holder for long-stemmed glasses.

Installation accessories

- DA 020 011**
Stainless steel side trims for DF 480.
- DA 020 111**
Stainless steel side trims for DF 481.
- GZ 010 011**
Aqua stop extension 78" (2 m long) for all dishwashers.

Special accessories

- DA 042 030**
Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers.
- DA 043 000**
Holder for long-stemmed glasses. Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result. For positioning in the lower basket.
- DA 045 061**
Accessory basket. With smooth running rails. For DF 481 dishwashers. 3rd loading level above the upper basket. For small bowls, cups and cooking utensiles. Movable knife shelf.

Highlights

- Optimal protection for sensitive glassware by low temperature drying with zeolite, optimized basket design and intelligent water softening.
- 8 programs with aqua sensor and 4 options, such as Power for cleaning and drying dishes from 57 minutes and Intensive Plus for adjusting cleaning areas in the lower basket.
- Flexible basket system with smooth running rails on all levels and cushioned closing of the upper and lower baskets.
- Perfectly illuminated interior.
- Push-to-open function for perfect integration into custom cabinet fronts.
- Flexible hinge for reduced toe-kick height as 1 15/16" (50 mm).
- Lateral Info-Light.
- Very quiet: 42 dB.

Operation

TFT display indicating remaining or end time, refill for salt and rinsing agent, inflow of water.
Touch key operation.
Flexible cycle time reduction, even during an active cycle.
Personalization function for storing individual combinations of programs. Information key with use indicators.
Sanitized indicator in the control panel.
Time delay up to 24 hours.
Visual and acoustic end of program indicator.
Lateral Info-Light.

Technical Features

Perfectly illuminated interior.
Glass protection with zeolite.
Aqua sensor.
Load sensor.
Automatic detergent function.
Water softener.
Flow-Through Water Heater™.
Triple filter system.
Soft lock.
Aqua stop.

Selected digital services

(Home Connect)
Program assistant.
Temporary noise reduction (only available with active Home Connect functionality).
Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.
The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com.

Programs:

8 programs:
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F.
Auto 127 °F - 140 °F.
Auto 113 °F - 122 °F.
Eco 113 °F - 136 °F.
Wash and Dry 122 °F.
Glass Care 122 °F.
Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.).
Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse).

4 options:
Intensive Plus.
Power.
Sanitize.
Extra Dry with zeolite.

Interior

Flexible rack system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing system of the upper and lower rack.
3rd rack for cutlery.

Upper basket:
Over extension.
Rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 2" (5 cm).
6 folding spines.
4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Lower basket:
Motorised spray arm.
8 folding spines.
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.
Dividable glass support.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 480 (upper/lower rack)
10.5"/9.8", 9.6"/10.8" or 8.6"/12.2" respectively.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 481 (upper/lower rack)
11.4"/11", 10.4"/12" or 9.4"/13.3" respectively.

13 place setting capacity.
Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Maximum glass loading capacity
23 wine glasses.

Consumption data

Energy Star certified.
Total annual energy consumption
240 kWh.
Noise level 42 dB (re 1 pW).

Planning notes

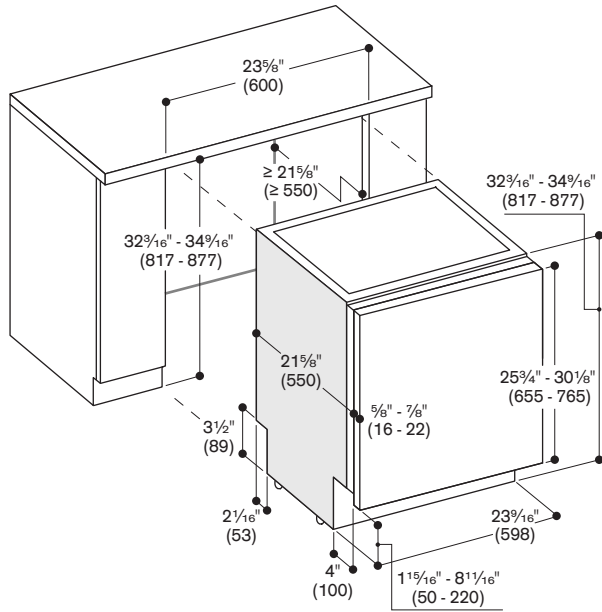
Height-adjustable feet.
Appliance toe-kick recess 3 15/16" (100 mm) (see drawing).
Rear feet adjustable at front.
Door weight up to 24 lbs (11 kg).
Door panel dimension dependent on toe-kick height of kitchen cabinetry.
Installation and usage also with custom cabinet handle possible. The push-to-open function remains active.

Connection

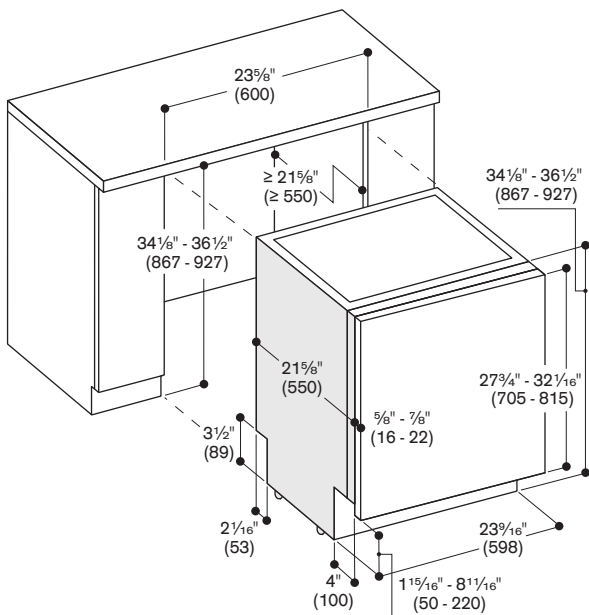
Total rating: 1440 W.
Connecting cable 47 1/4" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Water connection with 3/4" screw joint.
Connection to hot or cold water possible.



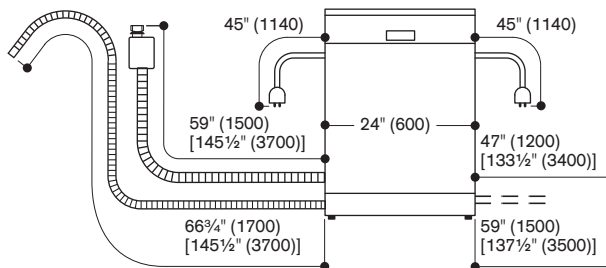
Euro Tub dishwasher DF480 with flexible hinge



Tall Tub dishwasher DF481 with flexible hinge



Connection dimensions for a 24" (600 mm) wide dishwasher



[] values with extension kit

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Dishwasher 200 series DF 210 / DF 211

DF 210 701

fully integrated (ADA compliant).
Euro tub, appliance height 32 3/8".

DF 211 701

fully integrated.
Tall tub, appliance height 34 1/8".

Included accessories

1 baking tray spray head.

Installation accessories

DA 020 011

Stainless steel trim kit for DF 210 dishwasher.

DA 020 111

Stainless steel trim kit for DF 211 dishwasher.

DA 231 110

Stainless steel-backed full glass door panel with handle for DF211 Tall tub dishwasher only.
Height adjustable by 2".

GH 045 010

Handle with 2 mounts, stainless steel, for custom panel length, 17 1/16", drilling distance 16 13/16".

GZ 010 011

Aqua stop extension 78" (2 m long) for all dishwashers.

Special accessories

DA 042 030

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers.

DA 043 000

Holder for long-stemmed glasses. Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result. For positioning in the lower basket.

DA 045 060

Accessory basket.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensils.
Movable knife shelf.
For use with DF 211 only.

Highlights

- 6 programs with aqua sensor and 3 options, such as Power to reduce the cycle time and Intensive for particularly thorough cleaning in the lower basket.
- Flexible basket system.
- Bright interior lighting.
- 3rd rack for cutlery and utensils.
- Very quiet: 42 dB.

Operation

TFT display indicating remaining or end time, refill for salt and rinsing agent, inflow of water.
Touch key operation.
Flexible cycle time reduction, even during an active cycle.
Personalization function for storing individual combinations of programs.
Information key with use indications.
Sanitized indicator in the control panel. Time delay up to 24 hours.
Visual and acoustic end of program indicator.
Info-Light.

Technical Features

Bright interior lighting.
Glass protection.
Aqua sensor.
Load sensor.
Water softener.
Automatic detergent function.
Regeneration electronics.
Flow-Through-Water Heater™
Triple filter system.
Soft lock.
Aqua stop.

Selected digital services (Home Connect)

Program assistant.
Temporary noise reduction (only available with active Home Connect functionality).
Home network ingratiation for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.
The use of Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com

Programmes

6 programs:
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F.
Auto 130 °F - 150 °F.
Eco 113 °F - 131 °F.
Glass Care 122 °F.
Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.).
Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse).

3 options:
Intensive
Power
Extra Dry

Interior

Flexible rack system.
3rd rack for cutlery.

Upper basket:
Over extension.
Rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 2" (5 cm).
6 folding spines.
4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Lower basket:
8 folding spines.
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.
Dividable glass support.
Cutlery basket.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 210 (upper/lower rack)
8 1/4" / 10 1/4", 9 1/4" / 11 3/8" or 6 5/16" / 12 3/16" respectively.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 211 (upper/lower rack)
9" / 11 3/8", 8" / 12 3/8" or 7" / 13 3/8" respectively.

13 place setting capacity.
Maximum glass loading capacity
23 wine glasses.

Consumption data

Energy Star certified.
Total annual energy consumption
240 kWh.
Noise level 42 dB (re 1 pW).

Planning notes

Height-adjustable feet.
Appliance toe-kick recess 3 15/16" (100 mm) (see drawing).
Rear feet adjustable at front.
Door weight up to 18 lbs. for DF 210 and 22 lbs. for DF 211.
Door panel dimension dependent on toe-kick height of kitchen cabinetry.

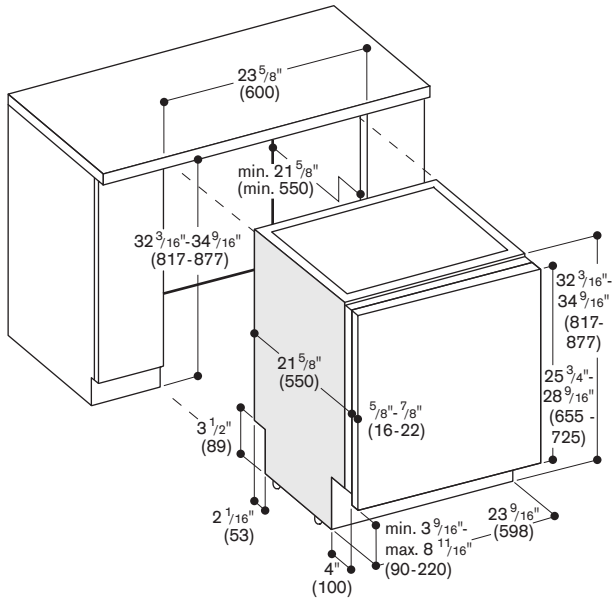
Please read additional planning notes on page 288-289.

Connection

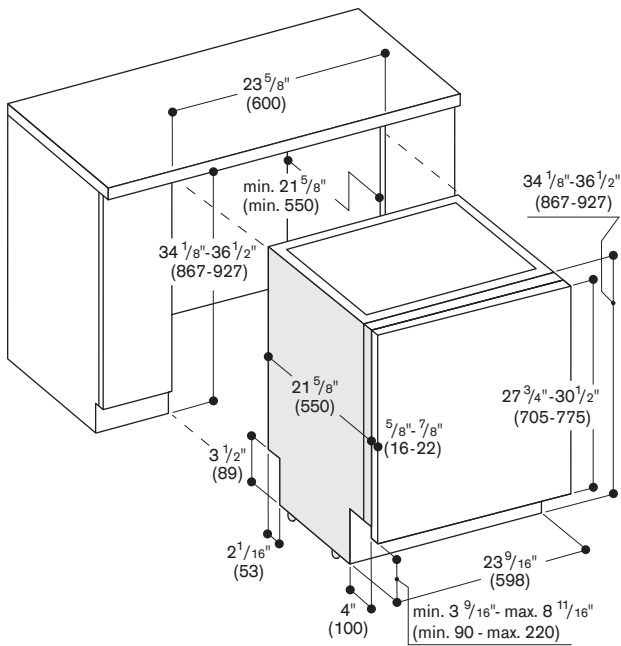
Total rating: 1,440 W.
Total Amps: 12 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Water connection with 3/4" screw joint.
Connecting cable 47 1/4" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).



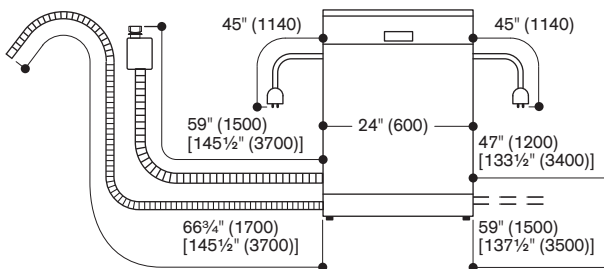
Euro Tub dishwasher DF210



Tall Tub dishwasher DF211



Connection dimensions for a 24\"/>



[] values with extension kit

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Dishwasher cut-out combinations for standard dishwashers (without flexible hinge)

When under-counter height of 32 3/16" to 34 1/16" always plan a Euro tub dishwasher, regardless of the toe kick height.

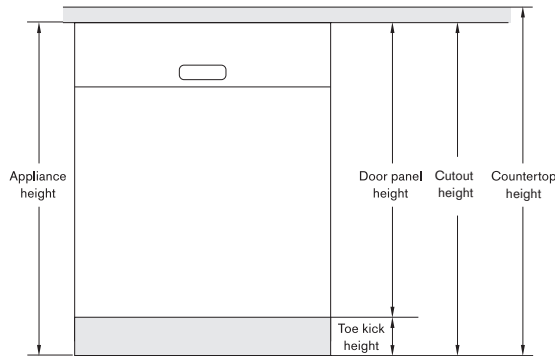
When under-counter height of 34 1/8" to 36 1/2" always plan a Tall tub dishwasher, regardless of the toe kick height.

When under-counter height of 34 1/16" to 34 7/16" please note: Whether to plan a Euro tub or Tall tub dishwasher depends on the toe kick height.

For dishwasher with remaining time projection, the maximum toe-kick height must be reduced by 1 3/16" (30 mm) to provide an optimal display.

Cut-out height in inches (mm) →	Front height 25 13/16" - 30 1/8" (655-765)											
	Front height 27 3/4" - 32 1/16" (705-815)											
	32 3/32 (815)	32 1/2 (825)	32 7/8 (835)	33 1/4 (845)	33 11/16 (855)	34 1/16 (865)	34 7/16 (875)	34 13/16 (885)	35 1/4 (895)	35 5/8 (905)	36 (915)	36 7/16 (925)
< 3 3/16 (90)	1	1	1	1	1	6 (S)	6	6	6	6	6	6
3 3/16 (90)	1	1 (D)	1	1	1	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
3 15/16 (100)	1	1	1 (D)	1	1	1 (S) 6	6	6 (D)	6	6	6	6
4 5/16 (110)	1	1	1	1 (D)	1	1 (S) 6	1 6	6	6 (D)	6	6	6
4 3/4 (120)	1	1	1	1	1 (D)	1 (S) 6	1 6	6	6	6 (D)	6	6
5 1/8 (130)	1	1	1	1	1	1 (S/D) 6	1 6	6	6	6	6 (D)	6
5 1/2 (140)	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	1 (D) 6	6	6	6	6	6 (D)
5 7/8 (150)	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	1 6	6	6	6	6	6
6 5/16 (160)	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	1 6	6	6	6	6	6
6 11/16 (170)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	6	6	6	6	6
7 1/16 (180)			1	1	1	1	1	6	6	6	6	6
7 1/2 (190)				1	1	1	1		6	6	6	6
7 7/8 (200)					1	1	1			6	6	6
8 1/4 (210)						1	1				6	6
8 11/16 (220)							1					6

- 1 = 32 3/32" (81.5 cm) high dishwasher DF 480/DF, (S) = special solution
- 6 = 34 1/8" (86.5 cm) high dishwasher DF 481/DF, (S) = special solution
- (D) = special solution with 3/8" gap from the countertop → Spacer batten / child lock not possible



Installation chart for door panel DA 231

Undercounter

The door panels cannot be used with dishwashers with flexible hinge.

The door panel is continuously variable for height over a range of 2".

Cut-out height in inches (mm) →	Dishwasher panel height 26 3/8"-28 3/8" (670-720)											
	Dishwasher panel height 28 3/8"-30 5/16" (720-770)											
	32 3/16 (817)	32 1/2 (825)	32 7/8 (835)	33 1/4 (845)	33 11/16 (855)	34 1/16 (865)	34 7/16 (875)	34 13/16 (885)	35 1/4 (895)	35 5/8 (905)	36 (915)	36 7/16 (925)
3 3/4 (95)						T						
4 1/8 (105)						T	T					
4 1/2 (115)						T	T	T				
4 15/16 (125)						T	T	T	T			
5 5/16 (135)						T	T	T	T	T		
5 11/16 (145)						T	T	T	T	T	T	
6 1/8 (155)							T	T	T	T	T	T
6 1/2 (165)								T	T	T	T	T
6 7/8 (175)									T	T	T	T
7 3/16 (185)										T	T	T
7 11/16 (195)											T	T
8 1/16 (205)												T
8 7/16 (215)												
8 7/8 (225)												

T = Tall Tub dishwasher DF 211 160, door panels DA 231 110

Additional planning notes for dishwashers with flexible hinge – DF 480 / 481 (F)

For cut-out heights from 32³/₃₂" to 33²⁷/₃₂", in most cases, the Euro Tub dishwasher must be planned, regardless of the toe kick height.

For cut-out heights from 34²/₁₆" to 36¹⁵/₃₂", in most cases, the Tall Tub dishwasher must be planned, regardless of the toe kick height.

If the cut-out height amounts between 34¹/₁₆" and 34⁷/₁₆", please note:
Whether the Euro Tub dishwasher or the Tall Tub dishwasher can be used here depends on the toe kick height.

If the installation of a dishwasher with flexible hinge is necessary or not depends on several factors.

The door panels cannot be used with dishwashers with flexible hinge.

		Front height 25 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ "– 30 ¹ / ₈ " (655–765)									
		Cut-out height in inches (mm) →									
		32 ³ / ₃₂ (815)	32 ⁹ / ₃₂ (820)	32 ¹⁵ / ₃₂ (825)	32 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (830)	32 ⁷ / ₈ (835)	33 ¹ / ₁₆ (840)	33 ⁹ / ₃₂ (845)	33 ¹⁵ / ₃₂ (850)	33 ²¹ / ₃₂ (855)	33 ²⁷ / ₃₂ (860)
↓ Toe kick height in inches (mm)	2 (50)	1									
	2 ³ / ₁₆ (55)	1	1								
	2 ³ / ₈ (60)	1	1	1							
	2 ⁹ / ₁₆ (65)	1	1	1	1						
	2 ³ / ₄ (70)	1	1	1	1	1					
	3 (75)	1	1	1	1	1	1				
	3 ¹ / ₈ (80)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
	3 ³ / ₈ (85)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	3 ⁹ / ₁₆ (90)	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	3 ³ / ₄ (95)	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4 (100)	1*	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4 ¹ / ₈ (105)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4 ⁵ / ₁₆ (110)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	1
	4 ¹ / ₂ (115)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1	1	1	1
	4 ³ / ₄ (120)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1	1	1
	5 (125)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1	1
	5 ¹ / ₈ (130)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1
	5 ⁵ / ₁₆ (135)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	5 ¹ / ₂ (140)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	5 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (145)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	5 ⁷ / ₈ (150)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	6 ¹ / ₈ (155)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	6 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (160)	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	6 ¹ / ₂ (165)		1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	6 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (170)			1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	6 ⁷ / ₈ (175)				1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	7 (180)					1*	1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	7 ¹ / ₄ (185)						1*	1*	1*	1*	1*
	7 ¹ / ₂ (190)							1*	1*	1*	1*
	7 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (195)								1*	1*	1*
	7 ⁷ / ₈ (200)									1*	1*
	8 ¹ / ₁₆ (205)										1*
	8 (210)										
	8 ¹ / ₄ (215)										
	8 ¹ / ₂ (220)										

● = 32³/₃₂" (81.5 cm) high dishwasher with flexible hinge DF 480 701F
 ● = 34¹/₈" (86.5 cm) high dishwasher with flexible hinge DF 481 701F / DF 271 101F
 * Also possible with dishwashers without flexible hinge.

Front height 27 3/4" - 32 1/16" (705-815)

34 1/16 (865)	34 1/4 (870)	34 7/16 (875)	34 21/32 (880)	34 27/32 (885)	35 1/32 (890)	35 1/4 (895)	35 7/16 (900)	35 5/8 (905)	35 13/16 (910)	36 1/32 (915)	36 7/32 (920)	36 13/32 (925)
6												
6	6											
6	6	6										
6	6	6	6									
6	6	6	6	6								
6	6	6	6	6	6							
6	6	6	6	6	6	6						
6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6					
6*	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6				
6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6			
1/6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6		
1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6	6	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1/6*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1/6*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1/6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*		6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*			6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*				6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*					6*	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*						6*	6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*							6*	6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*								6*	6*	6*
1*	1*	1*									6*	6*
1*	1*	1*										6*
1*	1*	1*										

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories

Accessories and special accessories for dishwashers

Flexible basket system

Flexible basket system with smooth running rails on all levels and cushioned closing of the upper and lower basket.

For more flexibility and easier handling when loading and unloading the dishwasher.

Upper basket

6 folding spines.

4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

With over extension, optional extra cleaning area, smooth running rails and cushioned closing as well as rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 5 cm. Handle for easier removal of the upper basket.



Lower basket

8 folding spines.

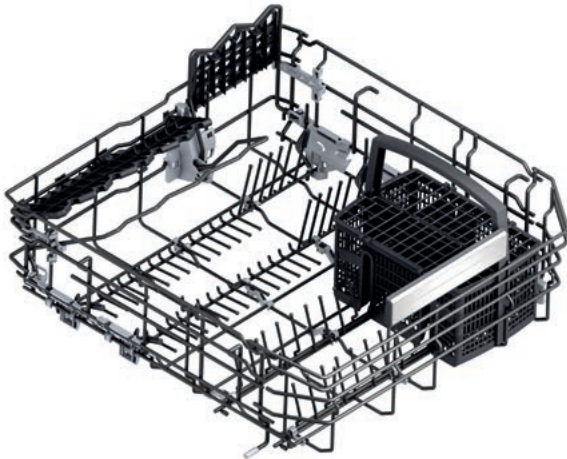
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Dividable glass support.

Cutlery basket.

With smooth running rails and cushioned closing.

Handle for easier removal of the lower basket.



Configuration of flexible basket system depending on model.

DA 020 010

Stainless steel trim kit for all DF 210/DF 480 dishwashers.

Set of 2, for left and right.

To cover the gap between appliance and adjacent furniture and for better fixation of the appliance in the niche.

The white frame is replaced by a stainless steel trim kit.

W x D in inches: $7/8'' \times 13/16''$.

Height $24 \frac{3}{16}''$.

DA 020 110

Stainless steel trim kit for DF 211 / DF 481 dishwashers.

Set of 2, for left and right.

To cover the gap between appliance and adjacent furniture and for better fixation of the appliance in the niche.

The white frame is replaced by a stainless steel trim kit.

W x D in inches: $7/8'' \times 13/16''$.

Height $26 \frac{3}{16}''$.



DA 041 160

Cutlery drawer with smooth running rails.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For large pieces of cutlery, cooking utensils and espresso cups.
13 place setting capacity with all 3 levels.

**DA 041 061**

Cutlery drawer.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For large pieces of cutlery, cooking utensils and espresso cups.
14 place setting capacity with all 3 levels.

**DA 045 060**

3rd basket. For DF 211 dishwasher.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensils.
Movable knife shelf.

**DA 045 061**

3rd basket. With smooth running rails.
For DF 481 / DF 481 F dishwasher.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensils.
Movable knife shelf.

**DA 042 030**

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers
Made of aluminum to protect silverware from corrosion.
Easy use of cartridge in the cutlery basket.
W x H x D in inches
2 1/16" x 8 7/16" x 1 7/8".

**DA 043 000**

Holder for long-stemmed glasses
Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result.
For positioning in the lower basket.

**DA 231 110**

Stainless steel-backed full glass door for tall tub dishwashers. Will not work with flex-hinge dishwashers.
Height adjustable by 2" (49 mm), height 28 3/8" - 30 1/4" (72 to 76.9 cm).
W x D in cm: 23 1/4" x 3/4" (59 x 1.9 cm).
Handle: W x D x Ø in:
17 1/16" x 1 5/16" x 7/16" (45 x 4.9 x 1.4 cm).

**GH 045 010**

Handle bar with 2 mounts, stainless steel, length 17 1/16", drilling distance 16 13/16".

**GZ 010 011**

Aqua stop extension (78" long).
For all models.
Extends the water supply and waste hose up to 10'.
Necessary if distance from water connection to dishwasher is more than 47 1/4". Extension for water inlet and outlet (2 m long).



Dishwasher



Appliance	Fully integrated	Fully integrated
Appliance height 32 ³ / ₁₆ " (Euro tub)	DF 480 701	
Appliance height 34 ⁹ / ₁₆ " (Tall tub)	DF 481 701	
Appliance height 32 ³ / ₁₆ " (Euro tub) with flexible hinge		DF 480 701F
Appliance height 34 ⁹ / ₁₆ " (Tall tub) with flexible hinge		DF 481 701F
Width/capacity		
Width	(in) 24 (60 cm)	24 (60 cm)
Capacity in table settings	12	12
Plate size up to	(in) 12 ¹ / 13 ²	12 ¹ / 13 ²
Estimated yearly consumption	(kWh) 240	240
Noise level	(dBA) 42	42
Programs		
Number of programs + options	8 + 4	8 + 4
Programs	Auto 150 °F - 160 °F Auto 127 °F - 140 °F Auto 113 °F - 122 °F Eco 113 °F - 136 °F Wash and Dry 122 °F Glass Care 122 °F Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.) Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse)	Auto 150 °F - 160 °F Auto 127 °F - 140 °F Auto 113 °F - 122 °F Eco 113 °F - 136 °F Wash and Dry 122 °F Glass Care 122 °F Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.) Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse)
Options	Intensive Plus Power Sanitize Zeo Dry	Intensive Plus Power Sanitize Zeo Dry
Features		
Glass protection with Zeolite / Glass protection	•/—	•/—
Power Boost	•	•
Aqua sensor	•	•
Load sensor	•	•
Dosage assist	•	•
Automatic detergent function	•	•
Flow through water heater	•	•
Low temperature drying with Zeolite	•	•
Electronic refill indicator for salt and rinsing agent	•	•
Electronic inflow water indicator	•	•
Water softener	•	•
Time remaining display	•	•
Remaining time projection	•	—
Info-Light	—	•
Bright interior lighting through illuminated backwall /through LED spots	•/—	•/—
Delayed start timer	24h	24h
Digital services (Home Connect™) wireless via WiFi ³	•	•
Soft lock	•	•
Triple filter system	self cleaning	self cleaning
Flex plus upper rack, extra-extendable and smooth running, with handle	•	•
Flex plus bottom lower rack with dividable glass support	•	•
3rd cutlery rack	•	•
Top/bottom rack folding tines	6/8	6/8
Smooth running rails /Soft-closing system	•/•	•/•
Top/bottom rack folding racks	4/2	4/2
Rackmatic	3-level	3-level
Aqua stop with warranty	•	•
Aqua stop extension	•	•
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	•
Baking tray spray head / Gastronorm pan holder / Holder for long-stemmed glasses	•/•/•	•/•/•
Rating		
Total rating	(kW) 1.4	1.4
Total Amps	12	12
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included — Not available

¹ Euro tub. ² Tall tub. ³ The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Fully integrated

DF 210 701
DF 211 701

24 (60 cm)
13
12¹ / 13²
240
42

6 + 3
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F
Auto 130 °F - 150 °F
Eco 122 °F - 131 °F
Glass Care 122 °F
Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.)
Personalization function
(default setting: Pre-rinse)

Intensive
Power
Sanitize

—
—
•
•
—
•
•
—
—/•

•
•
•
—
•
—/•
24 h

self cleaning

—
—
•
2/4
—/—
2/2
3-level
•
•
•
•/—/—

1.4
12
120 V / 60 Hz

400 series ovens

200 series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling

Dishwashers

Home Connect | Accessories



ACCESSORIES

Home Connect	302
Gastronorm system	303

THE EXTRAORDINARY IS CONNECTED

Make use of digital services via Home Connect.*



Discover how Home Connect can be used to enhance the chef's life and the appliances' use.

The difference is Gaggenau.

This is the beginning of the future of cooking. Aided by a digital device, the private chef can, for instance, preheat the oven, turn on ventilation, start the dishwasher, download digital user manuals and have a technician run a diagnostic check, all remotely.

Integrating into different home managements systems ensures the kitchen remains the heart of the digital home. The private chef can ask e.g. Amazon Alexa to prepare a cup of coffee and turn on the ventilation while checking remaining time of the oven.

- Connect:
Remotely control** and monitor. Enable remote diagnosis by an online technician.
- Access:
Download user manuals and utilise our partnering network.
- Integration:
Compatible with different home management systems.

This is just the start. Explore the possibilities at home-connect.com.

- 1 **Fridge-Freezer:** Control your energy consumption: change your appliances to Eco mode or vacation mode via the App.
- 2 **Wine climate cabinet:** Using the App bring the chosen wine to serving temperature as you make your way home.
- 3 **Oven:** Entertain in the garden and have your mobile phone alert you when the hors d'oeuvres are done.
- 4 **Fully automatic espresso machine:** Prepare your appliance for your morning coffee by turning it on with your mobile device.
- 5 **Combi-steam oven:** Send the sous-vide recipe settings (temperature, time and humidity) to your oven.
- 6 **Cooktop:** Rather than adjust the ventilation separately, link available Induction cooktops through Home Connect and control it from the cooktop.
- 7 **Dishwasher:** Ask the app what setting would work best on your delicate glasses and heavily soiled pots and pans.

Download app here:



Apple App Store (iOS)



Google Play Store (Android)

* Home network integration for digital services (Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: home-connect.com. Home Connect is a service of Home Connect GmbH.

** Not applicable for cooktops. Cooktops are not intended for unattended use - cooking process must be supervised.

The Gaggenau Gastronorm system

The Gastronorm system provides the basis for cookware in the professional kitchen. It enables a smooth continuum from the preparation and cooking stages right through to serving at the table and storage. The Gastronorm inserts from Gaggenau have been adapted to match our Vario cooling 200 series, our induction cooktops, our Combi-steam and steam ovens, our ovens as well as our dishwashers.



Prepare.

To prepare in combination with kitchen sinks in the Gastronorm format.

Keep fresh.

To keep fresh with appliances of the Vario cooling series.

Cook.

To cook on induction cooktops VI, CI and CX, in our Combi-steam and steam ovens BS/BSP or our ovens BO/BOP in combination with the pull-out system BA 018/BA 016.

Keep warm.

To keep warm in the Gaggenau warming drawers WS/WSP.

Regenerate/warm up.

To regenerate in our Combi-steam and steam ovens BS/BSP as well as warming up on our induction cook-tops VI, CI and CX or in our ovens BO/BOP in combination with the pull-out systems BA 018/BA 016.

Dishwashing.

Optimal cleaning and drying of the GN inserts thanks to the GN insert holder.

Accessories in the Gaggenau Gastronorm system

For usage in the various Gaggenau appliances the following accessories in the Gaggenau Gastronorm system are available.

Gastronorm insert

GN 114/124/144/154

These high-walled, sturdy inserts made from hygienic stainless steel are ideal for cooking with steam and equally practical for storage in the refrigerator or serving at the table. They are dishwasher-safe. For cooking several meals simultaneously, the cooking inserts for Combi-steam and steam ovens in the GN 2/3 format can be combined as required with smaller inserts that are available as special accessories in the GN 1/3 format.

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.



GN 114 130

Gastronorm pan, unperforated. Stainless steel. 1" deep, GN 1/3 half tray size. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



GN 114 230

Gastronorm pan, unperforated. Stainless steel. 1½" deep, GN 2/3 full tray size. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



GN 124 130

Gastronorm pan, perforated. Stainless steel. 1" deep, GN 1/3 half tray size. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



GN 124 230

Gastronorm pan, perforated. Stainless steel. 1½" deep, GN 2/3 full tray size. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



GN 340 230

Gastronorm roaster. Non-stick cast-aluminum. 4" deep, with 2½" lid, GN2/3. Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the combi-steam oven.



Teppan Yaki plate

GN 232

GN 232 110

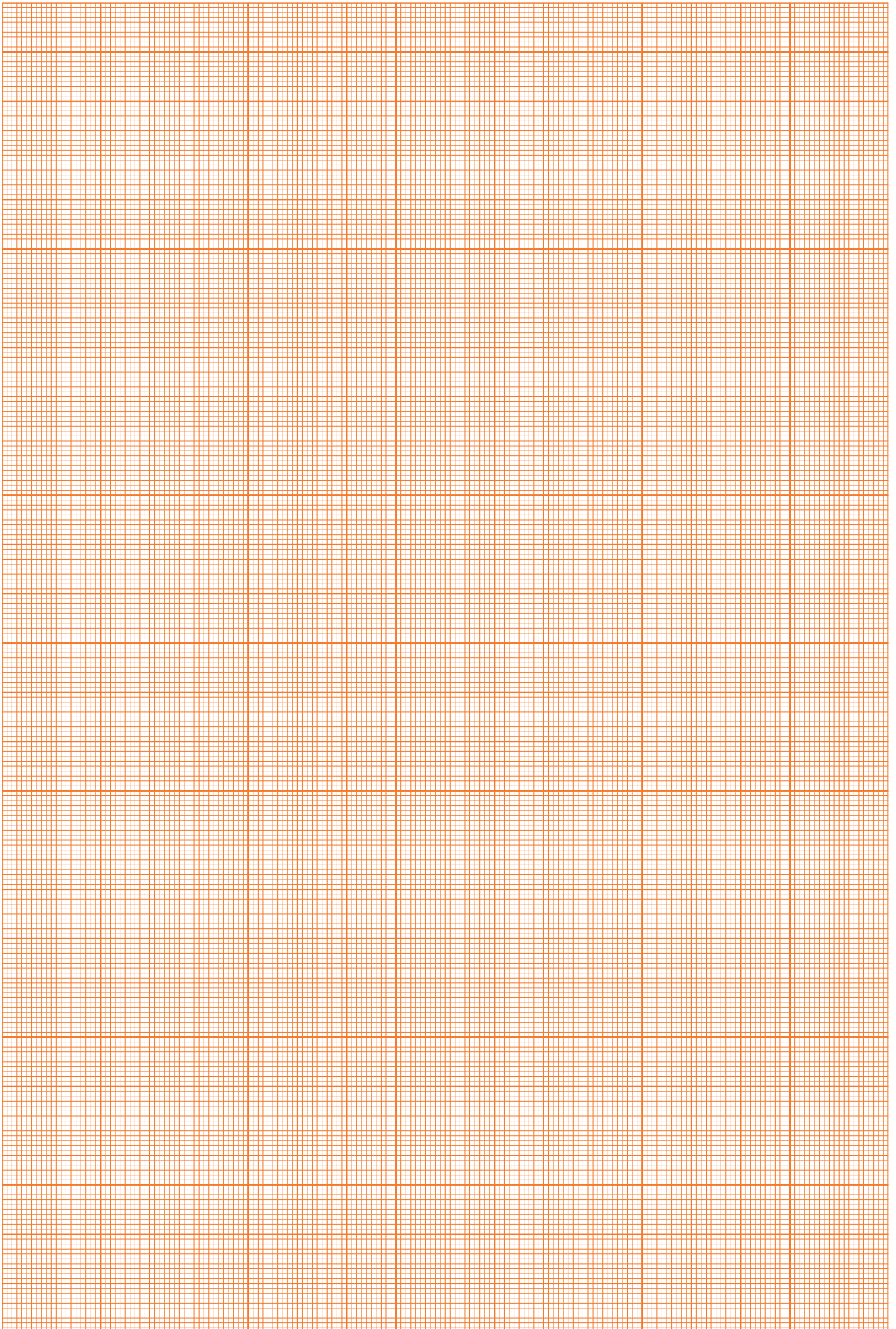
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material, GN 1/1. For full surface induction cooktop CX 492/482.



CA051301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi ply material. For flex induction cooktops.





© Copyright by
BSH Hausgeräte GmbH
P.O. Box 830101
81701 Munich
Edition 2024

The data and facts expressed herein are current as of December 2024. Gaggenau reserves the right to implement technical modifications that serve the purpose of progress.

The appliances are for household use only.

Certain appliances in this brochure are not available in all countries. Please contact your Gaggenau supplier for details.

Check local building codes for the proper method of appliance installation. Local codes vary; it is the responsibility of the installer to ensure installation is in accordance with these codes. Installation, electrical connections, and grounding must comply with all applicable codes.

In the absence of local codes the appliance should be installed in accordance with the National Electric Code NFPA 70 current issue and National Gas Code NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 - current issue. In Canada, installation must be in accordance with the Canadian Electric Code, CSA C22.1-02 and the CAD 1-B149.1 and .2 - Installation Codes for Gas Burning Appliances and/or local codes.

The difference is Gaggenau

United States Showrooms:

Gaggenau Beverly Hills

257 North Canon Drive, Suite 102
Beverly Hills, CA 90210
+1 424 253 9957

Gaggenau Chicago

Merchandise Mart
222 Merchandise Mart Plaza
Suite 108
Chicago, IL 60654
+1 312 832 3200

Gaggenau Houston

1749 Post Oak Blvd, Suite C4
Houston, TX 77056
+1 281 407 3065

Gaggenau Irvine

17911 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92614
+1 949 224 4700

Gaggenau Miami

112 NE 41st Street, 7th floor
Miami, FL 33137
+1 305 842 2904

Gaggenau New York

A&D Building, 7th floor
150 East 58th Street
New York, NY 10155
+1 212 588 0950

Gaggenau Washington D.C.

940 New York Avenue NW, Suite 706
Washington DC 20001
+1 771 208 7527

Gaggenau United States

1901 Main Street, Suite 600
Irvine, CA 92614
Phone +1.877.442.4436
gaggenauconciierge@bshg.com
resources.gaggenau.com/us

Canada Showrooms:

Gaggenau Montréal

61 Rue Peel
Montreal QC H3C 0W3
+1 833 740 1165

Gaggenau Toronto

334 King Street East
Toronto ON, M5A1K8
+1 888 966 5893

Gaggenau Vancouver

101- 30 East 6th Avenue
Vancouver BC, V5T 1J3
+1 833 776 5893

Gaggenau Canada

6696 Financial Drive, Unit 3
Mississauga, ON L5N 7J6
Phone +1.877.442.4436
info@gaggenau.ca